EXERCISES

1–6 Find the local and absolute extreme values of the function on the given interval.

1. $f(x) = x^3 - 9x^2 + 24x - 2, \quad [0, 5]$

2. $f(x) = x\sqrt{1 - x}, \quad [-1, 1]$

3. $f(x) = \dfrac{3x - 4}{x^2 + 1}, \quad [-2, 2]$

4. $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2 + x + 1}, \quad [-2, 1]$

5. $f(x) = x + 2\cos x, \quad [-\pi, \pi]$

6. $f(x) = \sin x + \cos^2 x, \quad [0, \pi]$

7–12 Find the limit.

7. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{3x^4 + x - 5}{6x^4 - 2x^2 + 1}$

8. $\displaystyle\lim_{t\to\infty} \frac{t^3 - t + 2}{(2t - 1)(t^2 + t + 1)}$

9. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{\sqrt{4x^2 + 1}}{3x - 1}$

10. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to-\infty} (x^2 + x^3)$

11. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} \left(\sqrt{4x^2 + 3x} - 2x\right)$

12. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{\sin^4 x}{\sqrt{x}}$

13–15 Sketch the graph of a function that satisfies the given conditions.

13. $f(0) = 0, \quad f'(-2) = f'(1) = f'(9) = 0,$

$\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = 0, \quad \lim_{x\to6} f(x) = -\infty,$

$f'(x) < 0$ on $(-\infty, -2)$, $(1, 6)$, and $(9, \infty)$,

$f'(x) > 0$ on $(-2, 1)$ and $(6, 9)$,

$f''(x) > 0$ on $(-\infty, 0)$ and $(12, \infty)$,

$f''(x) < 0$ on $(0, 6)$ and $(6, 12)$

14. $f(0) = 0$, $\quad f$ is continuous and even,

$f'(x) = 2x$ if $0 < x < 1$, $\quad f'(x) = -1$ if $1 < x < 3$,

$f'(x) = 1$ if $x > 3$

15. f is odd, $\quad f'(x) < 0$ for $0 < x < 2$,

$f'(x) > 0$ for $x > 2$, $\quad f''(x) > 0$ for $0 < x < 3$,

$f''(x) < 0$ for $x > 3$, $\quad \displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = -2$

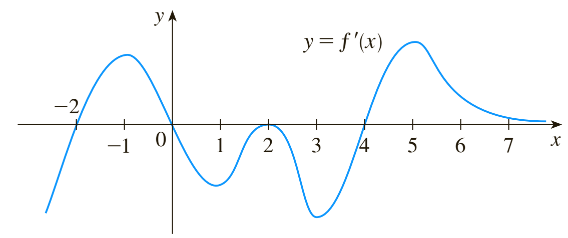
16. The figure shows the graph of the *derivative* f' of a function f.

(a) On what intervals is f increasing or decreasing?

(b) For what values of x does f have a local maximum or minimum?

(c) Sketch the graph of f''.

(d) Sketch a possible graph of f.



17–28 Use the guidelines of Section 3.5 to sketch the curve.

17. $y = 2 - 2x - x^3$

18. $y = -2x^3 - 3x^2 + 12x + 5$

19. $y = 3x^4 - 4x^3 + 2$

20. $y = \dfrac{x}{1 - x^2}$

21. $y = \dfrac{1}{x(x - 3)^2}$

22. $y = \dfrac{1}{x^2} - \dfrac{1}{(x - 2)^2}$

23. $y = \dfrac{(x - 1)^3}{x^2}$

24. $y = \sqrt{1 - x} + \sqrt{1 + x}$

25. $y = x\sqrt{2 + x}$

26. $y = x^{2/3}(x - 3)^2$

27. $y = \sin^2 x - 2\cos x$

28. $y = 4x - \tan x, \quad -\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$

29–32 Produce graphs of f that reveal all the important aspects of the curve. Use graphs of f' and f'' to estimate the intervals of increase and decrease, extreme values, intervals of concavity, and inflection points. In Exercise 29 use calculus to find these quantities exactly.

29. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2 - 1}{x^3}$

30. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^3 + 1}{x^6 + 1}$

31. $f(x) = 3x^6 - 5x^5 + x^4 - 5x^3 - 2x^2 + 2$

32. $f(x) = x^2 + 6.5\sin x, \quad -5 \leqslant x \leqslant 5$

33. Show that the equation $3x + 2\cos x + 5 = 0$ has exactly one real root.

34. Suppose that f is continuous on $[0, 4]$, $f(0) = 1$, and $2 \leqslant f'(x) \leqslant 5$ for all x in $(0, 4)$. Show that $9 \leqslant f(4) \leqslant 21$.

35. By applying the Mean Value Theorem to the function $f(x) = x^{1/5}$ on the interval $[32, 33]$, show that

$$2 < \sqrt[5]{33} < 2.0125$$

36. For what values of the constants a and b is $(1, 3)$ a point of inflection of the curve $y = ax^3 + bx^2$?

37. Let $g(x) = f(x^2)$, where f is twice differentiable for all x, $f'(x) > 0$ for all $x \neq 0$, and f is concave downward on $(-\infty, 0)$ and concave upward on $(0, \infty)$.
(a) At what numbers does g have an extreme value?
(b) Discuss the concavity of g.

38. Find two positive integers such that the sum of the first number and four times the second number is 1000 and the product of the numbers is as large as possible.

39. Show that the shortest distance from the point (x_1, y_1) to the straight line $Ax + By + C = 0$ is

$$\frac{|Ax_1 + By_1 + C|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$$

40. Find the point on the hyperbola $xy = 8$ that is closest to the point $(3, 0)$.

41. Find the smallest possible area of an isosceles triangle that is circumscribed about a circle of radius r.

42. Find the volume of the largest circular cone that can be inscribed in a sphere of radius r.

43. In ΔABC, D lies on AB, $CD \perp AB$, $|AD| = |BD| = 4$ cm, and $|CD| = 5$ cm. Where should a point P be chosen on CD so that the sum $|PA| + |PB| + |PC|$ is a minimum?

44. Solve Exercise 43 when $|CD| = 2$ cm.

45. The velocity of a wave of length L in deep water is

$$v = K\sqrt{\frac{L}{C} + \frac{C}{L}}$$

where K and C are known positive constants. What is the length of the wave that gives the minimum velocity?

46. A metal storage tank with volume V is to be constructed in the shape of a right circular cylinder surmounted by a hemisphere. What dimensions will require the least amount of metal?

47. A hockey team plays in an arena with a seating capacity of 15,000 spectators. With the ticket price set at \$12, average attendance at a game has been 11,000. A market survey indicates that for each dollar the ticket price is lowered, average attendance will increase by 1000. How should the owners of the team set the ticket price to maximize their revenue from ticket sales?

48. A manufacturer determines that the cost of making x units of a commodity is

$$C(x) = 1800 + 25x - 0.2x^2 + 0.001x^3$$

and the demand function is $p(x) = 48.2 - 0.03x$.
(a) Graph the cost and revenue functions and use the graphs to estimate the production level for maximum profit.
(b) Use calculus to find the production level for maximum profit.
(c) Estimate the production level that minimizes the average cost.

49. Use Newton's method to find the root of the equation

$$x^5 - x^4 + 3x^2 - 3x - 2 = 0$$

in the interval $[1, 2]$ correct to six decimal places.

50. Use Newton's method to find all solutions of the equation $\sin x = x^2 - 3x + 1$ correct to six decimal places.

51. Use Newton's method to find the absolute maximum value of the function $f(t) = \cos t + t - t^2$ correct to eight decimal places.

52. Use the guidelines in Section 3.5 to sketch the curve $y = x \sin x$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2\pi$. Use Newton's method when necessary.

53–54 Find the most general antiderivative of the function.

53. $f(x) = 4\sqrt{x} - 6x^2 + 3$

54. $g(x) = \cos x + 2\sec^2 x$

55–58 Find f.

55. $f'(t) = 2t - 3\sin t, \quad f(0) = 5$

56. $f'(u) = \dfrac{u^2 + \sqrt{u}}{u}, \quad f(1) = 3$

57. $f''(x) = 1 - 6x + 48x^2, \quad f(0) = 1, \quad f'(0) = 2$

58. $f''(x) = 5x^3 + 6x^2 + 2, \quad f(0) = 3, \quad f(1) = -2$

59–60 A particle is moving according to the given data. Find the position of the particle.

59. $v(t) = 2t - \sin t, \quad s(0) = 3$

60. $a(t) = \sin t + 3\cos t, \quad s(0) = 0, \quad v(0) = 2$

61. Use a graphing device to draw a graph of the function $f(x) = x^2 \sin(x^2)$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$, and use that graph to sketch the antiderivative F of f that satisfies the initial condition $F(0) = 0$.

62. Investigate the family of curves given by

$$f(x) = x^4 + x^3 + cx^2$$

In particular you should determine the transitional value of c at which the number of critical numbers changes and the transitional value at which the number of inflection points changes. Illustrate the various possible shapes with graphs.

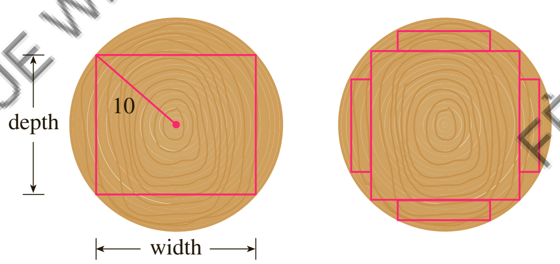
63. A canister is dropped from a helicopter 500 m above the ground. Its parachute does not open, but the canister has been designed to withstand an impact velocity of 100 m/s. Will it burst?

64. In an automobile race along a straight road, car A passed car B twice. Prove that at some time during the race their accelerations were equal. State the assumptions that you make.

65. A rectangular beam will be cut from a cylindrical log of radius 10 inches.

(a) Show that the beam of maximal cross-sectional area is a square.

(b) Four rectangular planks will be cut from the four sections of the log that remain after cutting the square beam. Determine the dimensions of the planks that will have maximal cross-sectional area.



(c) Suppose that the strength of a rectangular beam is proportional to the product of its width and the square of its depth. Find the dimensions of the strongest beam that can be cut from the cylindrical log.

66. If a projectile is fired with an initial velocity v at an angle of inclination θ from the horizontal, then its trajectory, neglecting air resistance, is the parabola

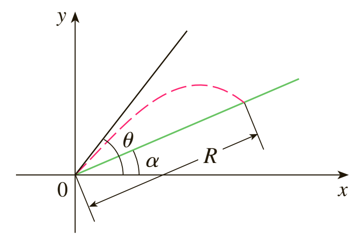
$$y = (\tan\theta)x - \frac{g}{2v^2\cos^2\theta}x^2 \qquad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

(a) Suppose the projectile is fired from the base of a plane that is inclined at an angle α, $\alpha > 0$, from the horizontal, as shown in the figure. Show that the range of the projectile, measured up the slope, is given by

$$R(\theta) = \frac{2v^2\cos\theta\,\sin(\theta - \alpha)}{g\cos^2\alpha}$$

(b) Determine θ so that R is a maximum.

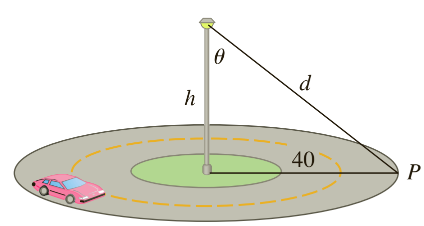
(c) Suppose the plane is at an angle α *below* the horizontal. Determine the range R in this case, and determine the angle at which the projectile should be fired to maximize R.



67. A light is to be placed atop a pole of height h feet to illuminate a busy traffic circle, which has a radius of 40 ft. The intensity of illumination I at any point P on the circle is directly proportional to the cosine of the angle θ (see the figure) and inversely proportional to the square of the distance d from the source.

(a) How tall should the light pole be to maximize I?

(b) Suppose that the light pole is h feet tall and that a woman is walking away from the base of the pole at the rate of 4 ft/s. At what rate is the intensity of the light at the point on her back 4 ft above the ground decreasing when she reaches the outer edge of the traffic circle?



CAS **68.** If $f(x) = \dfrac{\cos^2 x}{\sqrt{x^2 + x + 1}}$, $-\pi \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$, use the graphs of f, f', and f'' to estimate the x-coordinates of the maximum and minimum points and inflection points of f.

Problems Plus

One of the most important principles of problem solving is *analogy* (see page 98). If you are having trouble getting started on a problem, it is sometimes helpful to start by solving a similar, but simpler, problem. The following example illustrates the principle. Cover up the solution and try solving it yourself first.

EXAMPLE If x, y, and z are positive numbers, prove that

$$\frac{(x^2+1)(y^2+1)(z^2+1)}{xyz} \geqslant 8$$

SOLUTION It may be difficult to get started on this problem. (Some students have tackled it by multiplying out the numerator, but that just creates a mess.) Let's try to think of a similar, simpler problem. When several variables are involved, it's often helpful to think of an analogous problem with fewer variables. In the present case we can reduce the number of variables from three to one and prove the analogous inequality

$$\boxed{1} \qquad \frac{x^2+1}{x} \geqslant 2 \qquad \text{for } x > 0$$

In fact, if we are able to prove (1), then the desired inequality follows because

$$\frac{(x^2+1)(y^2+1)(z^2+1)}{xyz} = \left(\frac{x^2+1}{x}\right)\left(\frac{y^2+1}{y}\right)\left(\frac{z^2+1}{z}\right) \geqslant 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 = 8$$

The key to proving (1) is to recognize that it is a disguised version of a minimum problem. If we let

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2+1}{x} = x + \frac{1}{x} \qquad x > 0$$

then $f'(x) = 1 - (1/x^2)$, so $f'(x) = 0$ when $x = 1$. Also, $f'(x) < 0$ for $0 < x < 1$ and $f'(x) > 0$ for $x > 1$. Therefore the absolute minimum value of f is $f(1) = 2$. This means that

$$\frac{x^2+1}{x} \geqslant 2 \qquad \text{for all positive values of } x$$

and, as previously mentioned, the given inequality follows by multiplication.

The inequality in (1) could also be proved without calculus. In fact, if $x > 0$, we have

$$\frac{x^2+1}{x} \geqslant 2 \iff x^2+1 \geqslant 2x \iff x^2-2x+1 \geqslant 0$$

$$\iff (x-1)^2 \geqslant 0$$

Because the last inequality is obviously true, the first one is true too. ■

PS Look Back

What have we learned from the solution to this example?

- To solve a problem involving several variables, it might help to solve a similar problem with just one variable.
- When trying to prove an inequality, it might help to think of it as a maximum or minimum problem.

PROBLEMS

1. Show that $|\sin x - \cos x| \leqslant \sqrt{2}$ for all x.

2. Show that $x^2 y^2 (4 - x^2)(4 - y^2) \leqslant 16$ for all numbers x and y such that $|x| \leqslant 2$ and $|y| \leqslant 2$.

3. Show that the inflection points of the curve $y = (\sin x)/x$ lie on the curve $y^2(x^4 + 4) = 4$.

4. Find the point on the parabola $y = 1 - x^2$ at which the tangent line cuts from the first quadrant the triangle with the smallest area.

5. Find the highest and lowest points on the curve $x^2 + xy + y^2 = 12$.

6. Water is flowing at a constant rate into a spherical tank. Let $V(t)$ be the volume of water in the tank and $H(t)$ be the height of the water in the tank at time t.
   (a) What are the meanings of $V'(t)$ and $H'(t)$? Are these derivatives positive, negative, or zero?
   (b) Is $V''(t)$ positive, negative, or zero? Explain.
   (c) Let t_1, t_2, and t_3 be the times when the tank is one-quarter full, half full, and three-quarters full, respectively. Are the values $H''(t_1)$, $H''(t_2)$, and $H''(t_3)$ positive, negative, or zero? Why?

7. Find the absolute maximum value of the function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1 + |x|} + \frac{1}{1 + |x - 2|}$$

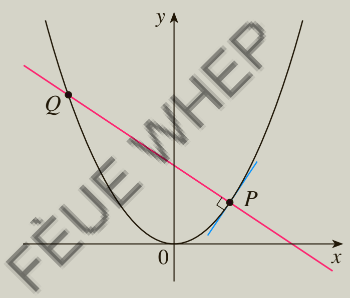
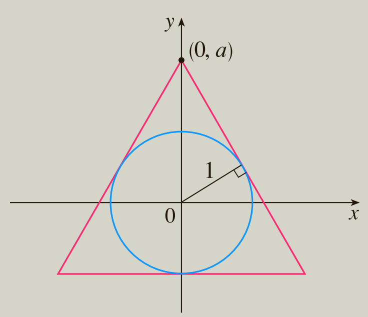


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 9

8. Find a function f such that $f'(-1) = \frac{1}{2}$, $f'(0) = 0$, and $f''(x) > 0$ for all x, or prove that such a function cannot exist.

9. If $P(a, a^2)$ is any point on the parabola $y = x^2$, except for the origin, let Q be the point where the normal line at P intersects the parabola again (see the figure).
   (a) Show that the y-coordinate of Q is smallest when $a = 1/\sqrt{2}$.
   (b) Show that the line segment PQ has the shortest possible length when $a = 1/\sqrt{2}$.

10. An isosceles triangle is circumscribed about the unit circle so that the equal sides meet at the point $(0, a)$ on the y-axis (see the figure). Find the value of a that minimizes the lengths of the equal sides. (You may be surprised that the result does not give an equilateral triangle.).



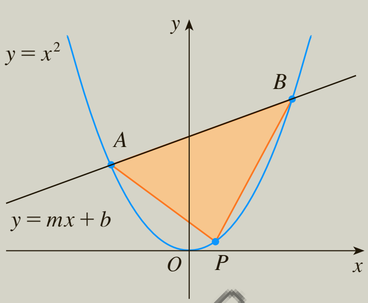


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 11

11. The line $y = mx + b$ intersects the parabola $y = x^2$ in points A and B. (See the figure.) Find the point P on the arc AOB of the parabola that maximizes the area of the triangle PAB.

12. Sketch the graph of a function f such that $f'(x) < 0$ for all x, $f''(x) > 0$ for $|x| > 1$, $f''(x) < 0$ for $|x| < 1$, and $\lim_{x \to \pm\infty} [f(x) + x] = 0$.

13. Determine the values of the number a for which the function f has no critical number:

$$f(x) = (a^2 + a - 6)\cos 2x + (a - 2)x + \cos 1$$

14. Sketch the region in the plane consisting of all points (x, y) such that

$$2xy \leqslant |x - y| \leqslant x^2 + y^2$$

15. Let ABC be a triangle with $\angle BAC = 120°$ and $|AB| \cdot |AC| = 1$.
(a) Express the length of the angle bisector AD in terms of $x = |AB|$.
(b) Find the largest possible value of $|AD|$.

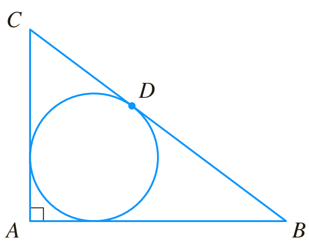


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 16

16. (a) Let ABC be a triangle with right angle A and hypotenuse $a = |BC|$. (See the figure.) If the inscribed circle touches the hypotenuse at D, show that

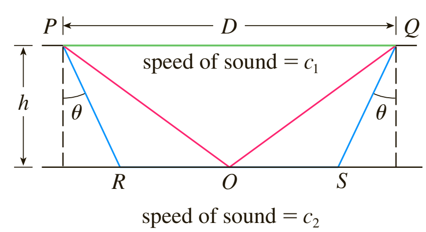
$$|CD| = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(|BC| + |AC| - |AB|\right)$$

(b) If $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\angle C$, express the radius r of the inscribed circle in terms of a and θ.
(c) If a is fixed and θ varies, find the maximum value of r.

17. A triangle with sides a, b, and c varies with time t, but its area never changes. Let θ be the angle opposite the side of length a and suppose θ always remains acute.
(a) Express $d\theta/dt$ in terms of b, c, θ, db/dt, and dc/dt.
(b) Express da/dt in terms of the quantities in part (a).

18. $ABCD$ is a square piece of paper with sides of length 1 m. A quarter-circle is drawn from B to D with center A. The piece of paper is folded along EF, with E on AB and F on AD, so that A falls on the quarter-circle. Determine the maximum and minimum areas that the triangle AEF can have.

19. The speeds of sound c_1 in an upper layer and c_2 in a lower layer of rock and the thickness h of the upper layer can be determined by seismic exploration if the speed of sound in the lower layer is greater than the speed in the upper layer. A dynamite charge is detonated at a point P and the transmitted signals are recorded at a point Q, which is a distance D from P. The first signal to arrive at Q travels along the surface and takes T_1 seconds. The next signal travels from P to a point R, from R to S in the lower layer, and then to Q, taking T_2 seconds. The third signal is reflected off the lower layer at the midpoint O of RS and takes T_3 seconds to reach Q. (See the figure.)



(a) Express T_1, T_2, and T_3 in terms of D, h, c_1, c_2, and θ.
(b) Show that T_2 is a minimum when $\sin\theta = c_1/c_2$.
(c) Suppose that $D = 1$ km, $T_1 = 0.26$ s, $T_2 = 0.32$ s, and $T_3 = 0.34$ s. Find c_1, c_2, and h.

Note: Geophysicists use this technique when studying the structure of the earth's crust, whether searching for oil or examining fault lines.

20. For what values of c is there a straight line that intersects the curve

$$y = x^4 + cx^3 + 12x^2 - 5x + 2$$

in four distinct points?

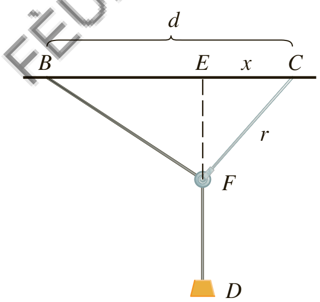


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 21

21. One of the problems posed by the Marquis de l'Hospital in his calculus textbook *Analyse des Infiniment Petits* concerns a pulley that is attached to the ceiling of a room at a point C by a rope of length r. At another point B on the ceiling, at a distance d from C (where $d > r$), a rope of length ℓ is attached and passed through the pulley at F and connected to a weight W. The weight is released and comes to rest at its equilibrium position D. (See the figure.) As l'Hospital argued, this happens when the distance $|ED|$ is maximized. Show that when the system reaches equilibrium, the value of x is

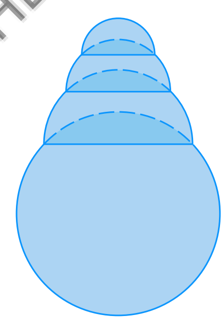
$$\frac{r}{4d}\left(r + \sqrt{r^2 + 8d^2}\right)$$

Notice that this expression is independent of both W and ℓ.

22. Given a sphere with radius r, find the height of a pyramid of minimum volume whose base is a square and whose base and triangular faces are all tangent to the sphere. What if the base of the pyramid is a regular n-gon? (A regular n-gon is a polygon with n equal sides and angles.) (Use the fact that the volume of a pyramid is $\frac{1}{3}Ah$, where A is the area of the base.)

23. Assume that a snowball melts so that its volume decreases at a rate proportional to its surface area. If it takes three hours for the snowball to decrease to half its original volume, how much longer will it take for the snowball to melt completely?

24. A hemispherical bubble is placed on a spherical bubble of radius 1. A smaller hemispherical bubble is then placed on the first one. This process is continued until n chambers, including the sphere, are formed. (The figure shows the case $n = 4$.) Use mathematical induction to prove that the maximum height of any bubble tower with n chambers is $1 + \sqrt{n}$.



4 Integrals

JRC, Inc. / Alamy

The photo shows Lake Lanier, which is a reservoir in Georgia, USA. In Exercise 63 in Section 4.4 you will estimate the amount of water that flowed into Lake Lanier during a certain time period.

IN CHAPTER 2 WE USED the tangent and velocity problems to introduce the derivative, which is the central idea in differential calculus. In much the same way, this chapter starts with the area and distance problems and uses them to formulate the idea of a definite integral, which is the basic concept of integral calculus. We will see in Chapters 5 and 8 how to use the integral to solve problems concerning volumes, lengths of curves, population predictions, cardiac output, forces on a dam, work, consumer surplus, and baseball, among many others.

There is a connection between integral calculus and differential calculus. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus relates the integral to the derivative, and we will see in this chapter that it greatly simplifies the solution of many problems.

4.1 Areas and Distances

Now is a good time to read (or reread) *A Preview of Calculus* (see page 1). It discusses the unifying ideas of calculus and helps put in perspective where we have been and where we are going.

In this section we discover that in trying to find the area under a curve or the distance traveled by a car, we end up with the same special type of limit.

The Area Problem

We begin by attempting to solve the *area problem:* find the area of the region S that lies under the curve $y = f(x)$ from a to b. This means that S, illustrated in Figure 1, is bounded by the graph of a continuous function f [where $f(x) \geqslant 0$], the vertical lines $x = a$ and $x = b$, and the x-axis.

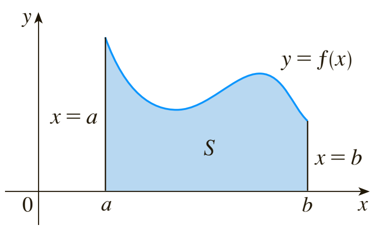


FIGURE 1
$S = \{(x, y) \mid a \leqslant x \leqslant b, 0 \leqslant y \leqslant f(x)\}$

In trying to solve the area problem we have to ask ourselves: what is the meaning of the word *area*? This question is easy to answer for regions with straight sides. For a rectangle, the area is defined as the product of the length and the width. The area of a triangle is half the base times the height. The area of a polygon is found by dividing it into triangles (as in Figure 2) and adding the areas of the triangles.

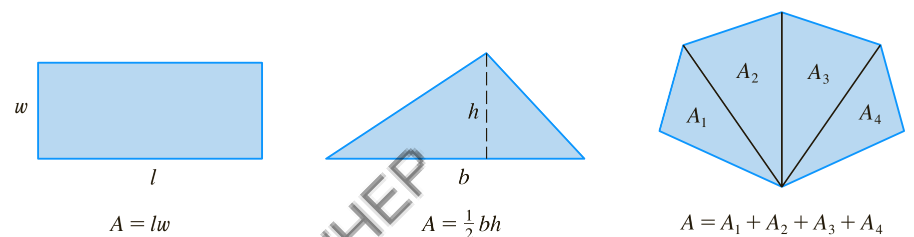


FIGURE 2

However, it isn't so easy to find the area of a region with curved sides. We all have an intuitive idea of what the area of a region is. But part of the area problem is to make this intuitive idea precise by giving an exact definition of area.

Recall that in defining a tangent we first approximated the slope of the tangent line by slopes of secant lines and then we took the limit of these approximations. We pursue a similar idea for areas. We first approximate the region S by rectangles and then we take the limit of the areas of these rectangles as we increase the number of rectangles. The following example illustrates the procedure.

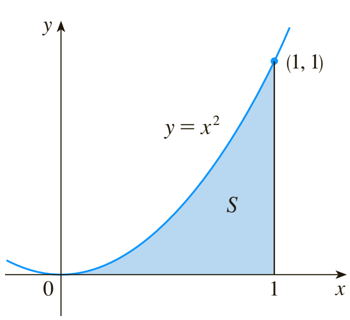


FIGURE 3

EXAMPLE 1 Use rectangles to estimate the area under the parabola $y = x^2$ from 0 to 1 (the parabolic region S illustrated in Figure 3).

SOLUTION We first notice that the area of S must be somewhere between 0 and 1 because S is contained in a square with side length 1, but we can certainly do better than that. Suppose we divide S into four strips S_1, S_2, S_3, and S_4 by drawing the vertical lines $x = \frac{1}{4}$, $x = \frac{1}{2}$, and $x = \frac{3}{4}$ as in Figure 4(a).

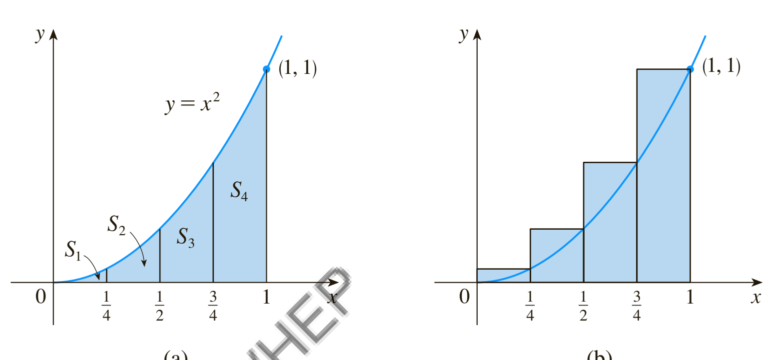


FIGURE 4

We can approximate each strip by a rectangle that has the same base as the strip and whose height is the same as the right edge of the strip [see Figure 4(b)]. In other words, the heights of these rectangles are the values of the function $f(x) = x^2$ at the *right* endpoints of the subintervals $\left[0, \frac{1}{4}\right]$, $\left[\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right]$, $\left[\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{4}\right]$, and $\left[\frac{3}{4}, 1\right]$.

Each rectangle has width $\frac{1}{4}$ and the heights are $\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2$, $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$, $\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2$, and 1^2. If we let R_4 be the sum of the areas of these approximating rectangles, we get

$$R_4 = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \cdot 1^2 = \frac{15}{32} = 0.46875$$

From Figure 4(b) we see that the area A of S is less than R_4, so

$$A < 0.46875$$

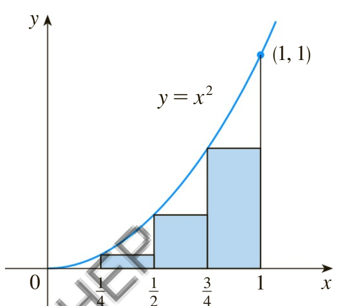


FIGURE 5

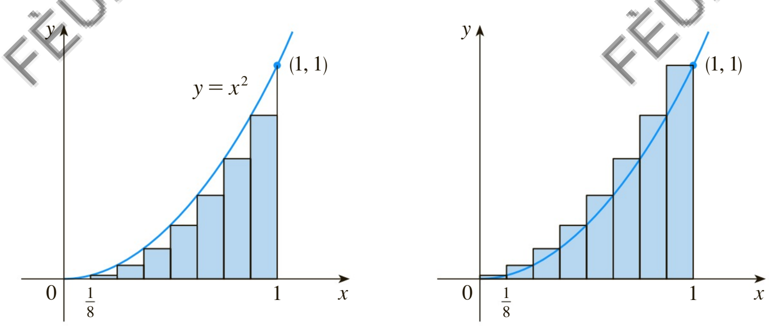
Instead of using the rectangles in Figure 4(b) we could use the smaller rectangles in Figure 5 whose heights are the values of f at the *left* endpoints of the subintervals. (The leftmost rectangle has collapsed because its height is 0.) The sum of the areas of these approximating rectangles is

$$L_4 = \frac{1}{4} \cdot 0^2 + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 = \frac{7}{32} = 0.21875$$

We see that the area of S is larger than L_4, so we have lower and upper estimates for A:

$$0.21875 < A < 0.46875$$

We can repeat this procedure with a larger number of strips. Figure 6 shows what happens when we divide the region S into eight strips of equal width.



(a) Using left endpoints

(b) Using right endpoints

FIGURE 6
Approximating S with eight rectangles

By computing the sum of the areas of the smaller rectangles (L_8) and the sum of the areas of the larger rectangles (R_8), we obtain better lower and upper estimates for A:

$$0.2734375 < A < 0.3984375$$

n	L_n	R_n
10	0.2850000	0.3850000
20	0.3087500	0.3587500
30	0.3168519	0.3501852
50	0.3234000	0.3434000
100	0.3283500	0.3383500
1000	0.3328335	0.3338335

So one possible answer to the question is to say that the true area of S lies somewhere between 0.2734375 and 0.3984375.

We could obtain better estimates by increasing the number of strips. The table at the left shows the results of similar calculations (with a computer) using n rectangles whose heights are found with left endpoints (L_n) or right endpoints (R_n). In particular, we see by using 50 strips that the area lies between 0.3234 and 0.3434. With 1000 strips we narrow it down even more: A lies between 0.3328335 and 0.3338335. A good estimate is obtained by averaging these numbers: $A \approx 0.3333335$. ■

From the values in the table in Example 1, it looks as if R_n is approaching $\frac{1}{3}$ as n increases. We confirm this in the next example.

EXAMPLE 2 For the region S in Example 1, show that the sum of the areas of the upper approximating rectangles approaches $\frac{1}{3}$, that is,

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} R_n = \tfrac{1}{3}$$

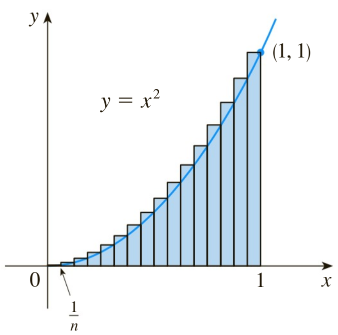


FIGURE 7

SOLUTION R_n is the sum of the areas of the n rectangles in Figure 7. Each rectangle has width $1/n$ and the heights are the values of the function $f(x) = x^2$ at the points $1/n, 2/n, 3/n, \ldots, n/n$; that is, the heights are $(1/n)^2, (2/n)^2, (3/n)^2, \ldots, (n/n)^2$. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} R_n &= \frac{1}{n}\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{n}\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{n}\left(\frac{3}{n}\right)^2 + \cdots + \frac{1}{n}\left(\frac{n}{n}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{n}\cdot\frac{1}{n^2}(1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + n^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{n^3}(1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + n^2) \end{aligned}$$

Here we need the formula for the sum of the squares of the first n positive integers:

$$\boxed{1} \qquad 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \cdots + n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

Perhaps you have seen this formula before. It is proved in Example 5 in Appendix E.

Putting Formula 1 into our expression for R_n, we get

$$R_n = \frac{1}{n^3}\cdot\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n^2}$$

Here we are computing the limit of the sequence $\{R_n\}$. Sequences and their limits were discussed in *A Preview of Calculus* and will be studied in detail in Section 11.1. The idea is very similar to a limit at infinity (Section 3.4) except that in writing $\lim_{n\to\infty}$ we restrict n to be a positive integer. In particular, we know that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{n} = 0$$

When we write $\lim_{n\to\infty} R_n = \frac{1}{3}$ we mean that we can make R_n as close to $\frac{1}{3}$ as we like by taking n sufficiently large.

Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n\to\infty} R_n &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n^2} \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)\left(\frac{2n+1}{n}\right) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{6}\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)\left(2+\frac{1}{n}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{6}\cdot 1\cdot 2 = \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

■

It can be shown that the lower approximating sums also approach $\frac{1}{3}$, that is,

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} L_n = \tfrac{1}{3}$$

From Figures 8 and 9 it appears that, as n increases, both L_n and R_n become better and better approximations to the area of S. Therefore we *define* the area A to be the limit of the sums of the areas of the approximating rectangles, that is,

TEC In Visual 4.1 you can create pictures like those in Figures 8 and 9 for other values of n.

$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} R_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} L_n = \tfrac{1}{3}$$

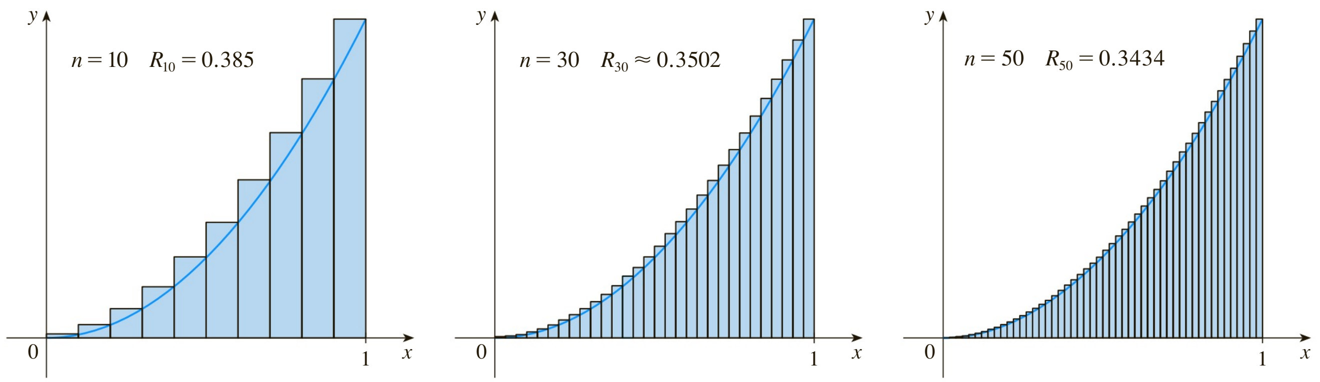


FIGURE 8 Right endpoints produce upper sums because $f(x) = x^2$ is increasing.

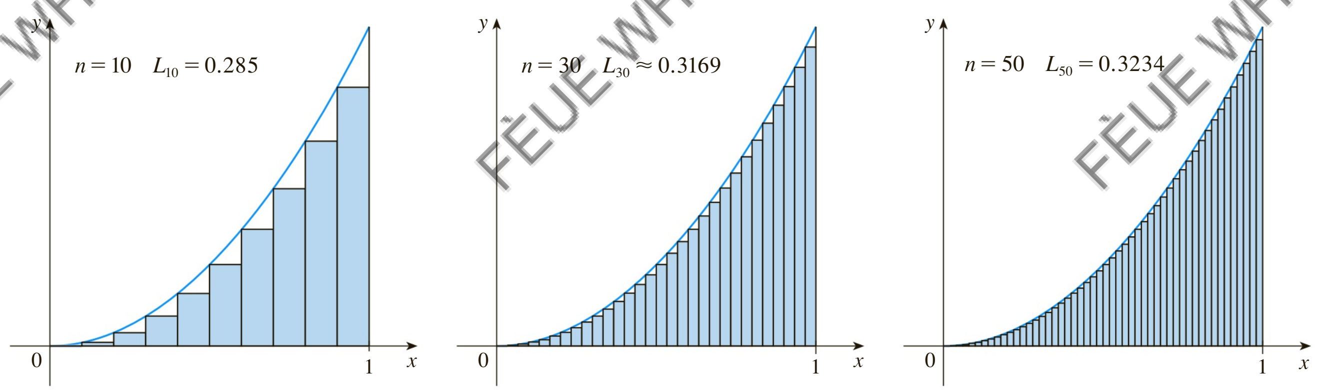


FIGURE 9 Left endpoints produce lower sums because $f(x) = x^2$ is increasing.

Let's apply the idea of Examples 1 and 2 to the more general region S of Figure 1. We start by subdividing S into n strips $S_1, S_2, \ldots, S_n$ of equal width as in Figure 10.

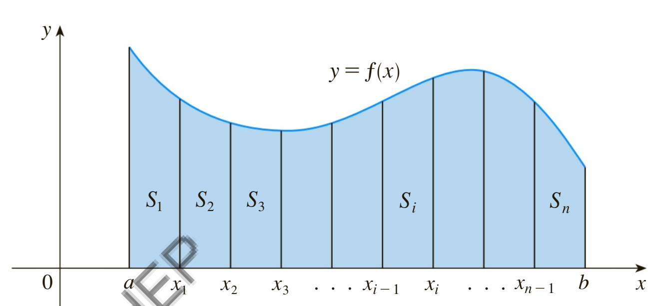


FIGURE 10

The width of the interval $[a, b]$ is $b - a$, so the width of each of the n strips is

$$\Delta x = \frac{b - a}{n}$$

These strips divide the interval $[a, b]$ into n subintervals

$$[x_0, x_1], \quad [x_1, x_2], \quad [x_2, x_3], \quad \ldots, \quad [x_{n-1}, x_n]$$

where $x_0 = a$ and $x_n = b$. The right endpoints of the subintervals are

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= a + \Delta x, \\ x_2 &= a + 2\,\Delta x, \\ x_3 &= a + 3\,\Delta x, \\ &\;\;\vdots \end{aligned}$$

Let's approximate the ith strip S_i by a rectangle with width Δx and height $f(x_i)$, which is the value of f at the right endpoint (see Figure 11). Then the area of the ith rectangle is $f(x_i)\,\Delta x$. What we think of intuitively as the area of S is approximated by the sum of the areas of these rectangles, which is

$$R_n = f(x_1)\,\Delta x + f(x_2)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_n)\,\Delta x$$

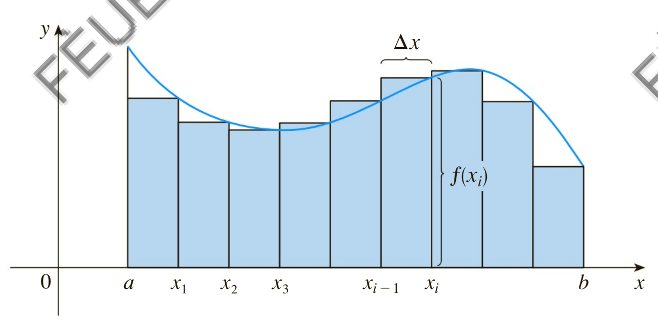


FIGURE 11

Figure 12 shows this approximation for $n = 2, 4, 8$, and 12. Notice that this approximation appears to become better and better as the number of strips increases, that is, as $n \to \infty$. Therefore we define the area A of the region S in the following way.

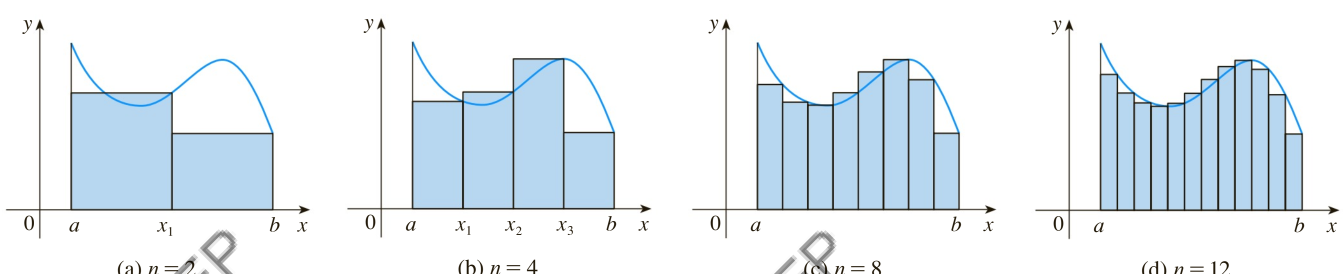


FIGURE 12

2 Definition The **area** A of the region S that lies under the graph of the continuous function f is the limit of the sum of the areas of approximating rectangles:

$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} R_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} [f(x_1)\,\Delta x + f(x_2)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_n)\,\Delta x]$$

It can be proved that the limit in Definition 2 always exists, since we are assuming that f is continuous. It can also be shown that we get the same value if we use left endpoints:

3
$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} L_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} [f(x_0)\,\Delta x + f(x_1)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_{n-1})\,\Delta x]$$

In fact, instead of using left endpoints or right endpoints, we could take the height of the ith rectangle to be the value of f at *any* number x_i^* in the ith subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$. We call the numbers $x_1^*, x_2^*, \ldots, x_n^*$ the **sample points**. Figure 13 shows approximating rectangles when the sample points are not chosen to be endpoints. So a more general expression for the area of S is

4
$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} [f(x_1^*)\,\Delta x + f(x_2^*)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_n^*)\,\Delta x]$$

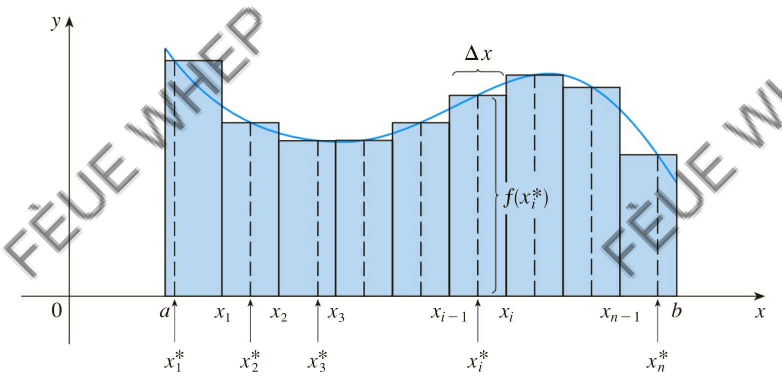


FIGURE 13

NOTE It can be shown that an equivalent definition of area is the following: *A is the unique number that is smaller than all the upper sums and bigger than all the lower sums.* We saw in Examples 1 and 2, for instance, that the area $\left(A = \frac{1}{3}\right)$ is trapped between all the left approximating sums L_n and all the right approximating sums R_n. The function in those examples, $f(x) = x^2$, happens to be increasing on $[0, 1]$ and so the lower sums arise from left endpoints and the upper sums from right endpoints. (See Figures 8 and 9.) In general, we form **lower** (and **upper**) **sums** by choosing the sample points x_i^* so that $f(x_i^*)$ is the minimum (and maximum) value of f on the ith subinterval. (See Figure 14 and Exercises 7–8.)

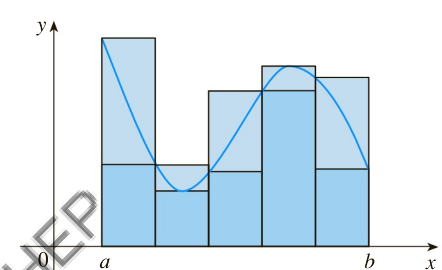


FIGURE 14
Lower sums (short rectangles) and upper sums (tall rectangles)

This tells us to end with $i = n$.

This tells us to add. $\displaystyle\sum_{i=m}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x$

This tells us to start with $i = m$.

If you need practice with sigma notation, look at the examples and try some of the exercises in Appendix E.

We often use **sigma notation** to write sums with many terms more compactly. For instance,

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x = f(x_1)\,\Delta x + f(x_2)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_n)\,\Delta x$$

So the expressions for area in Equations 2, 3, and 4 can be written as follows:

$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x$$

$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_{i-1})\,\Delta x$$

$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

We can also rewrite Formula 1 in the following way:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Let A be the area of the region that lies under the graph of $f(x) = \cos x$ between $x = 0$ and $x = b$, where $0 \leqslant b \leqslant \pi/2$.
(a) Using right endpoints, find an expression for A as a limit. Do not evaluate the limit.
(b) Estimate the area for the case $b = \pi/2$ by taking the sample points to be midpoints and using four subintervals.

SOLUTION
(a) Since $a = 0$, the width of a subinterval is

$$\Delta x = \frac{b - 0}{n} = \frac{b}{n}$$

So $x_1 = b/n$, $x_2 = 2b/n$, $x_3 = 3b/n$, $x_i = ib/n$, and $x_n = nb/n$. The sum of the areas of the approximating rectangles is

$$\begin{aligned} R_n &= f(x_1)\,\Delta x + f(x_2)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_n)\,\Delta x \\ &= (\cos x_1)\,\Delta x + (\cos x_2)\,\Delta x + \cdots + (\cos x_n)\,\Delta x \\ &= \left(\cos\frac{b}{n}\right)\frac{b}{n} + \left(\cos\frac{2b}{n}\right)\frac{b}{n} + \cdots + \left(\cos\frac{nb}{n}\right)\frac{b}{n} \end{aligned}$$

According to Definition 2, the area is

$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} R_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{b}{n}\left(\cos\frac{b}{n} + \cos\frac{2b}{n} + \cos\frac{3b}{n} + \cdots + \cos\frac{nb}{n}\right)$$

Using sigma notation we could write

$$A = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{b}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \cos\frac{ib}{n}$$

It is very difficult to evaluate this limit directly by hand, but with the aid of a computer algebra system it isn't hard (see Exercise 31). In Section 4.3 we will be able to find A more easily using a different method.

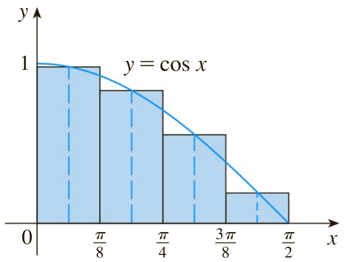


FIGURE 15

(b) With $n = 4$ and $b = \pi/2$ we have $\Delta x = (\pi/2)/4 = \pi/8$, so the subintervals are $[0, \pi/8]$, $[\pi/8, \pi/4]$, $[\pi/4, 3\pi/8]$, and $[3\pi/8, \pi/2]$. The midpoints of these subintervals are

$$x_1^* = \frac{\pi}{16} \qquad x_2^* = \frac{3\pi}{16} \qquad x_3^* = \frac{5\pi}{16} \qquad x_4^* = \frac{7\pi}{16}$$

and the sum of the areas of the four approximating rectangles (see Figure 15) is

$$\begin{aligned} M_4 &= \sum_{i=1}^{4} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x \\ &= f(\pi/16)\,\Delta x + f(3\pi/16)\,\Delta x + f(5\pi/16)\,\Delta x + f(7\pi/16)\,\Delta x \\ &= \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{16}\right)\frac{\pi}{8} + \left(\cos\frac{3\pi}{16}\right)\frac{\pi}{8} + \left(\cos\frac{5\pi}{16}\right)\frac{\pi}{8} + \left(\cos\frac{7\pi}{16}\right)\frac{\pi}{8} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{8}\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{16} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{16} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{16} + \cos\frac{7\pi}{16}\right) \approx 1.006 \end{aligned}$$

So an estimate for the area is

$$A \approx 1.006$$

The Distance Problem

Now let's consider the *distance problem:* find the distance traveled by an object during a certain time period if the velocity of the object is known at all times. (In a sense this is the inverse problem of the velocity problem that we discussed in Section 1.4.) If the velocity remains constant, then the distance problem is easy to solve by means of the formula

$$\text{distance} = \text{velocity} \times \text{time}$$

But if the velocity varies, it's not so easy to find the distance traveled. We investigate the problem in the following example.

EXAMPLE 4 Suppose the odometer on our car is broken and we want to estimate the distance driven over a 30-second time interval. We take speedometer readings every five seconds and record them in the following table:

Time (s)	0	5	10	15	20	25	30
Velocity (mi/h)	17	21	24	29	32	31	28

In order to have the time and the velocity in consistent units, let's convert the velocity readings to feet per second (1 mi/h $=$ 5280/3600 ft/s):

Time (s)	0	5	10	15	20	25	30
Velocity (ft/s)	25	31	35	43	47	45	41

During the first five seconds the velocity doesn't change very much, so we can estimate the distance traveled during that time by assuming that the velocity is constant. If we take the velocity during that time interval to be the initial velocity (25 ft/s), then we obtain the approximate distance traveled during the first five seconds:

$$25 \text{ ft/s} \times 5 \text{ s} = 125 \text{ ft}$$

Similarly, during the second time interval the velocity is approximately constant and we take it to be the velocity when $t = 5$ s. So our estimate for the distance traveled from $t = 5$ s to $t = 10$ s is

$$31 \text{ ft/s} \times 5 \text{ s} = 155 \text{ ft}$$

If we add similar estimates for the other time intervals, we obtain an estimate for the total distance traveled:

$$(25 \times 5) + (31 \times 5) + (35 \times 5) + (43 \times 5) + (47 \times 5) + (45 \times 5) = 1130 \text{ ft}$$

We could just as well have used the velocity at the *end* of each time period instead of the velocity at the beginning as our assumed constant velocity. Then our estimate becomes

$$(31 \times 5) + (35 \times 5) + (43 \times 5) + (47 \times 5) + (45 \times 5) + (41 \times 5) = 1210 \text{ ft}$$

If we had wanted a more accurate estimate, we could have taken velocity readings every two seconds, or even every second.

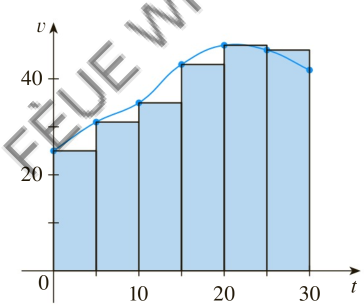


FIGURE 16

Perhaps the calculations in Example 4 remind you of the sums we used earlier to estimate areas. The similarity is explained when we sketch a graph of the velocity function of the car in Figure 16 and draw rectangles whose heights are the initial velocities for each time interval. The area of the first rectangle is $25 \times 5 = 125$, which is also our estimate for the distance traveled in the first five seconds. In fact, the area of each rectangle can be interpreted as a distance because the height represents velocity and the width represents time. The sum of the areas of the rectangles in Figure 16 is $L_6 = 1130$, which is our initial estimate for the total distance traveled.

In general, suppose an object moves with velocity $v = f(t)$, where $a \leqslant t \leqslant b$ and $f(t) \geqslant 0$ (so the object always moves in the positive direction). We take velocity readings at times $t_0 (= a), t_1, t_2, \ldots, t_n (= b)$ so that the velocity is approximately constant on each subinterval. If these times are equally spaced, then the time between consecutive readings is $\Delta t = (b - a)/n$. During the first time interval the velocity is approximately $f(t_0)$ and so the distance traveled is approximately $f(t_0)\,\Delta t$. Similarly, the distance traveled during the second time interval is about $f(t_1)\,\Delta t$ and the total distance traveled during the time interval $[a, b]$ is approximately

$$f(t_0)\,\Delta t + f(t_1)\,\Delta t + \cdots + f(t_{n-1})\,\Delta t = \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(t_{i-1})\,\Delta t$$

If we use the velocity at right endpoints instead of left endpoints, our estimate for the total distance becomes

$$f(t_1)\,\Delta t + f(t_2)\,\Delta t + \cdots + f(t_n)\,\Delta t = \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(t_i)\,\Delta t$$

The more frequently we measure the velocity, the more accurate our estimates become, so it seems plausible that the *exact* distance d traveled is the *limit* of such expressions:

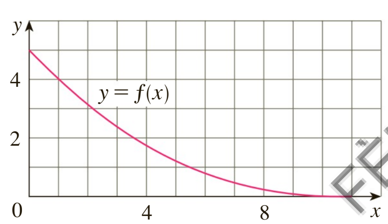
$$\boxed{5} \qquad d = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(t_{i-1})\,\Delta t = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(t_i)\,\Delta t$$

We will see in Section 4.4 that this is indeed true.

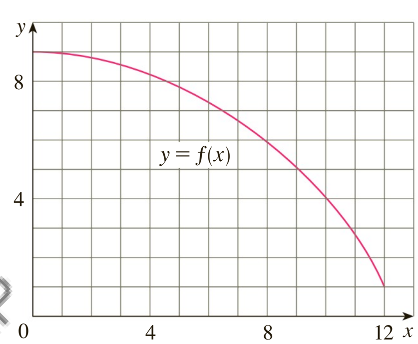
Because Equation 5 has the same form as our expressions for area in Equations 2 and 3, it follows that the distance traveled is equal to the area under the graph of the velocity function. In Chapter 5 we will see that other quantities of interest in the natural and social sciences—such as the work done by a variable force or the cardiac output of the heart—can also be interpreted as the area under a curve. So when we compute areas in this chapter, bear in mind that they can be interpreted in a variety of practical ways.

4.1 EXERCISES

1. (a) By reading values from the given graph of f, use five rectangles to find a lower estimate and an upper estimate for the area under the given graph of f from $x = 0$ to $x = 10$. In each case sketch the rectangles that you use.
(b) Find new estimates using ten rectangles in each case.



2. (a) Use six rectangles to find estimates of each type for the area under the given graph of f from $x = 0$ to $x = 12$.
  (i) L_6 (sample points are left endpoints)
  (ii) R_6 (sample points are right endpoints)
  (iii) M_6 (sample points are midpoints)
(b) Is L_6 an underestimate or overestimate of the true area?
(c) Is R_6 an underestimate or overestimate of the true area?
(d) Which of the numbers L_6, R_6, or M_6 gives the best estimate? Explain.



3. (a) Estimate the area under the graph of $f(x) = 1/x$ from $x = 1$ to $x = 2$ using four approximating rectangles and right endpoints. Sketch the graph and the rectangles. Is your estimate an underestimate or an overestimate?
(b) Repeat part (a) using left endpoints.

4. (a) Estimate the area under the graph of $f(x) = \sin x$ from $x = 0$ to $x = \pi/2$ using four approximating rectangles and right endpoints. Sketch the graph and the rectangles. Is your estimate an underestimate or an overestimate?
(b) Repeat part (a) using left endpoints.

5. (a) Estimate the area under the graph of $f(x) = 1 + x^2$ from $x = -1$ to $x = 2$ using three rectangles and right endpoints. Then improve your estimate by using six rectangles. Sketch the curve and the approximating rectangles.
(b) Repeat part (a) using left endpoints.
(c) Repeat part (a) using midpoints.
(d) From your sketches in parts (a)–(c), which appears to be the best estimate?

6. (a) Graph the function

$$f(x) = 1/(1 + x^2) \qquad -2 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$$

(b) Estimate the area under the graph of f using four approximating rectangles and taking the sample points to be (i) right endpoints and (ii) midpoints. In each case sketch the curve and the rectangles.
(c) Improve your estimates in part (b) by using eight rectangles.

7. Evaluate the upper and lower sums for $f(x) = 2 + \sin x$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$, with $n = 2$, 4, and 8. Illustrate with diagrams like Figure 14.

8. Evaluate the upper and lower sums for $f(x) = 1 + x^2$, $-1 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$, with $n = 3$ and 4. Illustrate with diagrams like Figure 14.

9–10 With a programmable calculator (or a computer), it is possible to evaluate the expressions for the sums of areas of approximating rectangles, even for large values of n, using looping. (On a TI use the Is> command or a For-EndFor loop, on a Casio use Isz, on an HP or in BASIC use a FOR-NEXT loop.) Compute the sum of the areas of approximating rectangles using equal subintervals and right endpoints for $n = 10$, 30, 50, and 100. Then guess the value of the exact area.

9. The region under $y = x^4$ from 0 to 1

10. The region under $y = \cos x$ from 0 to $\pi/2$

CAS **11.** Some computer algebra systems have commands that will draw approximating rectangles and evaluate the sums of their areas, at least if x_i^* is a left or right endpoint. (For instance, in Maple use `leftbox`, `rightbox`, `leftsum`, and `rightsum`.)

(a) If $f(x) = 1/(x^2 + 1)$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$, find the left and right sums for $n = 10$, 30, and 50.

(b) Illustrate by graphing the rectangles in part (a).

(c) Show that the exact area under f lies between 0.780 and 0.791.

CAS **12.** (a) If $f(x) = x/(x + 2)$, $1 \leqslant x \leqslant 4$, use the commands discussed in Exercise 11 to find the left and right sums for $n = 10$, 30, and 50.

(b) Illustrate by graphing the rectangles in part (a).

(c) Show that the exact area under f lies between 1.603 and 1.624.

13. The speed of a runner increased steadily during the first three seconds of a race. Her speed at half-second intervals is given in the table. Find lower and upper estimates for the distance that she traveled during these three seconds.

t (s)	0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0
v (ft/s)	0	6.2	10.8	14.9	18.1	19.4	20.2

14. The table shows speedometer readings at 10-second intervals during a 1-minute period for a car racing at the Daytona International Speedway in Florida.

(a) Estimate the distance the race car traveled during this time period using the velocities at the beginning of the time intervals.

(b) Give another estimate using the velocities at the end of the time periods.

(c) Are your estimates in parts (a) and (b) upper and lower estimates? Explain.

Time (s)	Velocity (mi/h)
0	182.9
10	168.0
20	106.6
30	99.8
40	124.5
50	176.1
60	175.6

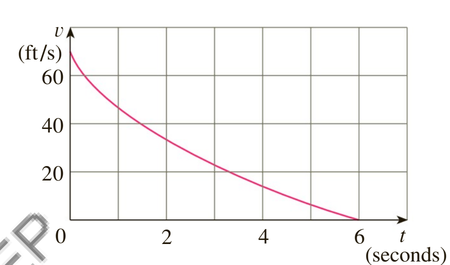
15. Oil leaked from a tank at a rate of $r(t)$ liters per hour. The rate decreased as time passed and values of the rate at two-hour time intervals are shown in the table. Find lower and upper estimates for the total amount of oil that leaked out.

t (h)	0	2	4	6	8	10
$r(t)$ (L/h)	8.7	7.6	6.8	6.2	5.7	5.3

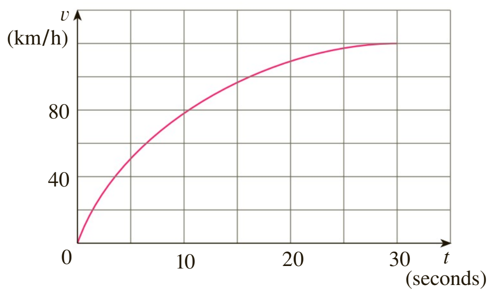
16. When we estimate distances from velocity data, it is sometimes necessary to use times $t_0, t_1, t_2, t_3, \ldots$ that are not equally spaced. We can still estimate distances using the time periods $\Delta t_i = t_i - t_{i-1}$. For example, on May 7, 1992, the space shuttle *Endeavour* was launched on mission STS-49, the purpose of which was to install a new perigee kick motor in an Intelsat communications satellite. The table, provided by NASA, gives the velocity data for the shuttle between liftoff and the jettisoning of the solid rocket boosters. Use these data to estimate the height above the earth's surface of the *Endeavour*, 62 seconds after liftoff.

Event	Time (s)	Velocity (ft/s)
Launch	0	0
Begin roll maneuver	10	185
End roll maneuver	15	319
Throttle to 89%	20	447
Throttle to 67%	32	742
Throttle to 104%	59	1325
Maximum dynamic pressure	62	1445
Solid rocket booster separation	125	4151

17. The velocity graph of a braking car is shown. Use it to estimate the distance traveled by the car while the brakes are applied.



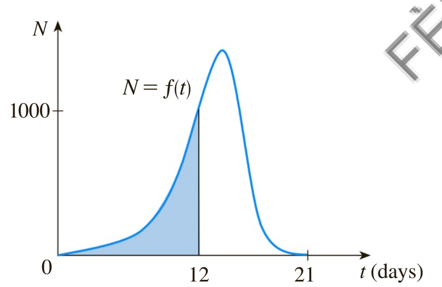
18. The velocity graph of a car accelerating from rest to a speed of 120 km/h over a period of 30 seconds is shown. Estimate the distance traveled during this period.



19. In someone infected with measles, the virus level N (measured in number of infected cells per mL of blood plasma) reaches a peak density at about $t = 12$ days (when a rash appears) and then decreases fairly rapidly as a result of immune response. The area under the graph of $N(t)$ from $t = 0$ to $t = 12$ (as shown in the figure) is equal to the total amount of infection needed to develop symptoms (measured in density of infected cells $\times$ time). The function N has been modeled by the function

$$f(t) = -t(t - 21)(t + 1)$$

Use this model with six subintervals and their midpoints to estimate the total amount of infection needed to develop symptoms of measles.



Source: J. M. Heffernan et al., "An In-Host Model of Acute Infection: Measles as a Case Study," *Theoretical Population Biology* 73 (2006): 134–47.

20. The table shows the number of people per day who died from SARS in Singapore at two-week intervals beginning on March 1, 2003.

Date	Deaths per day	Date	Deaths per day
March 1	0.0079	April 26	0.5620
March 15	0.0638	May 10	0.4630
March 29	0.1944	May 24	0.2897
April 12	0.4435		

(a) By using an argument similar to that in Example 4, estimate the number of people who died of SARS in Singapore between March 1 and May 24, 2003, using both left endpoints and right endpoints.

(b) How would you interpret the number of SARS deaths as an area under a curve?

Source: A. Gumel et al., "Modelling Strategies for Controlling SARS Outbreaks," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London: Series B* 271 (2004): 2223–32.

21–23 Use Definition 2 to find an expression for the area under the graph of f as a limit. Do not evaluate the limit.

21. $f(x) = \dfrac{2x}{x^2 + 1}$, $\quad 1 \leqslant x \leqslant 3$

22. $f(x) = x^2 + \sqrt{1 + 2x}$, $\quad 4 \leqslant x \leqslant 7$

23. $f(x) = \sqrt{\sin x}$, $\quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

24–25 Determine a region whose area is equal to the given limit. Do not evaluate the limit.

24. $\displaystyle\lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{3}{n} \sqrt{1 + \frac{3i}{n}}$ $\qquad$ **25.** $\displaystyle\lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\pi}{4n} \tan \frac{i\pi}{4n}$

26. (a) Use Definition 2 to find an expression for the area under the curve $y = x^3$ from 0 to 1 as a limit.

(b) The following formula for the sum of the cubes of the first n integers is proved in Appendix E. Use it to evaluate the limit in part (a).

$$1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \cdots + n^3 = \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right]^2$$

27. Let A be the area under the graph of an increasing continuous function f from a to b, and let L_n and R_n be the approximations to A with n subintervals using left and right endpoints, respectively.

(a) How are A, L_n, and R_n related?

(b) Show that

$$R_n - L_n = \frac{b - a}{n}[f(b) - f(a)]$$

Then draw a diagram to illustrate this equation by showing that the n rectangles representing $R_n - L_n$ can be reassembled to form a single rectangle whose area is the right side of the equation.

(c) Deduce that

$$R_n - A < \frac{b - a}{n}[f(b) - f(a)]$$

28. If A is the area under the curve $y = \sin x$ from 0 to $\pi/2$, use Exercise 27 to find a value of n such that $R_n - A < 0.0001$.

CAS **29.** (a) Express the area under the curve $y = x^5$ from 0 to 2 as a limit.
(b) Use a computer algebra system to find the sum in your expression from part (a).
(c) Evaluate the limit in part (a).

CAS **30.** (a) Express the area under the curve $y = x^4 + 5x^2 + x$ from 2 to 7 as a limit.
(b) Use a computer algebra system to evaluate the sum in part (a).
(c) Use a computer algebra system to find the exact area by evaluating the limit of the expression in part (b).

CAS **31.** Find the exact area under the cosine curve $y = \cos x$ from $x = 0$ to $x = b$, where $0 \leqslant b \leqslant \pi/2$. (Use a computer algebra system both to evaluate the sum and compute the limit.) In particular, what is the area if $b = \pi/2$?

32. (a) Let A_n be the area of a polygon with n equal sides inscribed in a circle with radius r. By dividing the polygon into n congruent triangles with central angle $2\pi/n$, show that

$$A_n = \tfrac{1}{2} n r^2 \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{n}\right)$$

(b) Show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} A_n = \pi r^2$. [*Hint:* Use Equation 2.4.2 on page 145.]

4.2 The Definite Integral

We saw in Section 4.1 that a limit of the form

$$\boxed{1} \qquad \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x = \lim_{n\to\infty} [f(x_1^*)\,\Delta x + f(x_2^*)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_n^*)\,\Delta x]$$

arises when we compute an area. We also saw that it arises when we try to find the distance traveled by an object. It turns out that this same type of limit occurs in a wide variety of situations even when f is not necessarily a positive function. In Chapters 5 and 8 we will see that limits of the form (1) also arise in finding lengths of curves, volumes of solids, centers of mass, force due to water pressure, and work, as well as other quantities. We therefore give this type of limit a special name and notation.

2 Definition of a Definite Integral If f is a function defined for $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$, we divide the interval $[a, b]$ into n subintervals of equal width $\Delta x = (b - a)/n$. We let $x_0\ (= a), x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n\ (= b)$ be the endpoints of these subintervals and we let $x_1^*, x_2^*, \ldots, x_n^*$ be any **sample points** in these subintervals, so x_i^* lies in the ith subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$. Then the **definite integral of f from a to b** is

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

provided that this limit exists and gives the same value for all possible choices of sample points. If it does exist, we say that f is **integrable** on $[a, b]$.

The precise meaning of the limit that defines the integral is as follows:

For every number $\varepsilon > 0$ there is an integer N such that

$$\left| \int_a^b f(x)\,dx - \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x \right| < \varepsilon$$

for every integer $n > N$ and for every choice of x_i^* in $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$.

NOTE 1 The symbol $\int$ was introduced by Leibniz and is called an **integral sign**. It is an elongated S and was chosen because an integral is a limit of sums. In the notation

$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$, $f(x)$ is called the **integrand** and a and b are called the **limits of integration**; a is the **lower limit** and b is the **upper limit**. For now, the symbol dx has no meaning by itself; $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ is all one symbol. The dx simply indicates that the independent variable is x. The procedure of calculating an integral is called **integration**.

NOTE 2 The definite integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ is a number; it does not depend on x. In fact, we could use any letter in place of x without changing the value of the integral:

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \int_a^b f(t)\,dt = \int_a^b f(r)\,dr$$

NOTE 3 The sum

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

that occurs in Definition 2 is called a **Riemann sum** after the German mathematician Bernhard Riemann (1826–1866). So Definition 2 says that the definite integral of an integrable function can be approximated to within any desired degree of accuracy by a Riemann sum.

Riemann

Bernhard Riemann received his Ph.D. under the direction of the legendary Gauss at the University of Göttingen and remained there to teach. Gauss, who was not in the habit of praising other mathematicians, spoke of Riemann's "creative, active, truly mathematical mind and gloriously fertile originality." The definition (2) of an integral that we use is due to Riemann. He also made major contributions to the theory of functions of a complex variable, mathematical physics, number theory, and the foundations of geometry. Riemann's broad concept of space and geometry turned out to be the right setting, 50 years later, for Einstein's general relativity theory. Riemann's health was poor throughout his life, and he died of tuberculosis at the age of 39.

We know that if f happens to be positive, then the Riemann sum can be interpreted as a sum of areas of approximating rectangles (see Figure 1). By comparing Definition 2 with the definition of area in Section 4.1, we see that the definite integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ can be interpreted as the area under the curve $y = f(x)$ from a to b. (See Figure 2.)

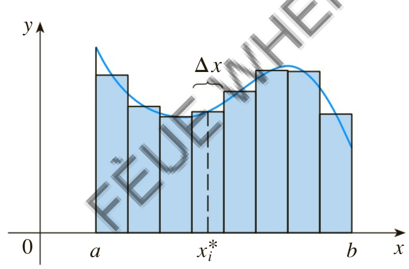


FIGURE 1
If $f(x) \geqslant 0$, the Riemann sum $\sum f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$ is the sum of areas of rectangles.

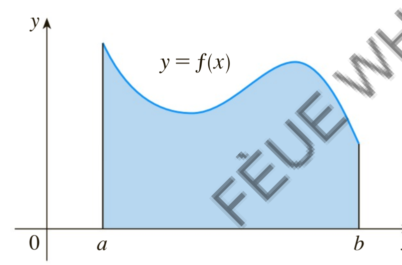


FIGURE 2
If $f(x) \geqslant 0$, the integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ is the area under the curve $y = f(x)$ from a to b.

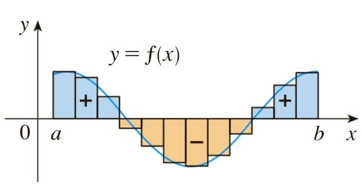


FIGURE 3
$\sum f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$ is an approximation to the net area.

If f takes on both positive and negative values, as in Figure 3, then the Riemann sum is the sum of the areas of the rectangles that lie above the x-axis and the *negatives* of the areas of the rectangles that lie below the x-axis (the areas of the blue rectangles *minus* the areas of the gold rectangles). When we take the limit of such Riemann sums, we get the situation illustrated in Figure 4. A definite integral can be interpreted as a **net area**, that is, a difference of areas:

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = A_1 - A_2$$

where A_1 is the area of the region above the x-axis and below the graph of f, and A_2 is the area of the region below the x-axis and above the graph of f.

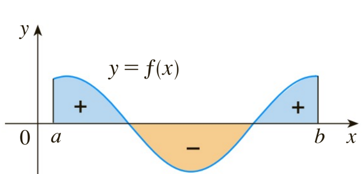


FIGURE 4
$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ is the net area.

NOTE 4 Although we have defined $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ by dividing $[a, b]$ into subintervals of equal width, there are situations in which it is advantageous to work with subintervals of unequal width. For instance, in Exercise 4.1.16, NASA provided velocity data at times that were not equally spaced, but we were still able to estimate the distance traveled. And there are methods for numerical integration that take advantage of unequal subintervals.

If the subinterval widths are $\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \ldots, \Delta x_n$, we have to ensure that all these widths approach 0 in the limiting process. This happens if the largest width, $\max \Delta x_i$, approaches 0. So in this case the definition of a definite integral becomes

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \lim_{\max \Delta x_i \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x_i$$

NOTE 5 We have defined the definite integral for an integrable function, but not all functions are integrable (see Exercises 71–72). The following theorem shows that the most commonly occurring functions are in fact integrable. The theorem is proved in more advanced courses.

3 Theorem If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, or if f has only a finite number of jump discontinuities, then f is integrable on $[a, b]$; that is, the definite integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ exists.

If f is integrable on $[a, b]$, then the limit in Definition 2 exists and gives the same value no matter how we choose the sample points x_i^*. To simplify the calculation of the integral we often take the sample points to be right endpoints. Then $x_i^* = x_i$ and the definition of an integral simplifies as follows.

4 Theorem If f is integrable on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x$$

where $$\Delta x = \frac{b-a}{n} \quad \text{and} \quad x_i = a + i\,\Delta x$$

EXAMPLE 1 Express

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i^3 + x_i \sin x_i)\,\Delta x$$

as an integral on the interval $[0, \pi]$.

SOLUTION Comparing the given limit with the limit in Theorem 4, we see that they will be identical if we choose $f(x) = x^3 + x \sin x$. We are given that $a = 0$ and $b = \pi$. Therefore, by Theorem 4, we have

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i^3 + x_i \sin x_i)\,\Delta x = \int_0^\pi (x^3 + x \sin x)\,dx \qquad \blacksquare$$

Later, when we apply the definite integral to physical situations, it will be important to recognize limits of sums as integrals, as we did in Example 1. When Leibniz chose the notation for an integral, he chose the ingredients as reminders of the limiting process. In general, when we write

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

we replace $\lim \Sigma$ by $\int$, x_i^* by x, and Δx by dx.

Evaluating Integrals

When we use a limit to evaluate a definite integral, we need to know how to work with sums. The following three equations give formulas for sums of powers of positive integers. Equation 5 may be familiar to you from a course in algebra. Equations 6 and 7 were discussed in Section 4.1 and are proved in Appendix E.

5 $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

6 $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

7 $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i^3 = \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right]^2$$

The remaining formulas are simple rules for working with sigma notation:

8 $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} c = nc$$

9 $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} ca_i = c\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i$$

10 $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} (a_i + b_i) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i + \sum_{i=1}^{n} b_i$$

11 $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} (a_i - b_i) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i - \sum_{i=1}^{n} b_i$$

Formulas 8–11 are proved by writing out each side in expanded form. The left side of Equation 9 is

$$ca_1 + ca_2 + \cdots + ca_n$$

The right side is

$$c(a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n)$$

These are equal by the distributive property. The other formulas are discussed in Appendix E.

EXAMPLE 2

(a) Evaluate the Riemann sum for $f(x) = x^3 - 6x$, taking the sample points to be right endpoints and $a = 0$, $b = 3$, and $n = 6$.

(b) Evaluate $\int_0^3 (x^3 - 6x)\,dx$.

SOLUTION

(a) With $n = 6$ the interval width is

$$\Delta x = \frac{b-a}{n} = \frac{3-0}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$$

and the right endpoints are $x_1 = 0.5$, $x_2 = 1.0$, $x_3 = 1.5$, $x_4 = 2.0$, $x_5 = 2.5$, and

$x_6 = 3.0$. So the Riemann sum is

$$\begin{aligned} R_6 &= \sum_{i=1}^{6} f(x_i)\,\Delta x \\ &= f(0.5)\,\Delta x + f(1.0)\,\Delta x + f(1.5)\,\Delta x + f(2.0)\,\Delta x + f(2.5)\,\Delta x + f(3.0)\,\Delta x \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}(-2.875 - 5 - 5.625 - 4 + 0.625 + 9) \\ &= -3.9375 \end{aligned}$$

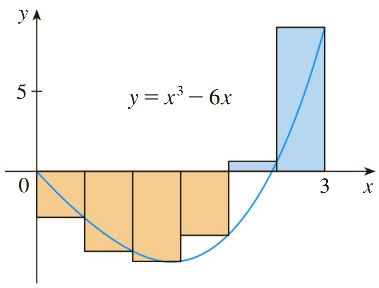


FIGURE 5

Notice that f is not a positive function and so the Riemann sum does not represent a sum of areas of rectangles. But it does represent the sum of the areas of the blue rectangles (above the x-axis) minus the sum of the areas of the gold rectangles (below the x-axis) in Figure 5.

(b) With n subintervals we have

$$\Delta x = \frac{b-a}{n} = \frac{3}{n}$$

So $x_0 = 0$, $x_1 = 3/n$, $x_2 = 6/n$, $x_3 = 9/n$, and, in general, $x_i = 3i/n$. Since we are using right endpoints, we can use Theorem 4:

In the sum, n is a constant (unlike i), so we can move $3/n$ in front of the Σ sign.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^3 (x^3 - 6x)\,dx &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(\frac{3i}{n}\right)\frac{3}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{3}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[\left(\frac{3i}{n}\right)^3 - 6\left(\frac{3i}{n}\right)\right] && \text{(Equation 9 with } c = 3/n) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{3}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[\frac{27}{n^3} i^3 - \frac{18}{n} i\right] \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \left[\frac{81}{n^4} \sum_{i=1}^{n} i^3 - \frac{54}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} i\right] && \text{(Equations 11 and 9)} \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \left\{\frac{81}{n^4}\left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right]^2 - \frac{54}{n^2}\,\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right\} && \text{(Equations 7 and 5)} \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \left[\frac{81}{4}\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 - 27\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)\right] \\ &= \frac{81}{4} - 27 = -\frac{27}{4} = -6.75 \end{aligned}$$

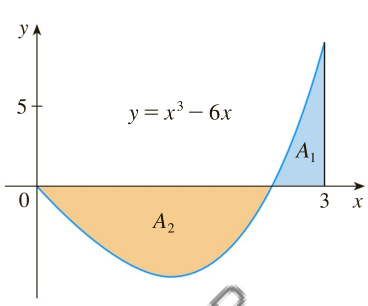


FIGURE 6
$\int_0^3 (x^3 - 6x)\,dx = A_1 - A_2 = -6.75$

This integral can't be interpreted as an area because f takes on both positive and negative values. But it can be interpreted as the difference of areas $A_1 - A_2$, where A_1 and A_2 are shown in Figure 6.

Figure 7 illustrates the calculation by showing the positive and negative terms in the right Riemann sum R_n for $n = 40$. The values in the table show the Riemann sums approaching the exact value of the integral, -6.75, as $n \to \infty$.

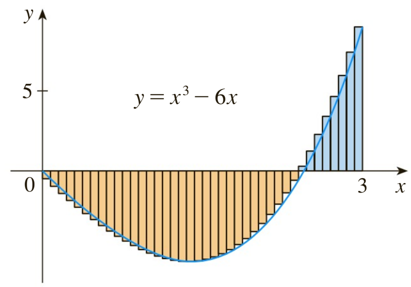


FIGURE 7
$R_{40} \approx -6.3998$

n	R_n
40	-6.3998
100	-6.6130
500	-6.7229
1000	-6.7365
5000	-6.7473

■

A much simpler method for evaluating the integral in Example 2 will be given in Example 4.4.3.

Because $f(x) = x^4$ is positive, the integral in Example 3 represents the area shown in Figure 8.

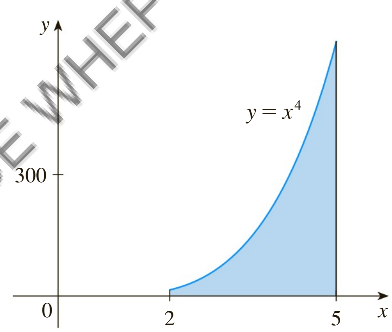


FIGURE 8

EXAMPLE 3

(a) Set up an expression for $\int_2^5 x^4\,dx$ as a limit of sums.
(b) Use a computer algebra system to evaluate the expression.

SOLUTION

(a) Here we have $f(x) = x^4$, $a = 2$, $b = 5$, and

$$\Delta x = \frac{b-a}{n} = \frac{3}{n}$$

$x_0 = 2$, $x_1 = 2 + 3/n$, $x_2 = 2 + 6/n$, $x_3 = 2 + 9/n$, and

$$x_i = 2 + \frac{3i}{n}$$

From Theorem 4, we get

$$\int_2^5 x^4\,dx = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(2 + \frac{3i}{n}\right)\frac{3}{n}$$

$$= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{3}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(2 + \frac{3i}{n}\right)^4$$

(b) If we ask a computer algebra system to evaluate the sum and simplify, we obtain

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(2 + \frac{3i}{n}\right)^4 = \frac{2062n^4 + 3045n^3 + 1170n^2 - 27}{10n^3}$$

Now we ask the computer algebra system to evaluate the limit:

$$\int_2^5 x^4\,dx = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{3}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(2 + \frac{3i}{n}\right)^4 = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{3(2062n^4 + 3045n^3 + 1170n^2 - 27)}{10n^4}$$

$$= \frac{3(2062)}{10} = \frac{3093}{5} = 618.6$$

We will learn a much easier method for the evaluation of integrals in the next section. ■

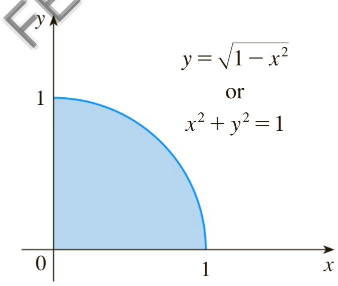


FIGURE 9

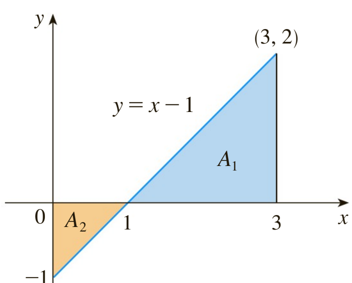


FIGURE 10

TEC Module 4.2/7.7 shows how the Midpoint Rule estimates improve as n increases.

EXAMPLE 4 Evaluate the following integrals by interpreting each in terms of areas.

(a) $\int_0^1 \sqrt{1-x^2}\,dx$ (b) $\int_0^3 (x-1)\,dx$

SOLUTION

(a) Since $f(x)=\sqrt{1-x^2}\geqslant 0$, we can interpret this integral as the area under the curve $y=\sqrt{1-x^2}$ from 0 to 1. But, since $y^2=1-x^2$, we get $x^2+y^2=1$, which shows that the graph of f is the quarter-circle with radius 1 in Figure 9. Therefore

$$\int_0^1 \sqrt{1-x^2}\,dx = \tfrac{1}{4}\pi(1)^2 = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

(In Section 7.3 we will be able to *prove* that the area of a circle of radius r is πr^2.)

(b) The graph of $y=x-1$ is the line with slope 1 shown in Figure 10. We compute the integral as the difference of the areas of the two triangles:

$$\int_0^3 (x-1)\,dx = A_1 - A_2 = \tfrac{1}{2}(2\cdot 2) - \tfrac{1}{2}(1\cdot 1) = 1.5$$ ■

The Midpoint Rule

We often choose the sample point x_i^* to be the right endpoint of the ith subinterval because it is convenient for computing the limit. But if the purpose is to find an *approximation* to an integral, it is usually better to choose x_i^* to be the midpoint of the interval, which we denote by $\bar{x}_i$. Any Riemann sum is an approximation to an integral, but if we use midpoints we get the following approximation.

Midpoint Rule

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx \approx \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\bar{x}_i)\,\Delta x = \Delta x\,[f(\bar{x}_1) + \cdots + f(\bar{x}_n)]$$

where $\Delta x = \dfrac{b-a}{n}$

and $\bar{x}_i = \tfrac{1}{2}(x_{i-1}+x_i) = \text{midpoint of } [x_{i-1}, x_i]$

EXAMPLE 5 Use the Midpoint Rule with $n=5$ to approximate $\displaystyle\int_1^2 \frac{1}{x}\,dx$.

SOLUTION The endpoints of the five subintervals are 1, 1.2, 1.4, 1.6, 1.8, and 2.0, so the midpoints are 1.1, 1.3, 1.5, 1.7, and 1.9. The width of the subintervals is $\Delta x = (2-1)/5 = \frac{1}{5}$, so the Midpoint Rule gives

$$\int_1^2 \frac{1}{x}\,dx \approx \Delta x\,[f(1.1)+f(1.3)+f(1.5)+f(1.7)+f(1.9)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{5}\left(\frac{1}{1.1}+\frac{1}{1.3}+\frac{1}{1.5}+\frac{1}{1.7}+\frac{1}{1.9}\right)$$

$$\approx 0.691908$$

Since $f(x)=1/x>0$ for $1\leqslant x\leqslant 2$, the integral represents an area, and the approxi-

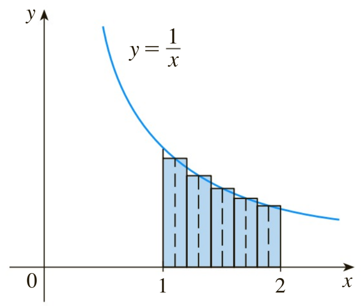


FIGURE 11

mation given by the Midpoint Rule is the sum of the areas of the rectangles shown in Figure 11. ■

At the moment we don't know how accurate the approximation in Example 5 is, but in Section 7.7 we will learn a method for estimating the error involved in using the Midpoint Rule. At that time we will discuss other methods for approximating definite integrals.

If we apply the Midpoint Rule to the integral in Example 2, we get the picture in Figure 12. The approximation $M_{40} \approx -6.7563$ is much closer to the true value -6.75 than the right endpoint approximation, $R_{40} \approx -6.3998$, shown in Figure 7.

TEC In Visual 4.2 you can compare left, right, and midpoint approximations to the integral in Example 2 for different values of n.

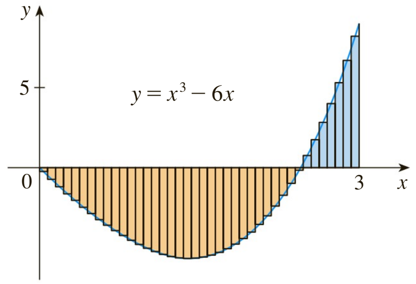


FIGURE 12
$M_{40} \approx -6.7563$

Properties of the Definite Integral

When we defined the definite integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$, we implicitly assumed that $a < b$. But the definition as a limit of Riemann sums makes sense even if $a > b$. Notice that if we reverse a and b, then Δx changes from $(b - a)/n$ to $(a - b)/n$. Therefore

$$\int_b^a f(x)\,dx = -\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

If $a = b$, then $\Delta x = 0$ and so

$$\int_a^a f(x)\,dx = 0$$

We now develop some basic properties of integrals that will help us to evaluate integrals in a simple manner. We assume that f and g are continuous functions.

Properties of the Integral

1. $\int_a^b c\,dx = c(b - a)$, where c is any constant
2. $\int_a^b [f(x) + g(x)]\,dx = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx + \int_a^b g(x)\,dx$
3. $\int_a^b cf(x)\,dx = c\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$, where c is any constant
4. $\int_a^b [f(x) - g(x)]\,dx = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx - \int_a^b g(x)\,dx$

Property 1 says that the integral of a constant function $f(x) = c$ is the constant times the length of the interval. If $c > 0$ and $a < b$, this is to be expected because $c(b - a)$ is the area of the shaded rectangle in Figure 13.

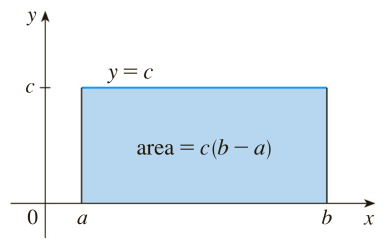


FIGURE 13
$\int_a^b c\,dx = c(b - a)$

Property 2 says that the integral of a sum is the sum of the integrals. For positive functions it says that the area under $f + g$ is the area under f plus the area under g. Figure 14 helps us understand why this is true: in view of how graphical addition works, the corresponding vertical line segments have equal height.

In general, Property 2 follows from Theorem 4 and the fact that the limit of a sum is the sum of the limits:

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b [f(x) + g(x)]\,dx &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} [f(x_i) + g(x_i)]\,\Delta x \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \left[\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x + \sum_{i=1}^{n} g(x_i)\,\Delta x\right] \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x + \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} g(x_i)\,\Delta x \\ &= \int_a^b f(x)\,dx + \int_a^b g(x)\,dx\end{aligned}$$

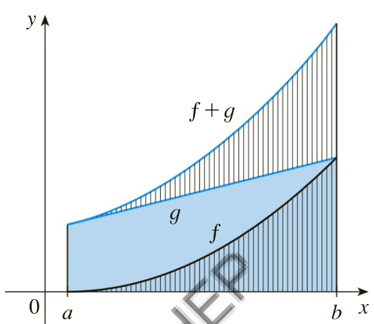


FIGURE 14
$\int_a^b [f(x) + g(x)]\,dx = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx + \int_a^b g(x)\,dx$

Property 3 seems intuitively reasonable because we know that multiplying a function by a positive number c stretches or shrinks its graph vertically by a factor of c. So it stretches or shrinks each approximating rectangle by a factor c and therefore it has the effect of multiplying the area by c.

Property 3 can be proved in a similar manner and says that the integral of a constant times a function is the constant times the integral of the function. In other words, a constant (but *only* a constant) can be taken in front of an integral sign. Property 4 is proved by writing $f - g = f + (-g)$ and using Properties 2 and 3 with $c = -1$.

EXAMPLE 6 Use the properties of integrals to evaluate $\int_0^1 (4 + 3x^2)\,dx$.

SOLUTION Using Properties 2 and 3 of integrals, we have

$$\int_0^1 (4 + 3x^2)\,dx = \int_0^1 4\,dx + \int_0^1 3x^2\,dx = \int_0^1 4\,dx + 3\int_0^1 x^2\,dx$$

We know from Property 1 that

$$\int_0^1 4\,dx = 4(1 - 0) = 4$$

and we found in Example 4.1.2 that $\int_0^1 x^2\,dx = \frac{1}{3}$. So

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^1 (4 + 3x^2)\,dx &= \int_0^1 4\,dx + 3\int_0^1 x^2\,dx \\ &= 4 + 3\cdot\tfrac{1}{3} = 5\end{aligned}$$

■

The next property tells us how to combine integrals of the same function over adjacent intervals.

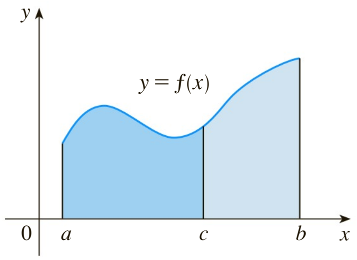


FIGURE 15

$$\textbf{5.} \qquad \int_a^c f(x)\,dx + \int_c^b f(x)\,dx = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

This is not easy to prove in general, but for the case where $f(x) \geqslant 0$ and $a < c < b$ Property 5 can be seen from the geometric interpretation in Figure 15: the area under $y = f(x)$ from a to c plus the area from c to b is equal to the total area from a to b.

EXAMPLE 7 If it is known that $\int_0^{10} f(x)\,dx = 17$ and $\int_0^8 f(x)\,dx = 12$, find $\int_8^{10} f(x)\,dx$.

SOLUTION By Property 5, we have

$$\int_0^8 f(x)\,dx + \int_8^{10} f(x)\,dx = \int_0^{10} f(x)\,dx$$

so

$$\int_8^{10} f(x)\,dx = \int_0^{10} f(x)\,dx - \int_0^8 f(x)\,dx = 17 - 12 = 5$$

Properties 1–5 are true whether $a < b$, $a = b$, or $a > b$. The following properties, in which we compare sizes of functions and sizes of integrals, are true only if $a \leqslant b$.

Comparison Properties of the Integral

6. If $f(x) \geqslant 0$ for $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$, then $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx \geqslant 0$.

7. If $f(x) \geqslant g(x)$ for $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$, then $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx \geqslant \int_a^b g(x)\,dx$.

8. If $m \leqslant f(x) \leqslant M$ for $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$, then

$$m(b - a) \leqslant \int_a^b f(x)\,dx \leqslant M(b - a)$$

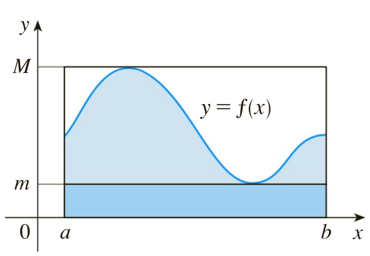


FIGURE 16

If $f(x) \geqslant 0$, then $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ represents the area under the graph of f, so the geometric interpretation of Property 6 is simply that areas are positive. (It also follows directly from the definition because all the quantities involved are positive.) Property 7 says that a bigger function has a bigger integral. It follows from Properties 6 and 4 because $f - g \geqslant 0$.

Property 8 is illustrated by Figure 16 for the case where $f(x) \geqslant 0$. If f is continuous, we could take m and M to be the absolute minimum and maximum values of f on the interval $[a, b]$. In this case Property 8 says that the area under the graph of f is greater than the area of the rectangle with height m and less than the area of the rectangle with height M.

PROOF OF PROPERTY 8 Since $m \leqslant f(x) \leqslant M$, Property 7 gives

$$\int_a^b m\,dx \leqslant \int_a^b f(x)\,dx \leqslant \int_a^b M\,dx$$

Using Property 1 to evaluate the integrals on the left and right sides, we obtain

$$m(b - a) \leqslant \int_a^b f(x)\,dx \leqslant M(b - a)$$

Property 8 is useful when all we want is a rough estimate of the size of an integral without going to the bother of using the Midpoint Rule.

EXAMPLE 8 Use Property 8 to estimate $\int_1^4 \sqrt{x}\, dx$.

SOLUTION Since $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ is an increasing function, its absolute minimum on $[1, 4]$ is $m = f(1) = 1$ and its absolute maximum on $[1, 4]$ is $M = f(4) = \sqrt{4} = 2$. Thus Property 8 gives

$$1(4 - 1) \leqslant \int_1^4 \sqrt{x}\, dx \leqslant 2(4 - 1)$$

or

$$3 \leqslant \int_1^4 \sqrt{x}\, dx \leqslant 6$$

The result of Example 8 is illustrated in Figure 17. The area under $y = \sqrt{x}$ from 1 to 4 is greater than the area of the lower rectangle and less than the area of the large rectangle.

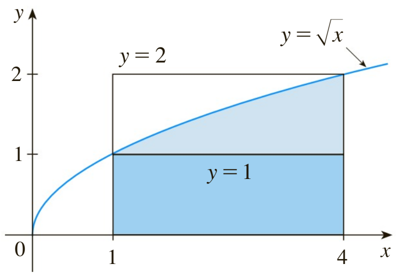


FIGURE 17

4.2 EXERCISES

1. Evaluate the Riemann sum for $f(x) = x - 1$, $-6 \leqslant x \leqslant 4$, with five subintervals, taking the sample points to be right endpoints. Explain, with the aid of a diagram, what the Riemann sum represents.

2. If

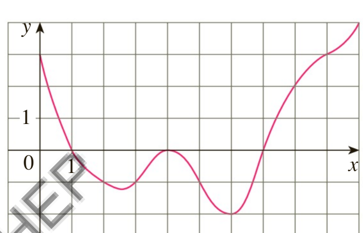
$$f(x) = \cos x \qquad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 3\pi/4$$

evaluate the Riemann sum with $n = 6$, taking the sample points to be left endpoints. (Give your answer correct to six decimal places.) What does the Riemann sum represent? Illustrate with a diagram.

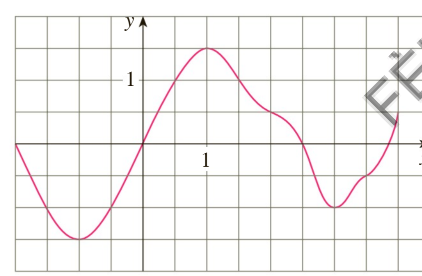
3. If $f(x) = x^2 - 4$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 3$, find the Riemann sum with $n = 6$, taking the sample points to be midpoints. What does the Riemann sum represent? Illustrate with a diagram.

4. (a) Find the Riemann sum for $f(x) = 1/x$, $1 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$, with four terms, taking the sample points to be right endpoints. (Give your answer correct to six decimal places.) Explain what the Riemann sum represents with the aid of a sketch.
(b) Repeat part (a) with midpoints as the sample points.

5. The graph of a function f is given. Estimate $\int_0^{10} f(x)\, dx$ using five subintervals with (a) right endpoints, (b) left endpoints, and (c) midpoints.



6. The graph of g is shown. Estimate $\int_{-2}^{4} g(x)\, dx$ with six subintervals using (a) right endpoints, (b) left endpoints, and (c) midpoints.



7. A table of values of an increasing function f is shown. Use the table to find lower and upper estimates for $\int_{10}^{30} f(x)\, dx$.

x	10	14	18	22	26	30
$f(x)$	-12	-6	-2	1	3	8

8. The table gives the values of a function obtained from an experiment. Use them to estimate $\int_3^9 f(x)\, dx$ using three equal subintervals with (a) right endpoints, (b) left endpoints, and (c) midpoints. If the function is known to be an increasing function, can you say whether your estimates are less than or greater than the exact value of the integral?

x	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
$f(x)$	-3.4	-2.1	-0.6	0.3	0.9	1.4	1.8

9–12 Use the Midpoint Rule with the given value of n to approximate the integral. Round the answer to four decimal places.

9. $\int_0^8 \sin\sqrt{x}\,dx, \quad n = 4$

10. $\int_0^1 \sqrt{x^3 + 1}\,dx, \quad n = 5$

11. $\int_0^2 \frac{x}{x+1}\,dx, \quad n = 5$

12. $\int_0^{\pi} x\sin^2 x\,dx, \quad n = 4$

CAS **13.** If you have a CAS that evaluates midpoint approximations and graphs the corresponding rectangles (use `RiemannSum` or `middlesum` and `middlebox` commands in Maple), check the answer to Exercise 11 and illustrate with a graph. Then repeat with $n = 10$ and $n = 20$.

14. With a programmable calculator or computer (see the instructions for Exercise 4.1.9), compute the left and right Riemann sums for the function $f(x) = x/(x+1)$ on the interval $[0, 2]$ with $n = 100$. Explain why these estimates show that

$$0.8946 < \int_0^2 \frac{x}{x+1}\,dx < 0.9081$$

15. Use a calculator or computer to make a table of values of right Riemann sums R_n for the integral $\int_0^{\pi} \sin x\,dx$ with $n = 5$, 10, 50, and 100. What value do these numbers appear to be approaching?

16. Use a calculator or computer to make a table of values of left and right Riemann sums L_n and R_n for the integral $\int_0^2 \sqrt{1 + x^4}\,dx$ with $n = 5$, 10, 50, and 100. Between what two numbers must the value of the integral lie? Can you make a similar statement for the integral $\int_{-1}^2 \sqrt{1 + x^4}\,dx$? Explain.

17–20 Express the limit as a definite integral on the given interval.

17. $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\sin x_i}{1 + x_i}\,\Delta x, \quad [0, \pi]$

18. $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i\sqrt{1 + x_i^3}\,\Delta x, \quad [2, 5]$

19. $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} [5(x_i^*)^3 - 4x_i^*]\,\Delta x, \quad [2, 7]$

20. $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{x_i^*}{(x_i^*)^2 + 4}\,\Delta x, \quad [1, 3]$

21–25 Use the form of the definition of the integral given in Theorem 4 to evaluate the integral.

21. $\int_2^5 (4 - 2x)\,dx$

22. $\int_1^4 (x^2 - 4x + 2)\,dx$

23. $\int_{-2}^0 (x^2 + x)\,dx$

24. $\int_0^2 (2x - x^3)\,dx$

25. $\int_0^1 (x^3 - 3x^2)\,dx$

26. (a) Find an approximation to the integral $\int_0^4 (x^2 - 3x)\,dx$ using a Riemann sum with right endpoints and $n = 8$.
(b) Draw a diagram like Figure 3 to illustrate the approximation in part (a).
(c) Use Theorem 4 to evaluate $\int_0^4 (x^2 - 3x)\,dx$.
(d) Interpret the integral in part (c) as a difference of areas and illustrate with a diagram like Figure 4.

27. Prove that $\int_a^b x\,dx = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{2}$.

28. Prove that $\int_a^b x^2\,dx = \frac{b^3 - a^3}{3}$.

29–30 Express the integral as a limit of Riemann sums. Do not evaluate the limit.

29. $\int_1^3 \sqrt{4 + x^2}\,dx$

30. $\int_2^5 \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x}\right) dx$

CAS **31–32** Express the integral as a limit of sums. Then evaluate, using a computer algebra system to find both the sum and the limit.

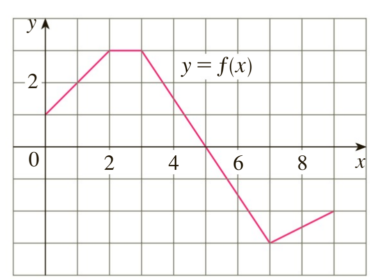
31. $\int_0^{\pi} \sin 5x\,dx$

32. $\int_2^{10} x^6\,dx$

33. The graph of f is shown. Evaluate each integral by interpreting it in terms of areas.

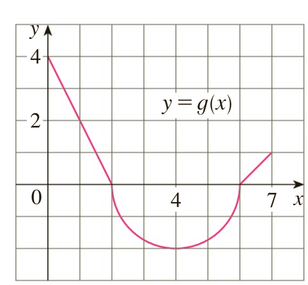
(a) $\int_0^2 f(x)\,dx$ (b) $\int_0^5 f(x)\,dx$

(c) $\int_5^7 f(x)\,dx$ (d) $\int_0^9 f(x)\,dx$



34. The graph of g consists of two straight lines and a semicircle. Use it to evaluate each integral.

(a) $\int_0^2 g(x)\,dx$ (b) $\int_2^6 g(x)\,dx$ (c) $\int_0^7 g(x)\,dx$



35–40 Evaluate the integral by interpreting it in terms of areas.

35. $\int_{-1}^{2} (1 - x)\,dx$

36. $\int_{0}^{9} \left(\frac{1}{3}x - 2\right) dx$

37. $\int_{-3}^{0} \left(1 + \sqrt{9 - x^2}\right) dx$

38. $\int_{-5}^{5} \left(x - \sqrt{25 - x^2}\right) dx$

39. $\int_{-4}^{3} \left|\frac{1}{2}x\right| dx$

40. $\int_{0}^{1} |2x - 1|\,dx$

41. Evaluate $\int_{1}^{1} \sqrt{1 + x^4}\,dx$.

42. Given that $\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin^4 x\,dx = \frac{3}{8}\pi$, what is $\int_{\pi}^{0} \sin^4 \theta\,d\theta$?

43. In Example 4.1.2 we showed that $\int_0^1 x^2\,dx = \frac{1}{3}$. Use this fact and the properties of integrals to evaluate $\int_0^1 (5 - 6x^2)\,dx$.

44. Use the properties of integrals and the result of Example 3 to evaluate $\int_2^5 (1 + 3x^4)\,dx$.

45. Use the results of Exercises 27 and 28 and the properties of integrals to evaluate $\int_1^4 (2x^2 - 3x + 1)\,dx$.

46. Use the result of Exercise 27 and the fact that $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x\,dx = 1$ (from Exercise 4.1.31), together with the properties of integrals, to evaluate $\int_0^{\pi/2} (2\cos x - 5x)\,dx$.

47. Write as a single integral in the form $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$:

$$\int_{-2}^{2} f(x)\,dx + \int_{2}^{5} f(x)\,dx - \int_{-2}^{-1} f(x)\,dx$$

48. If $\int_2^8 f(x)\,dx = 7.3$ and $\int_2^4 f(x)\,dx = 5.9$, find $\int_4^8 f(x)\,dx$.

49. If $\int_0^9 f(x)\,dx = 37$ and $\int_0^9 g(x)\,dx = 16$, find

$$\int_0^9 [2f(x) + 3g(x)]\,dx$$

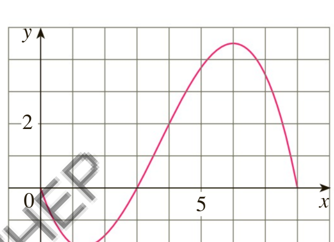
50. Find $\int_0^5 f(x)\,dx$ if

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 3 & \text{for } x < 3 \\ x & \text{for } x \geqslant 3 \end{cases}$$

51. For the function f whose graph is shown, list the following quantities in increasing order, from smallest to largest, and explain your reasoning.

(A) $\int_0^8 f(x)\,dx$ (B) $\int_0^3 f(x)\,dx$ (C) $\int_3^8 f(x)\,dx$

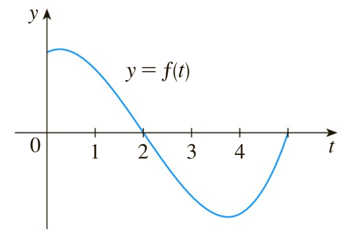
(D) $\int_4^8 f(x)\,dx$ (E) $f'(1)$



52. If $F(x) = \int_2^x f(t)\,dt$, where f is the function whose graph is given, which of the following values is largest?

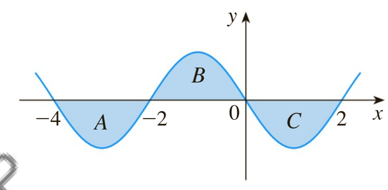
(A) $F(0)$ (B) $F(1)$ (C) $F(2)$

(D) $F(3)$ (E) $F(4)$



53. Each of the regions A, B, and C bounded by the graph of f and the x-axis has area 3. Find the value of

$$\int_{-4}^{2} [f(x) + 2x + 5]\,dx$$



54. Suppose f has absolute minimum value m and absolute maximum value M. Between what two values must $\int_0^2 f(x)\,dx$ lie? Which property of integrals allows you to make your conclusion?

55–58 Use the properties of integrals to verify the inequality without evaluating the integrals.

55. $\int_0^4 (x^2 - 4x + 4)\,dx \geqslant 0$

56. $\int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + x^2}\,dx \leqslant \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + x}\,dx$

57. $2 \leqslant \int_{-1}^{1} \sqrt{1 + x^2}\,dx \leqslant 2\sqrt{2}$

58. $\frac{\pi}{12} \leqslant \int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/3} \sin x\,dx \leqslant \frac{\sqrt{3}\,\pi}{12}$

59–64 Use Property 8 of integrals to estimate the value of the integral.

59. $\int_0^1 x^3\,dx$

60. $\int_0^3 \frac{1}{x + 4}\,dx$

61. $\int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \tan x\,dx$

62. $\int_0^2 (x^3 - 3x + 3)\,dx$

63. $\int_{-1}^{1} \sqrt{1 + x^4}\,dx$

64. $\int_{\pi}^{2\pi} (x - 2\sin x)\,dx$

65–66 Use properties of integrals, together with Exercises 27 and 28, to prove the inequality.

65. $\int_1^3 \sqrt{x^4 + 1}\,dx \geqslant \frac{26}{3}$

66. $\int_0^{\pi/2} x \sin x\,dx \leqslant \frac{\pi^2}{8}$

67. Which of the integrals $\int_1^2 \sqrt{x}\,dx$, $\int_1^2 \sqrt{1/x}\,dx$, and $\int_1^2 \sqrt{\sqrt{x}}\,dx$ has the largest value? Why?

68. Which of the integrals $\int_0^{0.5} \cos(x^2)\,dx$, $\int_0^{0.5} \cos\sqrt{x}\,dx$ is larger? Why?

69. Prove Property 3 of integrals.

70. (a) If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, show that

$$\left| \int_a^b f(x)\,dx \right| \leqslant \int_a^b |f(x)|\,dx$$

[*Hint:* $-|f(x)| \leqslant f(x) \leqslant |f(x)|$.]

(b) Use the result of part (a) to show that

$$\left| \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \sin 2x\,dx \right| \leqslant \int_0^{2\pi} |f(x)|\,dx$$

71. Let $f(x) = 0$ if x is any rational number and $f(x) = 1$ if x is any irrational number. Show that f is not integrable on $[0, 1]$.

72. Let $f(0) = 0$ and $f(x) = 1/x$ if $0 < x \leqslant 1$. Show that f is not integrable on $[0, 1]$. [*Hint:* Show that the first term in the Riemann sum, $f(x_1^*)\,\Delta x$, can be made arbitrarily large.]

73–74 Express the limit as a definite integral.

73. $\displaystyle \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{i^4}{n^5}$ [*Hint:* Consider $f(x) = x^4$.]

74. $\displaystyle \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{1 + (i/n)^2}$

75. Find $\int_1^2 x^{-2}\,dx$. *Hint:* Choose x_i^* to be the geometric mean of x_{i-1} and x_i (that is, $x_i^* = \sqrt{x_{i-1}x_i}$) and use the identity

$$\frac{1}{m(m+1)} = \frac{1}{m} - \frac{1}{m+1}$$

DISCOVERY PROJECT AREA FUNCTIONS

1. (a) Draw the line $y = 2t + 1$ and use geometry to find the area under this line, above the t-axis, and between the vertical lines $t = 1$ and $t = 3$.

(b) If $x > 1$, let $A(x)$ be the area of the region that lies under the line $y = 2t + 1$ between $t = 1$ and $t = x$. Sketch this region and use geometry to find an expression for $A(x)$.

(c) Differentiate the area function $A(x)$. What do you notice?

2. (a) If $x \geqslant -1$, let

$$A(x) = \int_{-1}^{x} (1 + t^2)\,dt$$

$A(x)$ represents the area of a region. Sketch that region.

(b) Use the result of Exercise 4.2.28 to find an expression for $A(x)$.

(c) Find $A'(x)$. What do you notice?

(d) If $x \geqslant -1$ and h is a small positive number, then $A(x + h) - A(x)$ represents the area of a region. Describe and sketch the region.

(e) Draw a rectangle that approximates the region in part (d). By comparing the areas of these two regions, show that

$$\frac{A(x+h) - A(x)}{h} \approx 1 + x^2$$

(f) Use part (e) to give an intuitive explanation for the result of part (c).

3. (a) Draw the graph of the function $f(x) = \cos(x^2)$ in the viewing rectangle $[0, 2]$ by $[-1.25, 1.25]$.

(b) If we define a new function g by

$$g(x) = \int_0^x \cos(t^2)\,dt$$

then $g(x)$ is the area under the graph of f from 0 to x [until $f(x)$ becomes negative, at which point $g(x)$ becomes a difference of areas]. Use part (a) to determine the value of x at which $g(x)$ starts to decrease. [Unlike the integral in Problem 2, it is impossible to evaluate the integral defining g to obtain an explicit expression for $g(x)$.]

(c) Use the integration command on your calculator or computer to estimate $g(0.2)$, $g(0.4)$, $g(0.6)$, . . . , $g(1.8)$, $g(2)$. Then use these values to sketch a graph of g.

(d) Use your graph of g from part (c) to sketch the graph of g' using the interpretation of $g'(x)$ as the slope of a tangent line. How does the graph of g' compare with the graph of f?

4. Suppose f is a continuous function on the interval $[a, b]$ and we define a new function g by the equation

$$g(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\,dt$$

Based on your results in Problems 1–3, conjecture an expression for $g'(x)$.

4.3 The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus is appropriately named because it establishes a connection between the two branches of calculus: differential calculus and integral calculus. Differential calculus arose from the tangent problem, whereas integral calculus arose from a seemingly unrelated problem, the area problem. Newton's mentor at Cambridge, Isaac Barrow (1630–1677), discovered that these two problems are actually closely related. In fact, he realized that differentiation and integration are inverse processes. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus gives the precise inverse relationship between the derivative and the integral. It was Newton and Leibniz who exploited this relationship and used it to develop calculus into a systematic mathematical method. In particular, they saw that the Fundamental Theorem enabled them to compute areas and integrals very easily without having to compute them as limits of sums as we did in Sections 4.1 and 4.2.

The first part of the Fundamental Theorem deals with functions defined by an equation of the form

$$\boxed{1} \qquad g(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\,dt$$

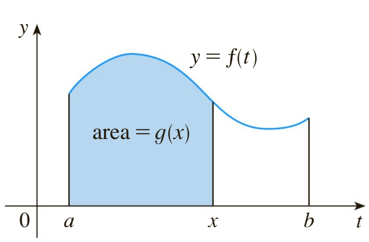


FIGURE 1

where f is a continuous function on $[a, b]$ and x varies between a and b. Observe that g depends only on x, which appears as the variable upper limit in the integral. If x is a fixed number, then the integral $\int_a^x f(t)\,dt$ is a definite number. If we then let x vary, the number $\int_a^x f(t)\,dt$ also varies and defines a function of x denoted by $g(x)$.

If f happens to be a positive function, then $g(x)$ can be interpreted as the area under the graph of f from a to x, where x can vary from a to b. (Think of g as the "area so far" function; see Figure 1.)

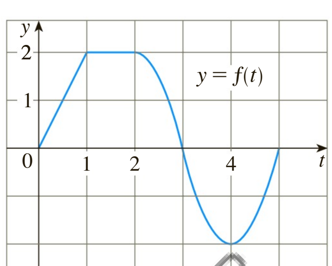


FIGURE 2

EXAMPLE 1 If f is the function whose graph is shown in Figure 2 and $g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$, find the values of $g(0)$, $g(1)$, $g(2)$, $g(3)$, $g(4)$, and $g(5)$. Then sketch a rough graph of g.

SOLUTION First we notice that $g(0) = \int_0^0 f(t)\,dt = 0$. From Figure 3 we see that $g(1)$ is the area of a triangle:

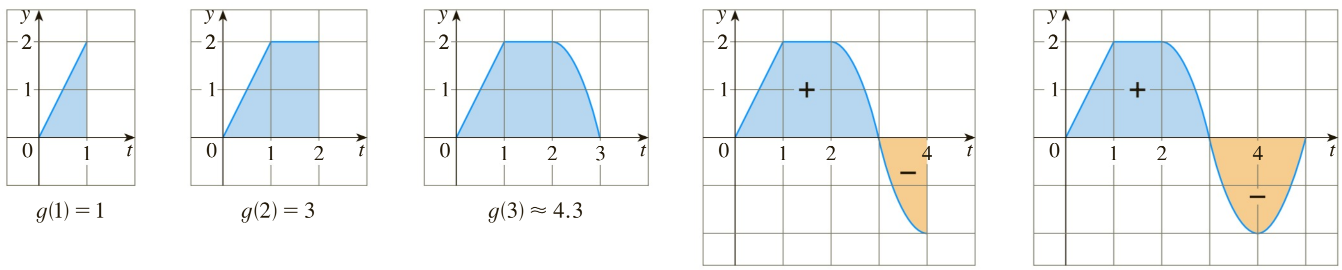
$$g(1) = \int_0^1 f(t)\,dt = \tfrac{1}{2}(1 \cdot 2) = 1$$

To find $g(2)$ we add to $g(1)$ the area of a rectangle:

$$g(2) = \int_0^2 f(t)\,dt = \int_0^1 f(t)\,dt + \int_1^2 f(t)\,dt = 1 + (1 \cdot 2) = 3$$

We estimate that the area under f from 2 to 3 is about 1.3, so

$$g(3) = g(2) + \int_2^3 f(t)\,dt \approx 3 + 1.3 = 4.3$$



$g(1) = 1$ $g(2) = 3$ $g(3) \approx 4.3$ $g(4) \approx 3$ $g(5) \approx 1.7$

FIGURE 3

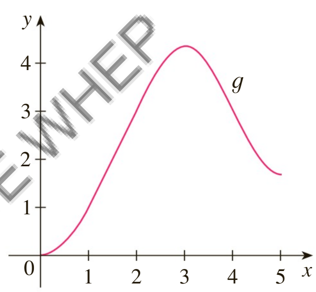


FIGURE 4

$g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$

For $t > 3$, $f(t)$ is negative and so we start subtracting areas:

$$g(4) = g(3) + \int_3^4 f(t)\,dt \approx 4.3 + (-1.3) = 3.0$$

$$g(5) = g(4) + \int_4^5 f(t)\,dt \approx 3 + (-1.3) = 1.7$$

We use these values to sketch the graph of g in Figure 4. Notice that, because $f(t)$ is positive for $t < 3$, we keep adding area for $t < 3$ and so g is increasing up to $x = 3$, where it attains a maximum value. For $x > 3$, g decreases because $f(t)$ is negative. ■

If we take $f(t) = t$ and $a = 0$, then, using Exercise 4.2.27, we have

$$g(x) = \int_0^x t\,dt = \frac{x^2}{2}$$

Notice that $g'(x) = x$, that is, $g' = f$. In other words, if g is defined as the integral of f by Equation 1, then g turns out to be an antiderivative of f, at least in this case. And if we sketch the derivative of the function g shown in Figure 4 by estimating slopes of tangents, we get a graph like that of f in Figure 2. So we suspect that $g' = f$ in Example 1 too.

To see why this might be generally true we consider any continuous function f with $f(x) \geqslant 0$. Then $g(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\,dt$ can be interpreted as the area under the graph of f from a to x, as in Figure 1.

In order to compute $g'(x)$ from the definition of a derivative we first observe that, for $h > 0$, $g(x + h) - g(x)$ is obtained by subtracting areas, so it is the area under the graph of f from x to $x + h$ (the blue area in Figure 5). For small h you can see from the figure that this area is approximately equal to the area of the rectangle with height $f(x)$ and width h:

$$g(x + h) - g(x) \approx hf(x)$$

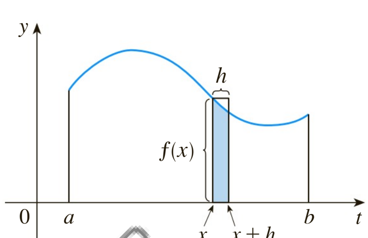


FIGURE 5

so
$$\frac{g(x + h) - g(x)}{h} \approx f(x)$$

Intuitively, we therefore expect that

$$g'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{g(x+h) - g(x)}{h} = f(x)$$

The fact that this is true, even when f is not necessarily positive, is the first part of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

We abbreviate the name of this theorem as FTC1. In words, it says that the derivative of a definite integral with respect to its upper limit is the integrand evaluated at the upper limit.

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, Part 1 If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then the function g defined by

$$g(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\, dt \qquad a \leqslant x \leqslant b$$

is continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b), and $g'(x) = f(x)$.

PROOF If x and $x + h$ are in (a, b), then

$$\begin{aligned} g(x+h) - g(x) &= \int_a^{x+h} f(t)\, dt - \int_a^x f(t)\, dt \\ &= \left(\int_a^x f(t)\, dt + \int_x^{x+h} f(t)\, dt \right) - \int_a^x f(t)\, dt \qquad \text{(by Property 5)} \\ &= \int_x^{x+h} f(t)\, dt \end{aligned}$$

and so, for $h \neq 0$,

$$\boxed{2} \qquad \frac{g(x+h) - g(x)}{h} = \frac{1}{h} \int_x^{x+h} f(t)\, dt$$

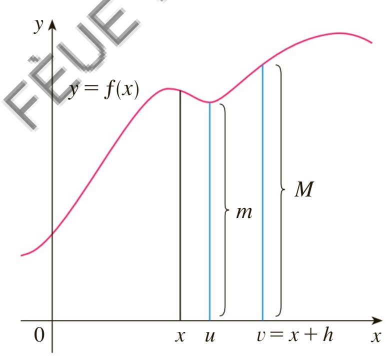


FIGURE 6

For now let's assume that $h > 0$. Since f is continuous on $[x, x + h]$, the Extreme Value Theorem says that there are numbers u and v in $[x, x + h]$ such that $f(u) = m$ and $f(v) = M$, where m and M are the absolute minimum and maximum values of f on $[x, x + h]$. (See Figure 6.)

By Property 8 of integrals, we have

$$mh \leqslant \int_x^{x+h} f(t)\, dt \leqslant Mh$$

that is,

$$f(u)h \leqslant \int_x^{x+h} f(t)\, dt \leqslant f(v)h$$

Since $h > 0$, we can divide this inequality by h:

$$f(u) \leqslant \frac{1}{h} \int_x^{x+h} f(t)\, dt \leqslant f(v)$$

Now we use Equation 2 to replace the middle part of this inequality:

$$\boxed{3} \qquad f(u) \leqslant \frac{g(x+h) - g(x)}{h} \leqslant f(v)$$

TEC Module 4.3 provides visual evidence for FTC1.

Inequality 3 can be proved in a similar manner for the case where $h < 0$. (See Exercise 69.)

Now we let $h \to 0$. Then $u \to x$ and $v \to x$, since u and v lie between x and $x + h$. Therefore

$$\lim_{h\to 0} f(u) = \lim_{u\to x} f(u) = f(x) \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{h\to 0} f(v) = \lim_{v\to x} f(v) = f(x)$$

because f is continuous at x. We conclude, from (3) and the Squeeze Theorem, that

$$\boxed{4} \qquad g'(x) = \lim_{h\to 0} \frac{g(x + h) - g(x)}{h} = f(x)$$

If $x = a$ or b, then Equation 4 can be interpreted as a one-sided limit. Then Theorem 2.2.4 (modified for one-sided limits) shows that g is continuous on $[a, b]$. ■

Using Leibniz notation for derivatives, we can write FTC1 as

$$\boxed{5} \qquad \frac{d}{dx} \int_a^x f(t)\,dt = f(x)$$

when f is continuous. Roughly speaking, Equation 5 says that if we first integrate f and then differentiate the result, we get back to the original function f.

EXAMPLE 2 Find the derivative of the function $g(x) = \int_0^x \sqrt{1 + t^2}\,dt$.

SOLUTION Since $f(t) = \sqrt{1 + t^2}$ is continuous, Part 1 of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus gives

$$g'(x) = \sqrt{1 + x^2}$$ ■

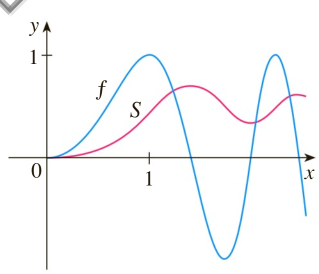


FIGURE 7
$f(x) = \sin(\pi x^2/2)$
$S(x) = \int_0^x \sin(\pi t^2/2)\,dt$

EXAMPLE 3 Although a formula of the form $g(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\,dt$ may seem like a strange way of defining a function, books on physics, chemistry, and statistics are full of such functions. For instance, the **Fresnel function**

$$S(x) = \int_0^x \sin(\pi t^2/2)\,dt$$

is named after the French physicist Augustin Fresnel (1788–1827), who is famous for his works in optics. This function first appeared in Fresnel's theory of the diffraction of light waves, but more recently it has been applied to the design of highways.

Part 1 of the Fundamental Theorem tells us how to differentiate the Fresnel function:

$$S'(x) = \sin(\pi x^2/2)$$

This means that we can apply all the methods of differential calculus to analyze S (see Exercise 63).

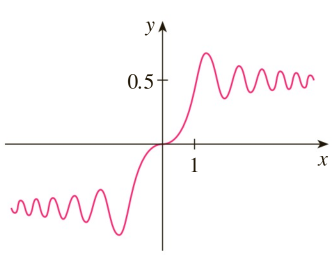


FIGURE 8
The Fresnel function
$S(x) = \int_0^x \sin(\pi t^2/2)\,dt$

Figure 7 shows the graphs of $f(x) = \sin(\pi x^2/2)$ and the Fresnel function $S(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$. A computer was used to graph S by computing the value of this integral for many values of x. It does indeed look as if $S(x)$ is the area under the graph of f from 0 to x [until $x \approx 1.4$ when $S(x)$ becomes a difference of areas]. Figure 8 shows a larger part of the graph of S.

If we now start with the graph of S in Figure 7 and think about what its derivative should look like, it seems reasonable that $S'(x) = f(x)$. [For instance, S is increasing when $f(x) > 0$ and decreasing when $f(x) < 0$.] So this gives a visual confirmation of Part 1 of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Find $\dfrac{d}{dx}\displaystyle\int_1^{x^4} \sec t\,dt$.

SOLUTION Here we have to be careful to use the Chain Rule in conjunction with FTC1. Let $u = x^4$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d}{dx}\int_1^{x^4} \sec t\,dt &= \frac{d}{dx}\int_1^{u} \sec t\,dt \\
&= \frac{d}{du}\left[\int_1^{u} \sec t\,dt\right]\frac{du}{dx} && \text{(by the Chain Rule)} \\
&= \sec u\,\frac{du}{dx} && \text{(by FTC1)} \\
&= \sec(x^4)\cdot 4x^3
\end{aligned}$$

In Section 4.2 we computed integrals from the definition as a limit of Riemann sums and we saw that this procedure is sometimes long and difficult. The second part of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, which follows easily from the first part, provides us with a much simpler method for the evaluation of integrals.

We abbreviate this theorem as FTC2.

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, Part 2 If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

where F is any antiderivative of f, that is, a function F such that $F' = f$.

PROOF Let $g(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\,dt$. We know from Part 1 that $g'(x) = f(x)$; that is, g is an antiderivative of f. If F is any other antiderivative of f on $[a, b]$, then we know from Corollary 3.2.7 that F and g differ by a constant:

$$\boxed{6} \qquad F(x) = g(x) + C$$

for $a < x < b$. But both F and g are continuous on $[a, b]$ and so, by taking limits of both sides of Equation 6 (as $x \to a^+$ and $x \to b^-$), we see that it also holds when $x = a$ and $x = b$. So $F(x) = g(x) + C$ for all x in $[a, b]$.

If we put $x = a$ in the formula for $g(x)$, we get

$$g(a) = \int_a^a f(t)\,dt = 0$$

So, using Equation 6 with $x = b$ and $x = a$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
F(b) - F(a) &= [g(b) + C] - [g(a) + C] \\
&= g(b) - g(a) = g(b) = \int_a^b f(t)\,dt
\end{aligned}$$

Part 2 of the Fundamental Theorem states that if we know an antiderivative F of f, then we can evaluate $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ simply by subtracting the values of F at the endpoints of the interval $[a, b]$. It's very surprising that $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$, which was defined by a complicated procedure involving all of the values of $f(x)$ for $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$, can be found by knowing the values of $F(x)$ at only two points, a and b.

Although the theorem may be surprising at first glance, it becomes plausible if we interpret it in physical terms. If $v(t)$ is the velocity of an object and $s(t)$ is its position at time t, then $v(t) = s'(t)$, so s is an antiderivative of v. In Section 4.1 we considered an object that always moves in the positive direction and made the guess that the area under the velocity curve is equal to the distance traveled. In symbols:

$$\int_a^b v(t)\,dt = s(b) - s(a)$$

That is exactly what FTC2 says in this context.

EXAMPLE 5 Evaluate the integral $\int_{-2}^{1} x^3\,dx$.

SOLUTION The function $f(x) = x^3$ is continuous on $[-2, 1]$ and we know from Section 3.9 that an antiderivative is $F(x) = \frac{1}{4}x^4$, so Part 2 of the Fundamental Theorem gives

$$\int_{-2}^{1} x^3\,dx = F(1) - F(-2) = \tfrac{1}{4}(1)^4 - \tfrac{1}{4}(-2)^4 = -\tfrac{15}{4}$$

Notice that FTC2 says we can use *any* antiderivative F of f. So we may as well use the simplest one, namely $F(x) = \frac{1}{4}x^4$, instead of $\frac{1}{4}x^4 + 7$ or $\frac{1}{4}x^4 + C$. ■

We often use the notation

$$F(x)\Big]_a^b = F(b) - F(a)$$

So the equation of FTC2 can be written as

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = F(x)\Big]_a^b \qquad \text{where} \qquad F' = f$$

Other common notations are $F(x)\big|_a^b$ and $[F(x)]_a^b$.

EXAMPLE 6 Find the area under the parabola $y = x^2$ from 0 to 1.

SOLUTION An antiderivative of $f(x) = x^2$ is $F(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3$. The required area A is found using Part 2 of the Fundamental Theorem:

In applying the Fundamental Theorem we use a particular antiderivative F of f. It is not necessary to use the most general antiderivative.

$$A = \int_0^1 x^2\,dx = \frac{x^3}{3}\Bigg]_0^1 = \frac{1^3}{3} - \frac{0^3}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$$ ■

If you compare the calculation in Example 6 with the one in Example 4.1.2, you will see that the Fundamental Theorem gives a *much* shorter method.

EXAMPLE 7 Find the area under the cosine curve from 0 to b, where $0 \leqslant b \leqslant \pi/2$.

SOLUTION Since an antiderivative of $f(x) = \cos x$ is $F(x) = \sin x$, we have

$$A = \int_0^b \cos x\,dx = \sin x\Big]_0^b = \sin b - \sin 0 = \sin b$$

In particular, taking $b = \pi/2$, we have proved that the area under the cosine curve from 0 to $\pi/2$ is $\sin(\pi/2) = 1$. (See Figure 9.) ■

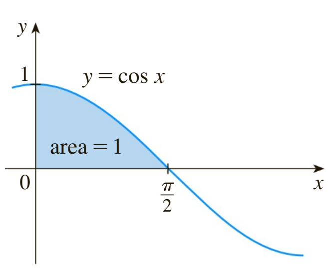


FIGURE 9

When the French mathematician Gilles de Roberval first found the area under the sine and cosine curves in 1635, this was a very challenging problem that required a great deal of ingenuity. If we didn't have the benefit of the Fundamental Theorem, we would have to compute a difficult limit of sums using obscure trigonometric identities (or a computer algebra system as in Exercise 4.1.31). It was even more difficult for Roberval because the apparatus of limits had not been invented in 1635. But in the 1660s and 1670s, when the Fundamental Theorem was discovered by Barrow and exploited by Newton and Leibniz, such problems became very easy, as you can see from Example 7.

EXAMPLE 8 What is wrong with the following calculation?

$$\int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx = \frac{x^{-1}}{-1}\bigg]_{-1}^{3} = -\frac{1}{3} - 1 = -\frac{4}{3}$$

SOLUTION To start, we notice that this calculation must be wrong because the answer is negative but $f(x) = 1/x^2 \geqslant 0$ and Property 6 of integrals says that $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx \geqslant 0$ when $f \geqslant 0$. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus applies to continuous functions. It can't be applied here because $f(x) = 1/x^2$ is not continuous on $[-1, 3]$. In fact, f has an infinite discontinuity at $x = 0$, so

$$\int_{-1}^{3} \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx \qquad \text{does not exist.}$$

Differentiation and Integration as Inverse Processes

We end this section by bringing together the two parts of the Fundamental Theorem.

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus Suppose f is continuous on $[a, b]$.

1. If $g(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\,dt$, then $g'(x) = f(x)$.
2. $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = F(b) - F(a)$, where F is any antiderivative of f, that is, $F' = f$.

We noted that Part 1 can be rewritten as

$$\frac{d}{dx}\int_a^x f(t)\,dt = f(x)$$

which says that if f is integrated and then the result is differentiated, we arrive back at the original function f. Since $F'(x) = f(x)$, Part 2 can be rewritten as

$$\int_a^b F'(x)\,dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

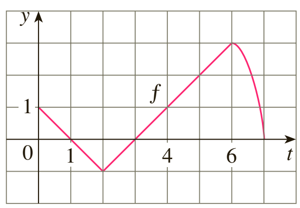
This version says that if we take a function F, first differentiate it, and then integrate the result, we arrive back at the original function F, but in the form $F(b) - F(a)$. Taken together, the two parts of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus say that differentiation and integration are inverse processes. Each undoes what the other does.

The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus is unquestionably the most important theorem in calculus and, indeed, it ranks as one of the great accomplishments of the human mind. Before it was discovered, from the time of Eudoxus and Archimedes to the time of Galileo and Fermat, problems of finding areas, volumes, and lengths of curves were so difficult that only a genius could meet the challenge. But now, armed with the systematic method that Newton and Leibniz fashioned out of the Fundamental Theorem, we will see in the chapters to come that these challenging problems are accessible to all of us.

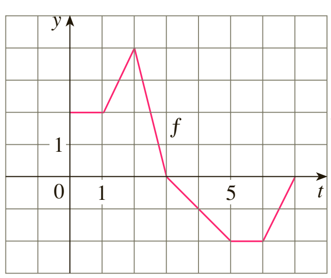
4.3 EXERCISES

1. Explain exactly what is meant by the statement that "differentiation and integration are inverse processes."

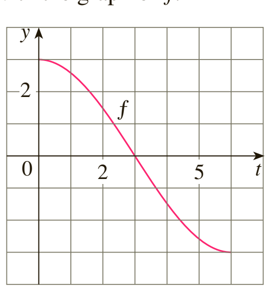
2. Let $g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$, where f is the function whose graph is shown.
(a) Evaluate $g(x)$ for $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$, and 6.
(b) Estimate $g(7)$.
(c) Where does g have a maximum value? Where does it have a minimum value?
(d) Sketch a rough graph of g.



3. Let $g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$, where f is the function whose graph is shown.
(a) Evaluate $g(0)$, $g(1)$, $g(2)$, $g(3)$, and $g(6)$.
(b) On what interval is g increasing?
(c) Where does g have a maximum value?
(d) Sketch a rough graph of g.



4. Let $g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$, where f is the function whose graph is shown.
(a) Evaluate $g(0)$ and $g(6)$.
(b) Estimate $g(x)$ for $x = 1, 2, 3, 4$, and 5.
(c) On what interval is g increasing?
(d) Where does g have a maximum value?
(e) Sketch a rough graph of g.
(f) Use the graph in part (e) to sketch the graph of $g'(x)$. Compare with the graph of f.



5–6 Sketch the area represented by $g(x)$. Then find $g'(x)$ in two ways: (a) by using Part 1 of the Fundamental Theorem and (b) by evaluating the integral using Part 2 and then differentiating.

5. $g(x) = \int_1^x t^2\,dt$

6. $g(x) = \int_0^x (2 + \sin t)\,dt$

7–18 Use Part 1 of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus to find the derivative of the function.

7. $g(x) = \int_0^x \sqrt{t + t^3}\,dt$

8. $g(x) = \int_1^x \cos(t^2)\,dt$

9. $g(s) = \int_5^s (t - t^2)^8\,dt$

10. $h(u) = \int_0^u \dfrac{\sqrt{t}}{t + 1}\,dt$

11. $F(x) = \int_x^0 \sqrt{1 + \sec t}\,dt$

$$\left[\textit{Hint: } \int_x^0 \sqrt{1 + \sec t}\,dt = -\int_0^x \sqrt{1 + \sec t}\,dt\right]$$

12. $R(y) = \int_y^2 t^3 \sin t\,dt$

13. $h(x) = \int_2^{1/x} \sin^4 t\,dt$

14. $h(x) = \int_1^{\sqrt{x}} \dfrac{z^2}{z^4 + 1}\,dz$

15. $y = \int_1^{3x+2} \dfrac{t}{1 + t^3}\,dt$

16. $y = \int_0^{x^4} \cos^2\theta\,d\theta$

17. $y = \int_{\sqrt{x}}^{\pi/4} \theta \tan\theta\,d\theta$

18. $y = \int_{\sin x}^1 \sqrt{1 + t^2}\,dt$

19–38 Evaluate the integral.

19. $\int_1^3 (x^2 + 2x - 4)\,dx$

20. $\int_{-1}^1 x^{100}\,dx$

21. $\int_0^2 \left(\frac{4}{5}t^3 - \frac{3}{4}t^2 + \frac{2}{5}t\right)dt$

22. $\int_0^1 (1 - 8v^3 + 16v^7)\,dv$

23. $\int_1^9 \sqrt{x}\,dx$

24. $\int_1^8 x^{-2/3}\,dx$

25. $\int_{\pi/6}^{\pi} \sin\theta\,d\theta$

26. $\int_{-5}^5 \pi\,dx$

27. $\int_0^1 (u + 2)(u - 3)\,du$

28. $\int_0^4 (4 - t)\sqrt{t}\,dt$

29. $\int_1^4 \dfrac{2 + x^2}{\sqrt{x}}\,dx$

30. $\int_{-1}^2 (3u - 2)(u + 1)\,du$

31. $\int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/2} \csc t \cot t\,dt$

32. $\int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \csc^2\theta\,d\theta$

33. $\int_0^1 (1 + r)^3\,dr$

34. $\int_1^2 \frac{s^4 + 1}{s^2}\,ds$

35. $\int_1^2 \frac{v^5 + 3v^6}{v^4}\,dv$

36. $\int_1^{18} \sqrt{\frac{3}{z}}\,dz$

37. $\int_0^{\pi} f(x)\,dx$ where $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x & \text{if } 0 \leqslant x < \pi/2 \\ \cos x & \text{if } \pi/2 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi \end{cases}$

38. $\int_{-2}^{2} f(x)\,dx$ where $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2 & \text{if } -2 \leqslant x \leqslant 0 \\ 4 - x^2 & \text{if } 0 < x \leqslant 2 \end{cases}$

39–42 Sketch the region enclosed by the given curves and calculate its area.

39. $y = \sqrt{x}, \quad y = 0, \quad x = 4$

40. $y = x^3, \quad y = 0, \quad x = 1$

41. $y = 4 - x^2, \quad y = 0$

42. $y = 2x - x^2, \quad y = 0$

43–46 Use a graph to give a rough estimate of the area of the region that lies beneath the given curve. Then find the exact area.

43. $y = \sqrt[3]{x}, \ 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 27$

44. $y = x^{-4}, \ 1 \leqslant x \leqslant 6$

45. $y = \sin x, \ 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

46. $y = \sec^2 x, \ 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/3$

47–48 Evaluate the integral and interpret it as a difference of areas. Illustrate with a sketch.

47. $\int_{-1}^{2} x^3\,dx$

48. $\int_{\pi/6}^{2\pi} \cos x\,dx$

49–52 What is wrong with the equation?

49. $\int_{-2}^{1} x^{-4}\,dx = \frac{x^{-3}}{-3}\Big]_{-2}^{1} = -\frac{3}{8}$

50. $\int_{-1}^{2} \frac{4}{x^3}\,dx = -\frac{2}{x^2}\Big]_{-1}^{2} = \frac{3}{2}$

51. $\int_{\pi/3}^{\pi} \sec\theta \tan\theta\,d\theta = \sec\theta\Big]_{\pi/3}^{\pi} = -3$

52. $\int_0^{\pi} \sec^2 x\,dx = \tan x\Big]_0^{\pi} = 0$

53–56 Find the derivative of the function.

53. $g(x) = \int_{2x}^{3x} \frac{u^2 - 1}{u^2 + 1}\,du$

$\left[\textit{Hint: } \int_{2x}^{3x} f(u)\,du = \int_{2x}^{0} f(u)\,du + \int_0^{3x} f(u)\,du\right]$

54. $g(x) = \int_{1-2x}^{1+2x} t \sin t\,dt$

55. $h(x) = \int_{\sqrt{x}}^{x^3} \cos(t^2)\,dt$

56. $g(x) = \int_{\tan x}^{x^2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 + t^4}}\,dt$

57. Let $F(x) = \int_{\pi}^{x} \frac{\cos t}{t}\,dt$. Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve $y = F(x)$ at the point with x-coordinate π.

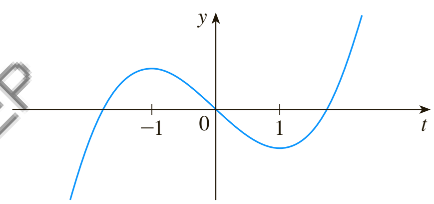
58. If $f(x) = \int_0^x (1 - t^2)\cos^2 t\,dt$, on what interval is f increasing?

59. On what interval is the curve

$$y = \int_0^x \frac{t^2}{t^2 + t + 2}\,dt$$

concave downward?

60. Let $F(x) = \int_1^x f(t)\,dt$, where f is the function whose graph is shown. Where is F concave downward?



61. If $f(1) = 12$, f' is continuous, and $\int_1^4 f'(x)\,dx = 17$, what is the value of $f(4)$?

62. If $f(x) = \int_0^{\sin x} \sqrt{1 + t^2}\,dt$ and $g(y) = \int_3^y f(x)\,dx$, find $g''(\pi/6)$.

63. The Fresnel function S was defined in Example 3 and graphed in Figures 7 and 8.

(a) At what values of x does this function have local maximum values?

(b) On what intervals is the function concave upward?

CAS (c) Use a graph to solve the following equation correct to two decimal places:

$$\int_0^x \sin(\pi t^2/2)\,dt = 0.2$$

CAS **64.** The **sine integral function**

$$\text{Si}(x) = \int_0^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\,dt$$

is important in electrical engineering. [The integrand $f(t) = (\sin t)/t$ is not defined when $t = 0$, but we know that its limit is 1 when $t \to 0$. So we define $f(0) = 1$ and this makes f a continuous function everywhere.]

(a) Draw the graph of Si.

(b) At what values of x does this function have local maximum values?

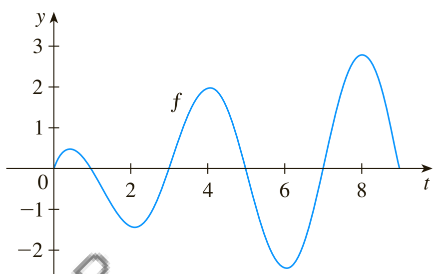
(c) Find the coordinates of the first inflection point to the right of the origin.

(d) Does this function have horizontal asymptotes?
(e) Solve the following equation correct to one decimal place:

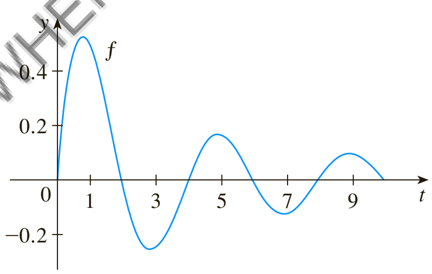
$$\int_0^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\,dt = 1$$

65–66 Let $g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$, where f is the function whose graph is shown.
(a) At what values of x do the local maximum and minimum values of g occur?
(b) Where does g attain its absolute maximum value?
(c) On what intervals is g concave downward?
(d) Sketch the graph of g.

65.



66.



67–68 Evaluate the limit by first recognizing the sum as a Riemann sum for a function defined on [0, 1].

67. $\displaystyle\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(\frac{i^4}{n^5} + \frac{i}{n^2} \right)$

68. $\displaystyle\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n}\left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{n}} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{n}} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{n}} + \cdots + \sqrt{\frac{n}{n}} \right)$

69. Justify (3) for the case $h < 0$.

70. If f is continuous and g and h are differentiable functions, find a formula for

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_{g(x)}^{h(x)} f(t)\,dt$$

71. (a) Show that $1 \leqslant \sqrt{1 + x^3} \leqslant 1 + x^3$ for $x \geqslant 0$.
(b) Show that $1 \leqslant \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + x^3}\,dx \leqslant 1.25$.

72. (a) Show that $\cos(x^2) \geqslant \cos x$ for $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$.
(b) Deduce that $\int_0^{\pi/6} \cos(x^2)\,dx \geqslant \frac{1}{2}$.

73. Show that

$$0 \leqslant \int_5^{10} \frac{x^2}{x^4 + x^2 + 1}\,dx \leqslant 0.1$$

by comparing the integrand to a simpler function.

74. Let

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x < 0 \\ x & \text{if } 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1 \\ 2 - x & \text{if } 1 < x \leqslant 2 \\ 0 & \text{if } x > 2 \end{cases}$$

and $$g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$$

(a) Find an expression for $g(x)$ similar to the one for $f(x)$.
(b) Sketch the graphs of f and g.
(c) Where is f differentiable? Where is g differentiable?

75. Find a function f and a number a such that

$$6 + \int_a^x \frac{f(t)}{t^2}\,dt = 2\sqrt{x} \qquad \text{for all } x > 0$$

76. Suppose h is a function such that $h(1) = -2$, $h'(1) = 2$, $h''(1) = 3$, $h(2) = 6$, $h'(2) = 5$, $h''(2) = 13$, and h'' is continuous everywhere. Evaluate $\int_1^2 h''(u)\,du$.

77. A manufacturing company owns a major piece of equipment that depreciates at the (continuous) rate $f = f(t)$, where t is the time measured in months since its last overhaul. Because a fixed cost A is incurred each time the machine is overhauled, the company wants to determine the optimal time T (in months) between overhauls.
(a) Explain why $\int_0^t f(s)\,ds$ represents the loss in value of the machine over the period of time t since the last overhaul.
(b) Let $C = C(t)$ be given by

$$C(t) = \frac{1}{t}\left[A + \int_0^t f(s)\,ds \right]$$

What does C represent and why would the company want to minimize C?
(c) Show that C has a minimum value at the numbers $t = T$ where $C(T) = f(T)$.

78. A high-tech company purchases a new computing system whose initial value is V. The system will depreciate at the rate $f = f(t)$ and will accumulate maintenance costs at the rate $g = g(t)$, where t is the time measured in months. The company wants to determine the optimal time to replace the system.
(a) Let

$$C(t) = \frac{1}{t}\int_0^t [f(s) + g(s)]\,ds$$

Show that the critical numbers of C occur at the numbers t where $C(t) = f(t) + g(t)$.

(b) Suppose that

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{V}{15} - \dfrac{V}{450}t & \text{if } 0 < t \leqslant 30 \\ 0 & \text{if } t > 30 \end{cases}$$

and
$$g(t) = \frac{Vt^2}{12{,}900} \qquad t > 0$$

Determine the length of time T for the total depreciation $D(t) = \int_0^t f(s)\,ds$ to equal the initial value V.

(c) Determine the absolute minimum of C on $(0, T]$.

(d) Sketch the graphs of C and $f + g$ in the same coordinate system, and verify the result in part (a) in this case.

The following exercises are intended only for those who have already covered Chapter 6.

79–84 Evaluate the integral.

79. $\displaystyle\int_1^9 \frac{1}{2x}\,dx$

80. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 10^x\,dx$

81. $\displaystyle\int_{1/2}^{1/\sqrt{2}} \frac{4}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}\,dx$

82. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{4}{t^2 + 1}\,dt$

83. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^1 e^{u+1}\,du$

84. $\displaystyle\int_1^3 \frac{y^3 - 2y^2 - y}{y^2}\,dy$

4.4 Indefinite Integrals and the Net Change Theorem

We saw in Section 4.3 that the second part of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus provides a very powerful method for evaluating the definite integral of a function, assuming that we can find an antiderivative of the function. In this section we introduce a notation for antiderivatives, review the formulas for antiderivatives, and use them to evaluate definite integrals. We also reformulate FTC2 in a way that makes it easier to apply to science and engineering problems.

Indefinite Integrals

Both parts of the Fundamental Theorem establish connections between antiderivatives and definite integrals. Part 1 says that if f is continuous, then $\int_a^x f(t)\,dt$ is an antiderivative of f. Part 2 says that $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ can be found by evaluating $F(b) - F(a)$, where F is an antiderivative of f.

We need a convenient notation for antiderivatives that makes them easy to work with. Because of the relation between antiderivatives and integrals given by the Fundamental Theorem, the notation $\int f(x)\,dx$ is traditionally used for an antiderivative of f and is called an **indefinite integral**. Thus

$$\boxed{\int f(x)\,dx = F(x) \qquad \text{means} \qquad F'(x) = f(x)}$$

For example, we can write

$$\int x^2\,dx = \frac{x^3}{3} + C \qquad \text{because} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{x^3}{3} + C\right) = x^2$$

So we can regard an indefinite integral as representing an entire *family* of functions (one antiderivative for each value of the constant C).

You should distinguish carefully between definite and indefinite integrals. A definite integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ is a *number*, whereas an indefinite integral $\int f(x)\,dx$ is a *function* (or family of functions). The connection between them is given by Part 2 of the Fundamental Theorem: if f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \int f(x)\,dx\Big]_a^b$$

The effectiveness of the Fundamental Theorem depends on having a supply of antiderivatives of functions. We therefore restate the Table of Antidifferentiation Formulas from Section 3.9, together with a few others, in the notation of indefinite integrals. Any formula can be verified by differentiating the function on the right side and obtaining the integrand. For instance,

$$\int \sec^2 x\,dx = \tan x + C \qquad \text{because} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\tan x + C) = \sec^2 x$$

1 Table of Indefinite Integrals

$$\int cf(x)\,dx = c\int f(x)\,dx \qquad \int [f(x) + g(x)]\,dx = \int f(x)\,dx + \int g(x)\,dx$$

$$\int k\,dx = kx + C \qquad \int x^n\,dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + C \quad (n \neq -1)$$

$$\int \sin x\,dx = -\cos x + C \qquad \int \cos x\,dx = \sin x + C$$

$$\int \sec^2 x\,dx = \tan x + C \qquad \int \csc^2 x\,dx = -\cot x + C$$

$$\int \sec x \tan x\,dx = \sec x + C \qquad \int \csc x \cot x\,dx = -\csc x + C$$

Recall from Theorem 3.9.1 that the most general antiderivative *on a given interval* is obtained by adding a constant to a particular antiderivative. **We adopt the convention that when a formula for a general indefinite integral is given, it is valid only on an interval.** Thus we write

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx = -\frac{1}{x} + C$$

with the understanding that it is valid on the interval $(0, \infty)$ or on the interval $(-\infty, 0)$. This is true despite the fact that the general antiderivative of the function $f(x) = 1/x^2$, $x \neq 0$, is

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} -\dfrac{1}{x} + C_1 & \text{if } x < 0 \\[2mm] -\dfrac{1}{x} + C_2 & \text{if } x > 0 \end{cases}$$

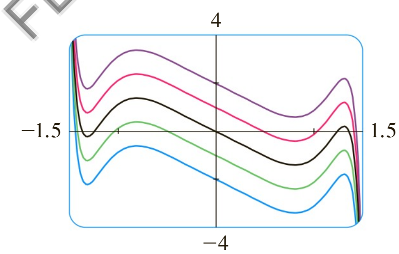


FIGURE 1

The indefinite integral in Example 1 is graphed in Figure 1 for several values of C. Here the value of C is the y-intercept.

EXAMPLE 1 Find the general indefinite integral

$$\int (10x^4 - 2\sec^2 x)\,dx$$

SOLUTION Using our convention and Table 1, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int (10x^4 - 2\sec^2 x)\,dx &= 10\int x^4\,dx - 2\int \sec^2 x\,dx\\ &= 10\,\frac{x^5}{5} - 2\tan x + C\\ &= 2x^5 - 2\tan x + C\end{aligned}$$

You should check this answer by differentiating it. ■

EXAMPLE 2 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin^2\theta}\,d\theta$.

SOLUTION This indefinite integral isn't immediately apparent from Table 1, so we use trigonometric identities to rewrite the function before integrating:

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin^2\theta}\,d\theta &= \int \left(\frac{1}{\sin\theta}\right)\left(\frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta}\right)d\theta\\ &= \int \csc\theta\cot\theta\,d\theta = -\csc\theta + C\end{aligned}$$

■

EXAMPLE 3 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_0^3 (x^3 - 6x)\,dx$.

SOLUTION Using FTC2 and Table 1, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^3 (x^3 - 6x)\,dx &= \frac{x^4}{4} - 6\,\frac{x^2}{2}\Bigg]_0^3\\ &= \left(\tfrac{1}{4}\cdot 3^4 - 3\cdot 3^2\right) - \left(\tfrac{1}{4}\cdot 0^4 - 3\cdot 0^2\right)\\ &= \tfrac{81}{4} - 27 - 0 + 0 = -6.75\end{aligned}$$

Compare this calculation with Example 4.2.2(b). ■

EXAMPLE 4 Find $\displaystyle\int_0^{12} (x - 12\sin x)\,dx$.

SOLUTION The Fundamental Theorem gives

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^{12} (x - 12\sin x)\,dx &= \frac{x^2}{2} - 12(-\cos x)\Bigg]_0^{12}\\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}(12)^2 + 12(\cos 12 - \cos 0)\\ &= 72 + 12\cos 12 - 12\\ &= 60 + 12\cos 12\end{aligned}$$

This is the exact value of the integral. If a decimal approximation is desired, we can use

Figure 2 shows the graph of the integrand in Example 4. We know from Section 4.2 that the value of the integral can be interpreted as a net area: the sum of the areas labeled with a plus sign minus the areas labeled with a minus sign.

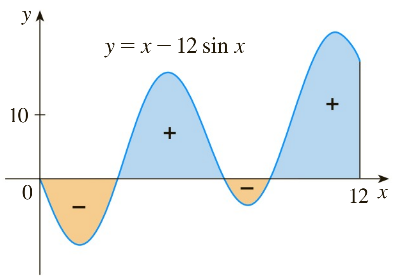


FIGURE 2

a calculator to approximate cos 12. Doing so, we get

$$\int_0^{12} (x - 12 \sin x)\, dx \approx 70.1262$$

EXAMPLE 5 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_1^9 \frac{2t^2 + t^2\sqrt{t} - 1}{t^2}\, dt$.

SOLUTION First we need to write the integrand in a simpler form by carrying out the division:

$$\int_1^9 \frac{2t^2 + t^2\sqrt{t} - 1}{t^2}\, dt = \int_1^9 (2 + t^{1/2} - t^{-2})\, dt$$

$$= 2t + \frac{t^{3/2}}{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{t^{-1}}{-1}\Bigg]_1^9 = 2t + \tfrac{2}{3}t^{3/2} + \frac{1}{t}\Bigg]_1^9$$

$$= \left(2 \cdot 9 + \tfrac{2}{3} \cdot 9^{3/2} + \tfrac{1}{9}\right) - \left(2 \cdot 1 + \tfrac{2}{3} \cdot 1^{3/2} + \tfrac{1}{1}\right)$$

$$= 18 + 18 + \tfrac{1}{9} - 2 - \tfrac{2}{3} - 1 = 32\tfrac{4}{9}$$

Applications

Part 2 of the Fundamental Theorem says that if f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b f(x)\, dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

where F is any antiderivative of f. This means that $F' = f$, so the equation can be rewritten as

$$\int_a^b F'(x)\, dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

We know that $F'(x)$ represents the rate of change of $y = F(x)$ with respect to x and $F(b) - F(a)$ is the change in y when x changes from a to b. [Note that y could, for instance, increase, then decrease, then increase again. Although y might change in both directions, $F(b) - F(a)$ represents the *net* change in y.] So we can reformulate FTC2 in words as follows.

Net Change Theorem The integral of a rate of change is the net change:

$$\int_a^b F'(x)\, dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

This principle can be applied to all of the rates of change in the natural and social sciences that we discussed in Section 2.7. Here are a few instances of this idea:

- If $V(t)$ is the volume of water in a reservoir at time t, then its derivative $V'(t)$ is the rate at which water flows into the reservoir at time t. So

$$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} V'(t)\, dt = V(t_2) - V(t_1)$$

is the change in the amount of water in the reservoir between time t_1 and time t_2.

- If $[\mathrm{C}](t)$ is the concentration of the product of a chemical reaction at time t, then the rate of reaction is the derivative $d[\mathrm{C}]/dt$. So

$$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{d[\mathrm{C}]}{dt}\, dt = [\mathrm{C}](t_2) - [\mathrm{C}](t_1)$$

  is the change in the concentration of C from time t_1 to time t_2.

- If the mass of a rod measured from the left end to a point x is $m(x)$, then the linear density is $\rho(x) = m'(x)$. So

$$\int_a^b \rho(x)\, dx = m(b) - m(a)$$

  is the mass of the segment of the rod that lies between $x = a$ and $x = b$.

- If the rate of growth of a population is dn/dt, then

$$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} \frac{dn}{dt}\, dt = n(t_2) - n(t_1)$$

  is the net change in population during the time period from t_1 to t_2. (The population increases when births happen and decreases when deaths occur. The net change takes into account both births and deaths.)

- If $C(x)$ is the cost of producing x units of a commodity, then the marginal cost is the derivative $C'(x)$. So

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} C'(x)\, dx = C(x_2) - C(x_1)$$

  is the increase in cost when production is increased from x_1 units to x_2 units.

- If an object moves along a straight line with position function $s(t)$, then its velocity is $v(t) = s'(t)$, so

2 $$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} v(t)\, dt = s(t_2) - s(t_1)$$

  is the net change of position, or *displacement*, of the particle during the time period from t_1 to t_2. In Section 4.1 we guessed that this was true for the case where the object moves in the positive direction, but now we have proved that it is always true.

- If we want to calculate the distance the object travels during the time interval, we have to consider the intervals when $v(t) \geqslant 0$ (the particle moves to the right) and also the intervals when $v(t) \leqslant 0$ (the particle moves to the left). In both cases the distance is computed by integrating $|v(t)|$, the speed. Therefore

3 $$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} |v(t)|\, dt = \text{total distance traveled}$$

  Figure 3 shows how both displacement and distance traveled can be interpreted in terms of areas under a velocity curve.

$$\text{displacement} = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} v(t)\, dt = A_1 - A_2 + A_3$$

$$\text{distance} = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} |v(t)|\, dt = A_1 + A_2 + A_3$$

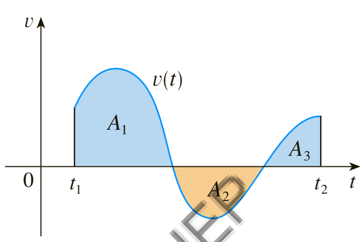


FIGURE 3

- The acceleration of the object is $a(t) = v'(t)$, so

$$\int_{t_1}^{t_2} a(t)\, dt = v(t_2) - v(t_1)$$

is the change in velocity from time t_1 to time t_2.

EXAMPLE 6 A particle moves along a line so that its velocity at time t is $v(t) = t^2 - t - 6$ (measured in meters per second).
(a) Find the displacement of the particle during the time period $1 \leqslant t \leqslant 4$.
(b) Find the distance traveled during this time period.

SOLUTION
(a) By Equation 2, the displacement is

$$s(4) - s(1) = \int_1^4 v(t)\, dt = \int_1^4 (t^2 - t - 6)\, dt$$

$$= \left[\frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{t^2}{2} - 6t\right]_1^4 = -\frac{9}{2}$$

This means that the particle moved 4.5 m toward the left.
(b) Note that $v(t) = t^2 - t - 6 = (t - 3)(t + 2)$ and so $v(t) \leqslant 0$ on the interval $[1, 3]$ and $v(t) \geqslant 0$ on $[3, 4]$. Thus, from Equation 3, the distance traveled is

To integrate the absolute value of $v(t)$, we use Property 5 of integrals from Section 4.2 to split the integral into two parts, one where $v(t) \leqslant 0$ and one where $v(t) \geqslant 0$.

$$\int_1^4 |v(t)|\, dt = \int_1^3 [-v(t)]\, dt + \int_3^4 v(t)\, dt$$

$$= \int_1^3 (-t^2 + t + 6)\, dt + \int_3^4 (t^2 - t - 6)\, dt$$

$$= \left[-\frac{t^3}{3} + \frac{t^2}{2} + 6t\right]_1^3 + \left[\frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{t^2}{2} - 6t\right]_3^4$$

$$= \frac{61}{6} \approx 10.17 \text{ m}$$

EXAMPLE 7 Figure 4 shows the power consumption in the city of San Francisco for a day in September (P is measured in megawatts; t is measured in hours starting at midnight). Estimate the energy used on that day.

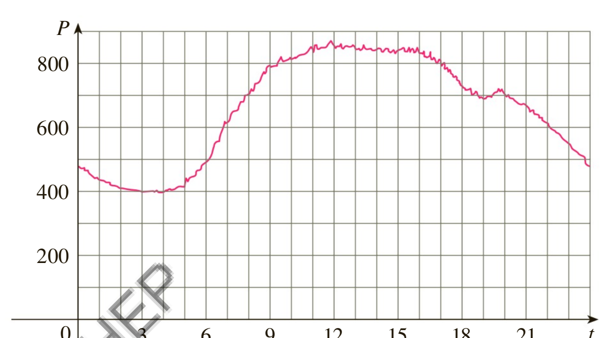


FIGURE 4

Pacific Gas & Electric

SOLUTION Power is the rate of change of energy: $P(t) = E'(t)$. So, by the Net Change Theorem,

$$\int_0^{24} P(t)\,dt = \int_0^{24} E'(t)\,dt = E(24) - E(0)$$

is the total amount of energy used on that day. We approximate the value of the integral using the Midpoint Rule with 12 subintervals and $\Delta t = 2$:

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^{24} P(t)\,dt &\approx [P(1) + P(3) + P(5) + \cdots + P(21) + P(23)]\,\Delta t \\ &\approx (440 + 400 + 420 + 620 + 790 + 840 + 850 \\ &\qquad + 840 + 810 + 690 + 670 + 550)(2) \\ &= 15{,}840\end{aligned}$$

The energy used was approximately 15,840 megawatt-hours. ■

A note on units

How did we know what units to use for energy in Example 7? The integral $\int_0^{24} P(t)\,dt$ is defined as the limit of sums of terms of the form $P(t_i^*)\,\Delta t$. Now $P(t_i^*)$ is measured in megawatts and Δt is measured in hours, so their product is measured in megawatt-hours. The same is true of the limit. In general, the unit of measurement for $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ is the product of the unit for $f(x)$ and the unit for x.

4.4 EXERCISES

1–4 Verify by differentiation that the formula is correct.

1. $\displaystyle\int \frac{1}{x^2\sqrt{1 + x^2}}\,dx = -\frac{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}{x} + C$

2. $\displaystyle\int \cos^2 x\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}x + \tfrac{1}{4}\sin 2x + C$

3. $\displaystyle\int \tan^2 x\,dx = \tan x - x + C$

4. $\displaystyle\int x\sqrt{a + bx}\,dx = \frac{2}{15b^2}(3bx - 2a)(a + bx)^{3/2} + C$

5–16 Find the general indefinite integral.

5. $\displaystyle\int (x^{1.3} + 7x^{2.5})\,dx$

6. $\displaystyle\int \sqrt[4]{x^5}\,dx$

7. $\displaystyle\int \left(5 + \tfrac{2}{3}x^2 + \tfrac{3}{4}x^3\right)dx$

8. $\displaystyle\int \left(u^6 - 2u^5 - u^3 + \tfrac{2}{7}\right)du$

9. $\displaystyle\int (u + 4)(2u + 1)\,du$

10. $\displaystyle\int \sqrt{t}\,(t^2 + 3t + 2)\,dt$

11. $\displaystyle\int \frac{1 + \sqrt{x} + x}{\sqrt{x}}\,dx$

12. $\displaystyle\int \left(u^2 + 1 + \frac{1}{u^2}\right)du$

13. $\displaystyle\int (2 + \tan^2\theta)\,d\theta$

14. $\displaystyle\int \sec t\,(\sec t + \tan t)\,dt$

15. $\displaystyle\int \frac{1 - \sin^3 t}{\sin^2 t}\,dt$

16. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\sin 2x}{\sin x}\,dx$

17–18 Find the general indefinite integral. Illustrate by graphing several members of the family on the same screen.

17. $\displaystyle\int \left(\cos x + \tfrac{1}{2}x\right)dx$

18. $\displaystyle\int (1 - x^2)^2\,dx$

19–42 Evaluate the integral.

19. $\displaystyle\int_{-2}^{3} (x^2 - 3)\,dx$

20. $\displaystyle\int_1^2 (4x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x)\,dx$

21. $\displaystyle\int_{-2}^{0} \left(\tfrac{1}{2}t^4 + \tfrac{1}{4}t^3 - t\right)dt$

22. $\displaystyle\int_0^3 (1 + 6w^2 - 10w^4)\,dw$

23. $\int_0^2 (2x - 3)(4x^2 + 1)\,dx$

24. $\int_{-1}^1 t(1 - t)^2\,dt$

25. $\int_0^\pi (4\sin\theta - 3\cos\theta)\,d\theta$

26. $\int_1^2 \left(\frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{4}{x^3}\right) dx$

27. $\int_1^4 \left(\frac{4 + 6u}{\sqrt{u}}\right) du$

28. $\int_1^2 \left(2 - \frac{1}{p^2}\right)^2 dp$

29. $\int_1^4 \sqrt{\frac{5}{x}}\,dx$

30. $\int_1^8 \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt[3]{w}} - \sqrt[3]{w}\right) dw$

31. $\int_1^4 \sqrt{t}\,(1 + t)\,dt$

32. $\int_0^{\pi/4} \sec\theta\,\tan\theta\,d\theta$

33. $\int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{1 + \cos^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta}\,d\theta$

34. $\int_0^{\pi/3} \frac{\sin\theta + \sin\theta\,\tan^2\theta}{\sec^2\theta}\,d\theta$

35. $\int_1^8 \frac{2 + t}{\sqrt[3]{t^2}}\,dt$

36. $\int_0^{64} \sqrt{u}\,(u - \sqrt[3]{u})\,du$

37. $\int_0^1 \left(\sqrt[4]{x^5} + \sqrt[5]{x^4}\right) dx$

38. $\int_0^1 (1 + x^2)^3\,dx$

39. $\int_2^5 |x - 3|\,dx$

40. $\int_0^2 |2x - 1|\,dx$

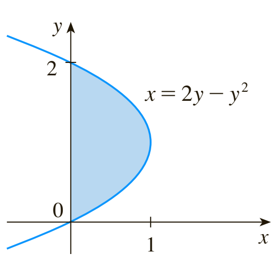
41. $\int_{-1}^2 (x - 2|x|)\,dx$

42. $\int_0^{3\pi/2} |\sin x|\,dx$

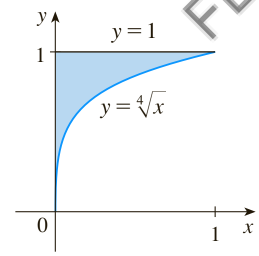
43. Use a graph to estimate the x-intercepts of the curve $y = 1 - 2x - 5x^4$. Then use this information to estimate the area of the region that lies under the curve and above the x-axis.

44. Repeat Exercise 43 for the curve $y = 2x + 3x^4 - 2x^6$.

45. The area of the region that lies to the right of the y-axis and to the left of the parabola $x = 2y - y^2$ (the shaded region in the figure) is given by the integral $\int_0^2 (2y - y^2)\,dy$. (Turn your head clockwise and think of the region as lying below the curve $x = 2y - y^2$ from $y = 0$ to $y = 2$.) Find the area of the region.



46. The boundaries of the shaded region in the figure are the y-axis, the line $y = 1$, and the curve $y = \sqrt[4]{x}$. Find the area of this region by writing x as a function of y and integrating with respect to y (as in Exercise 45).



47. If $w'(t)$ is the rate of growth of a child in pounds per year, what does $\int_5^{10} w'(t)\,dt$ represent?

48. The current in a wire is defined as the derivative of the charge: $I(t) = Q'(t)$. (See Example 2.7.3.) What does $\int_a^b I(t)\,dt$ represent?

49. If oil leaks from a tank at a rate of $r(t)$ gallons per minute at time t, what does $\int_0^{120} r(t)\,dt$ represent?

50. A honeybee population starts with 100 bees and increases at a rate of $n'(t)$ bees per week. What does $100 + \int_0^{15} n'(t)\,dt$ represent?

51. In Section 3.7 we defined the marginal revenue function $R'(x)$ as the derivative of the revenue function $R(x)$, where x is the number of units sold. What does $\int_{1000}^{5000} R'(x)\,dx$ represent?

52. If $f(x)$ is the slope of a trail at a distance of x miles from the start of the trail, what does $\int_3^5 f(x)\,dx$ represent?

53. If x is measured in meters and $f(x)$ is measured in newtons, what are the units for $\int_0^{100} f(x)\,dx$?

54. If the units for x are feet and the units for $a(x)$ are pounds per foot, what are the units for da/dx? What units does $\int_2^8 a(x)\,dx$ have?

55–56 The velocity function (in meters per second) is given for a particle moving along a line. Find (a) the displacement and (b) the distance traveled by the particle during the given time interval.

55. $v(t) = 3t - 5, \quad 0 \leqslant t \leqslant 3$

56. $v(t) = t^2 - 2t - 3, \quad 2 \leqslant t \leqslant 4$

57–58 The acceleration function (in $\mathrm{m/s^2}$) and the initial velocity are given for a particle moving along a line. Find (a) the velocity at time t and (b) the distance traveled during the given time interval.

57. $a(t) = t + 4, \quad v(0) = 5, \quad 0 \leqslant t \leqslant 10$

58. $a(t) = 2t + 3, \quad v(0) = -4, \quad 0 \leqslant t \leqslant 3$

59. The linear density of a rod of length 4 m is given by $\rho(x) = 9 + 2\sqrt{x}$ measured in kilograms per meter, where x is measured in meters from one end of the rod. Find the total mass of the rod.

60. Water flows from the bottom of a storage tank at a rate of $r(t) = 200 - 4t$ liters per minute, where $0 \leqslant t \leqslant 50$. Find the amount of water that flows from the tank during the first 10 minutes.

61. The velocity of a car was read from its speedometer at 10-second intervals and recorded in the table. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the distance traveled by the car.

t (s)	v (mi/h)	t (s)	v (mi/h)
0	0	60	56
10	38	70	53
20	52	80	50
30	58	90	47
40	55	100	45
50	51		

62. Suppose that a volcano is erupting and readings of the rate $r(t)$ at which solid materials are spewed into the atmosphere are given in the table. The time t is measured in seconds and the units for $r(t)$ are tonnes (metric tons) per second.

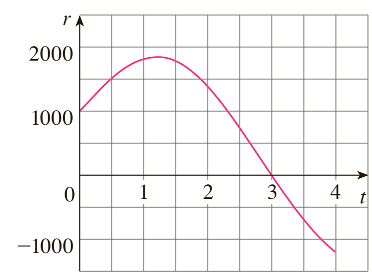
t	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
$r(t)$	2	10	24	36	46	54	60

(a) Give upper and lower estimates for the total quantity $Q(6)$ of erupted materials after six seconds.
(b) Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate $Q(6)$.

63. Lake Lanier in Georgia, USA, is a reservoir created by Buford Dam on the Chattahoochee River. The table shows the rate of inflow of water, in cubic feet per second, as measured every morning at 7:30 AM by the US Army Corps of Engineers. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the amount of water that flowed into Lake Lanier from July 18th, 2013, at 7:30 AM to July 26th at 7:30 AM.

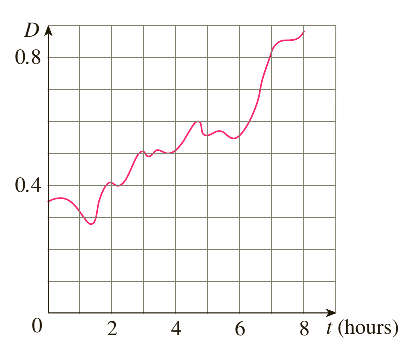
Day	Inflow rate (ft^3/s)
July 18	5275
July 19	6401
July 20	2554
July 21	4249
July 22	3016
July 23	3821
July 24	2462
July 25	2628
July 26	3003

64. Water flows into and out of a storage tank. A graph of the rate of change $r(t)$ of the volume of water in the tank, in liters per day, is shown. If the amount of water in the tank at time $t = 0$ is 25,000 L, use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the amount of water in the tank four days later.

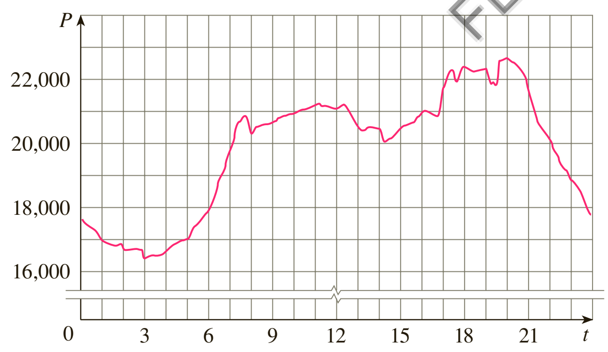


65. The graph of the acceleration $a(t)$ of a car measured in ft/s^2 is shown. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the increase in the velocity of the car during the six-second time interval.

66. Shown is the graph of traffic on an Internet service provider's T1 data line from midnight to 8:00 AM. D is the data throughput, measured in megabits per second. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the total amount of data transmitted during that time period.



67. The following graph shows the power consumption in the province of Ontario, Canada, for December 9, 2004 (P is measured in megawatts; t is measured in hours starting at midnight). Using the fact that power is the rate of change of energy, estimate the energy used on that day.



Independent Electricity Market Operator

68. On May 7, 1992, the space shuttle *Endeavour* was launched on mission STS-49, the purpose of which was to install a new perigee kick motor in an Intelsat communications satellite. The table gives the velocity data for the shuttle between liftoff and the jettisoning of the solid rocket boosters.

(a) Use a graphing calculator or computer to model these data by a third-degree polynomial.

(b) Use the model in part (a) to estimate the height reached by the *Endeavour*, 125 seconds after liftoff.

Event	Time (s)	Velocity (ft/s)
Launch	0	0
Begin roll maneuver	10	185
End roll maneuver	15	319
Throttle to 89%	20	447
Throttle to 67%	32	742
Throttle to 104%	59	1325
Maximum dynamic pressure	62	1445
Solid rocket booster separation	125	4151

The following exercises are intended only for those who have already covered Chapter 6.

69–73 Evaluate the integral.

69. $\int (\sin x + \sinh x)\, dx$

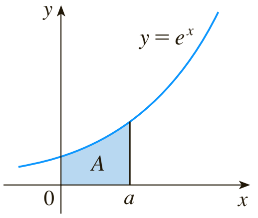
70. $\int_{-10}^{10} \dfrac{2e^x}{\sinh x + \cosh x}\, dx$

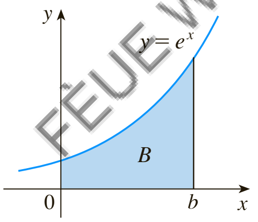
71. $\int \left(x^2 + 1 + \dfrac{1}{x^2 + 1} \right) dx$

72. $\int_1^2 \dfrac{(x - 1)^3}{x^2}\, dx$

73. $\int_0^{1/\sqrt{3}} \dfrac{t^2 - 1}{t^4 - 1}\, dt$

74. The area labeled B is three times the area labeled A. Express b in terms of a.





WRITING PROJECT NEWTON, LEIBNIZ, AND THE INVENTION OF CALCULUS

We sometimes read that the inventors of calculus were Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727) and Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz (1646–1716). But we know that the basic ideas behind integration were investigated 2500 years ago by ancient Greeks such as Eudoxus and Archimedes, and methods for finding tangents were pioneered by Pierre Fermat (1601–1665), Isaac Barrow (1630–1677), and others. Barrow—who taught at Cambridge and was a major influence on Newton—was the first to understand the inverse relationship between differentiation and integration. What Newton and Leibniz did was to use this relationship, in the form of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, in order to develop calculus into a systematic mathematical discipline. It is in this sense that Newton and Leibniz are credited with the invention of calculus.

Read about the contributions of these men in one or more of the given references and write a report on one of the following three topics. You can include biographical details, but the main focus of your report should be a description, in some detail, of their methods and notations. In particular, you should consult one of the sourcebooks, which give excerpts from the original publications of Newton and Leibniz, translated from Latin to English.

- The Role of Newton in the Development of Calculus
- The Role of Leibniz in the Development of Calculus
- The Controversy between the Followers of Newton and Leibniz over Priority in the Invention of Calculus

References

1. Carl Boyer and Uta Merzbach, *A History of Mathematics* (New York: Wiley, 1987), Chapter 19.
2. Carl Boyer, *The History of the Calculus and Its Conceptual Development* (New York: Dover, 1959), Chapter V.
3. C. H. Edwards, *The Historical Development of the Calculus* (New York: Springer-Verlag, 1979), Chapters 8 and 9.
4. Howard Eves, *An Introduction to the History of Mathematics,* 6th ed. (New York: Saunders, 1990), Chapter 11.
5. C. C. Gillispie, ed., *Dictionary of Scientific Biography* (New York: Scribner's, 1974). See the article on Leibniz by Joseph Hofmann in Volume VIII and the article on Newton by I. B. Cohen in Volume X.
6. Victor Katz, *A History of Mathematics: An Introduction* (New York: HarperCollins, 1993), Chapter 12.
7. Morris Kline, *Mathematical Thought from Ancient to Modern Times* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1972), Chapter 17.

Sourcebooks

1. John Fauvel and Jeremy Gray, eds., *The History of Mathematics: A Reader* (London: MacMillan Press, 1987), Chapters 12 and 13.
2. D. E. Smith, ed., *A Sourcebook in Mathematics* (New York: Dover, 1959), Chapter V.
3. D. J. Struik, ed., *A Sourcebook in Mathematics,* 1200–1800 (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1969), Chapter V.

4.5 The Substitution Rule

Because of the Fundamental Theorem, it's important to be able to find antiderivatives. But our antidifferentiation formulas don't tell us how to evaluate integrals such as

$$\boxed{1} \qquad \int 2x\sqrt{1 + x^2}\, dx$$

PS To find this integral we use the problem-solving strategy of *introducing something extra.* Here the "something extra" is a new variable; we change from the variable x to a new variable u. Suppose that we let u be the quantity under the root sign in (1), $u = 1 + x^2$. Then the differential of u is $du = 2x\, dx$. Notice that if the dx in the notation for an inte-

Differentials were defined in Section 2.9. If $u = f(x)$, then

$$du = f'(x)\, dx$$

gral were to be interpreted as a differential, then the differential $2x\,dx$ would occur in (1) and so, formally, without justifying our calculation, we could write

2
$$\int 2x\sqrt{1+x^2}\,dx = \int \sqrt{1+x^2}\,2x\,dx = \int \sqrt{u}\,du$$
$$= \tfrac{2}{3}u^{3/2} + C = \tfrac{2}{3}(1+x^2)^{3/2} + C$$

But now we can check that we have the correct answer by using the Chain Rule to differentiate the final function of Equation 2:

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left[\tfrac{2}{3}(1+x^2)^{3/2} + C\right] = \tfrac{2}{3}\cdot\tfrac{3}{2}(1+x^2)^{1/2}\cdot 2x = 2x\sqrt{1+x^2}$$

In general, this method works whenever we have an integral that we can write in the form $\int f(g(x))\,g'(x)\,dx$. Observe that if $F' = f$, then

3
$$\int F'(g(x))\,g'(x)\,dx = F(g(x)) + C$$

because, by the Chain Rule,

$$\frac{d}{dx}[F(g(x))] = F'(g(x))\,g'(x)$$

If we make the "change of variable" or "substitution" $u = g(x)$, then from Equation 3 we have

$$\int F'(g(x))\,g'(x)\,dx = F(g(x)) + C = F(u) + C = \int F'(u)\,du$$

or, writing $F' = f$, we get

$$\int f(g(x))\,g'(x)\,dx = \int f(u)\,du$$

Thus we have proved the following rule.

4 The Substitution Rule If $u = g(x)$ is a differentiable function whose range is an interval I and f is continuous on I, then

$$\int f(g(x))\,g'(x)\,dx = \int f(u)\,du$$

Notice that the Substitution Rule for integration was proved using the Chain Rule for differentiation. Notice also that if $u = g(x)$, then $du = g'(x)\,dx$, so a way to remember the Substitution Rule is to think of dx and du in (4) as differentials.

Thus the Substitution Rule says: **it is permissible to operate with dx and du after integral signs as if they were differentials.**

EXAMPLE 1 Find $\int x^3\cos(x^4+2)\,dx$.

SOLUTION We make the substitution $u = x^4 + 2$ because its differential is $du = 4x^3\,dx$, which, apart from the constant factor 4, occurs in the integral. Thus, using

$x^3\,dx = \frac{1}{4}\,du$ and the Substitution Rule, we have

$$\int x^3\cos(x^4+2)\,dx = \int \cos u \cdot \tfrac{1}{4}\,du = \tfrac{1}{4}\int \cos u\,du$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{4}\sin u + C$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{4}\sin(x^4+2) + C$$

Check the answer by differentiating it.

Notice that at the final stage we had to return to the original variable x. ■

The idea behind the Substitution Rule is to replace a relatively complicated integral by a simpler integral. This is accomplished by changing from the original variable x to a new variable u that is a function of x. Thus in Example 1 we replaced the integral $\int x^3\cos(x^4+2)\,dx$ by the simpler integral $\frac{1}{4}\int \cos u\,du$.

The main challenge in using the Substitution Rule is to think of an appropriate substitution. You should try to choose u to be some function in the integrand whose differential also occurs (except for a constant factor). This was the case in Example 1. If that is not possible, try choosing u to be some complicated part of the integrand (perhaps the inner function in a composite function). Finding the right substitution is a bit of an art. It's not unusual to guess wrong; if your first guess doesn't work, try another substitution.

EXAMPLE 2 Evaluate $\int \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx$.

SOLUTION 1 Let $u = 2x+1$. Then $du = 2\,dx$, so $dx = \frac{1}{2}\,du$. Thus the Substitution Rule gives

$$\int \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx = \int \sqrt{u}\cdot\tfrac{1}{2}\,du = \tfrac{1}{2}\int u^{1/2}\,du$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{u^{3/2}}{3/2} + C = \tfrac{1}{3}u^{3/2} + C$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{3}(2x+1)^{3/2} + C$$

SOLUTION 2 Another possible substitution is $u = \sqrt{2x+1}$. Then

$$du = \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2x+1}} \qquad \text{so} \qquad dx = \sqrt{2x+1}\,du = u\,du$$

(Or observe that $u^2 = 2x+1$, so $2u\,du = 2\,dx$.) Therefore

$$\int \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx = \int u\cdot u\,du = \int u^2\,du$$
$$= \frac{u^3}{3} + C = \tfrac{1}{3}(2x+1)^{3/2} + C$$ ■

EXAMPLE 3 Find $\displaystyle\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}\,dx$.

SOLUTION Let $u = 1-4x^2$. Then $du = -8x\,dx$, so $x\,dx = -\frac{1}{8}\,du$ and

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}\,dx = -\tfrac{1}{8}\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{u}}\,du = -\tfrac{1}{8}\int u^{-1/2}\,du$$
$$= -\tfrac{1}{8}(2\sqrt{u}) + C = -\tfrac{1}{4}\sqrt{1-4x^2} + C$$ ■

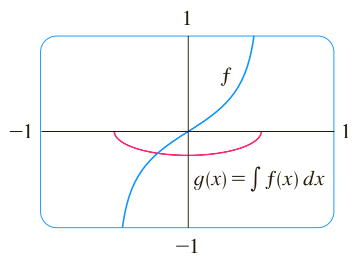


FIGURE 1

$$f(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - 4x^2}}$$

$$g(x) = \int f(x)\,dx = -\tfrac{1}{4}\sqrt{1 - 4x^2}$$

The answer to Example 3 could be checked by differentiation, but instead let's check it with a graph. In Figure 1 we have used a computer to graph both the integrand $f(x) = x/\sqrt{1 - 4x^2}$ and its indefinite integral $g(x) = -\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{1 - 4x^2}$ (we take the case $C = 0$). Notice that $g(x)$ decreases when $f(x)$ is negative, increases when $f(x)$ is positive, and has its minimum value when $f(x) = 0$. So it seems reasonable, from the graphical evidence, that g is an antiderivative of f.

EXAMPLE 4 Evaluate $\int \cos 5x\,dx$.

SOLUTION If we let $u = 5x$, then $du = 5\,dx$, so $dx = \frac{1}{5}\,du$. Therefore

$$\int \cos 5x\,dx = \tfrac{1}{5}\int \cos u\,du = \tfrac{1}{5}\sin u + C = \tfrac{1}{5}\sin 5x + C$$ ■

NOTE With some experience, you might be able to evaluate integrals like those in Examples 1–4 without going to the trouble of making an explicit substitution. By recognizing the pattern in Equation 3, where the integrand on the left side is the product of the derivative of an outer function and the derivative of the inner function, we could work Example 1 as follows:

$$\int x^3\cos(x^4 + 2)\,dx = \int \cos(x^4 + 2)\cdot x^3\,dx = \tfrac{1}{4}\int \cos(x^4 + 2)\cdot(4x^3)\,dx$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{4}\int \cos(x^4 + 2)\cdot\frac{d}{dx}(x^4 + 2)\,dx = \tfrac{1}{4}\sin(x^4 + 2) + C$$

Similarly, the solution to Example 4 could be written like this:

$$\int \cos 5x\,dx = \tfrac{1}{5}\int 5\cos 5x\,dx = \tfrac{1}{5}\int \frac{d}{dx}(\sin 5x)\,dx = \tfrac{1}{5}\sin 5x + C$$

The following example, however, is more complicated and so an explicit substitution is advisable.

EXAMPLE 5 Find $\int \sqrt{1 + x^2}\,x^5\,dx$.

SOLUTION An appropriate substitution becomes more obvious if we factor x^5 as $x^4 \cdot x$. Let $u = 1 + x^2$. Then $du = 2x\,dx$, so $x\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\,du$. Also $x^2 = u - 1$, so $x^4 = (u - 1)^2$:

$$\int \sqrt{1 + x^2}\,x^5\,dx = \int \sqrt{1 + x^2}\,x^4\cdot x\,dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{u}\,(u - 1)^2\cdot\tfrac{1}{2}\,du = \tfrac{1}{2}\int \sqrt{u}\,(u^2 - 2u + 1)\,du$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\int (u^{5/2} - 2u^{3/2} + u^{1/2})\,du$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\tfrac{2}{7}u^{7/2} - 2\cdot\tfrac{2}{5}u^{5/2} + \tfrac{2}{3}u^{3/2}\right) + C$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{7}(1 + x^2)^{7/2} - \tfrac{2}{5}(1 + x^2)^{5/2} + \tfrac{1}{3}(1 + x^2)^{3/2} + C$$ ■

Definite Integrals

When evaluating a *definite* integral by substitution, two methods are possible. One method is to evaluate the indefinite integral first and then use the Fundamental Theorem.

For instance, using the result of Example 2, we have

$$\int_0^4 \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx = \int \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx\Big]_0^4$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}(2x+1)^{3/2}\Big]_0^4 = \tfrac{1}{3}(9)^{3/2} - \tfrac{1}{3}(1)^{3/2}$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}(27-1) = \tfrac{26}{3}$$

Another method, which is usually preferable, is to change the limits of integration when the variable is changed.

This rule says that when using a substitution in a definite integral, we must put everything in terms of the new variable u, not only x and dx but also the limits of integration. The new limits of integration are the values of u that correspond to $x = a$ and $x = b$.

5 The Substitution Rule for Definite Integrals If g' is continuous on $[a, b]$ and f is continuous on the range of $u = g(x)$, then

$$\int_a^b f(g(x))\,g'(x)\,dx = \int_{g(a)}^{g(b)} f(u)\,du$$

PROOF Let F be an antiderivative of f. Then, by (3), $F(g(x))$ is an antiderivative of $f(g(x))\,g'(x)$, so by Part 2 of the Fundamental Theorem, we have

$$\int_a^b f(g(x))\,g'(x)\,dx = F(g(x))\Big]_a^b = F(g(b)) - F(g(a))$$

But, applying FTC2 a second time, we also have

$$\int_{g(a)}^{g(b)} f(u)\,du = F(u)\Big]_{g(a)}^{g(b)} = F(g(b)) - F(g(a)) \qquad \blacksquare$$

EXAMPLE 6 Evaluate $\int_0^4 \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx$ using (5).

SOLUTION Using the substitution from Solution 1 of Example 2, we have $u = 2x + 1$ and $dx = \frac{1}{2}\,du$. To find the new limits of integration we note that

$$\text{when } x = 0,\ u = 2(0) + 1 = 1 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \text{when } x = 4,\ u = 2(4) + 1 = 9$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^4 \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx = \int_1^9 \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{u}\,du$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\cdot\tfrac{2}{3}u^{3/2}\Big]_1^9$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}(9^{3/2} - 1^{3/2}) = \tfrac{26}{3}$$

Observe that when using (5) we do *not* return to the variable x after integrating. We simply evaluate the expression in u between the appropriate values of u. $\blacksquare$

The integral given in Example 7 is an abbreviation for

$$\int_1^2 \frac{1}{(3-5x)^2}\,dx$$

EXAMPLE 7 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_1^2 \frac{dx}{(3-5x)^2}$.

SOLUTION Let $u = 3 - 5x$. Then $du = -5\,dx$, so $dx = -\frac{1}{5}\,du$. When $x = 1$, $u = -2$ and when $x = 2$, $u = -7$. Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\int_1^2 \frac{dx}{(3-5x)^2} &= -\frac{1}{5}\int_{-2}^{-7}\frac{du}{u^2}\\ &= -\frac{1}{5}\left[-\frac{1}{u}\right]_{-2}^{-7} = \frac{1}{5u}\bigg]_{-2}^{-7}\\ &= \frac{1}{5}\left(-\frac{1}{7}+\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{14}\end{aligned}$$

Symmetry

The next theorem uses the Substitution Rule for Definite Integrals (5) to simplify the calculation of integrals of functions that possess symmetry properties.

6 Integrals of Symmetric Functions Suppose f is continuous on $[-a, a]$.

(a) If f is even $[f(-x) = f(x)]$, then $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = 2\int_0^a f(x)\,dx$.

(b) If f is odd $[f(-x) = -f(x)]$, then $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = 0$.

PROOF We split the integral in two:

7 $$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = \int_{-a}^{0} f(x)\,dx + \int_0^a f(x)\,dx = -\int_0^{-a} f(x)\,dx + \int_0^a f(x)\,dx$$

In the first integral on the far right side we make the substitution $u = -x$. Then $du = -dx$ and when $x = -a$, $u = a$. Therefore

$$-\int_0^{-a} f(x)\,dx = -\int_0^a f(-u)\,(-du) = \int_0^a f(-u)\,du$$

and so Equation 7 becomes

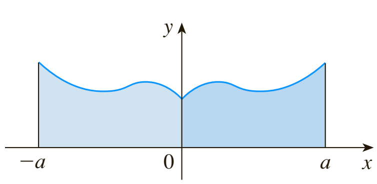
8 $$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = \int_0^a f(-u)\,du + \int_0^a f(x)\,dx$$

(a) If f is even, then $f(-u) = f(u)$ so Equation 8 gives

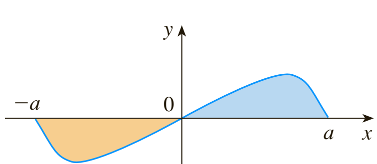
$$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = \int_0^a f(u)\,du + \int_0^a f(x)\,dx = 2\int_0^a f(x)\,dx$$

(b) If f is odd, then $f(-u) = -f(u)$ and so Equation 8 gives

$$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = -\int_0^a f(u)\,du + \int_0^a f(x)\,dx = 0$$



(a) f even, $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = 2\int_0^a f(x)\,dx$



(b) f odd, $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)\,dx = 0$

FIGURE 2

Theorem 6 is illustrated by Figure 2. For the case where f is positive and even, part (a) says that the area under $y = f(x)$ from $-a$ to a is twice the area from 0 to a because of symmetry. Recall that an integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ can be expressed as the area above the x-axis and below $y = f(x)$ minus the area below the axis and above the curve. Thus part (b) says the integral is 0 because the areas cancel.

EXAMPLE 8 Since $f(x) = x^6 + 1$ satisfies $f(-x) = f(x)$, it is even and so

$$\int_{-2}^{2} (x^6 + 1)\, dx = 2\int_{0}^{2} (x^6 + 1)\, dx$$

$$= 2\Big[\tfrac{1}{7}x^7 + x\Big]_0^2 = 2\big(\tfrac{128}{7} + 2\big) = \tfrac{284}{7} \qquad \blacksquare$$

EXAMPLE 9 Since $f(x) = (\tan x)/(1 + x^2 + x^4)$ satisfies $f(-x) = -f(x)$, it is odd and so

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{\tan x}{1 + x^2 + x^4}\, dx = 0 \qquad \blacksquare$$

4.5 EXERCISES

1–6 Evaluate the integral by making the given substitution.

1. $\int \cos 2x\, dx, \quad u = 2x$
2. $\int x(2x^2 + 3)^4\, dx, \quad u = 2x^2 + 3$
3. $\int x^2\sqrt{x^3 + 1}\, dx, \quad u = x^3 + 1$
4. $\int \sin^2\theta \cos\theta\, d\theta, \quad u = \sin\theta$
5. $\int \frac{x^3}{(x^4 - 5)^2}\, dx, \quad u = x^4 - 5$
6. $\int \sqrt{2t + 1}\, dt, \quad u = 2t + 1$

7–30 Evaluate the indefinite integral.

7. $\int x\sqrt{1 - x^2}\, dx$
8. $\int x^2 \sin(x^3)\, dx$
9. $\int (1 - 2x)^9\, dx$
10. $\int \sin t\sqrt{1 + \cos t}\, dt$
11. $\int \sin(2\theta/3)\, d\theta$
12. $\int \sec^2 2\theta\, d\theta$
13. $\int \sec 3t \tan 3t\, dt$
14. $\int y^2(4 - y^3)^{2/3}\, dy$
15. $\int \cos(1 + 5t)\, dt$
16. $\int \frac{\sin\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}}\, dx$
17. $\int \sec^2\theta \tan^3\theta\, d\theta$
18. $\int \sin x \sin(\cos x)\, dx$
19. $\int (x^2 + 1)(x^3 + 3x)^4\, dx$
20. $\int x\sqrt{x + 2}\, dx$
21. $\int \frac{a + bx^2}{\sqrt{3ax + bx^3}}\, dx$
22. $\int \frac{\cos(\pi/x)}{x^2}\, dx$
23. $\int \frac{z^2}{\sqrt[3]{1 + z^3}}\, dz$
24. $\int \frac{dt}{\cos^2 t\sqrt{1 + \tan t}}$
25. $\int \sqrt{\cot x}\, \csc^2 x\, dx$
26. $\int \frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan^2 x}\, dx$
27. $\int \sec^3 x \tan x\, dx$
28. $\int x^2\sqrt{2 + x}\, dx$
29. $\int x(2x + 5)^8\, dx$
30. $\int x^3\sqrt{x^2 + 1}\, dx$

31–34 Evaluate the indefinite integral. Illustrate and check that your answer is reasonable by graphing both the function and its antiderivative (take $C = 0$).

31. $\int x(x^2 - 1)^3\, dx$
32. $\int \tan^2\theta \sec^2\theta\, d\theta$
33. $\int \sin^3 x \cos x\, dx$
34. $\int \sin x \cos^4 x\, dx$

35–51 Evaluate the definite integral.

35. $\int_0^1 \cos(\pi t/2)\, dt$
36. $\int_0^1 (3t - 1)^{50}\, dt$
37. $\int_0^1 \sqrt[3]{1 + 7x}\, dx$
38. $\int_0^{\sqrt{\pi}} x\cos(x^2)\, dx$
39. $\int_0^{\pi/6} \frac{\sin t}{\cos^2 t}\, dt$
40. $\int_{\pi/3}^{2\pi/3} \csc^2\big(\tfrac{1}{2}t\big)\, dt$
41. $\int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} (x^3 + x^4 \tan x)\, dx$
42. $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x \sin(\sin x)\, dx$
43. $\int_0^{13} \frac{dx}{\sqrt[3]{(1 + 2x)^2}}$
44. $\int_0^a x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}\, dx$
45. $\int_0^a x\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}\, dx \quad (a > 0)$
46. $\int_{-\pi/3}^{\pi/3} x^4 \sin x\, dx$

47. $\int_1^2 x\sqrt{x-1}\,dx$

48. $\int_0^4 \dfrac{x}{\sqrt{1+2x}}\,dx$

49. $\int_{1/2}^1 \dfrac{\cos(x^{-2})}{x^3}\,dx$

50. $\int_0^{T/2} \sin(2\pi t/T - \alpha)\,dt$

51. $\int_0^1 \dfrac{dx}{(1+\sqrt{x})^4}$

---

52. Verify that $f(x) = \sin \sqrt[3]{x}$ is an odd function and use that fact to show that

$$0 \leqslant \int_{-2}^{3} \sin \sqrt[3]{x}\,dx \leqslant 1$$

53–54 Use a graph to give a rough estimate of the area of the region that lies under the given curve. Then find the exact area.

53. $y = \sqrt{2x+1}, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$

54. $y = 2\sin x - \sin 2x, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

---

55. Evaluate $\int_{-2}^{2} (x+3)\sqrt{4-x^2}\,dx$ by writing it as a sum of two integrals and interpreting one of those integrals in terms of an area.

56. Evaluate $\int_0^1 x\sqrt{1-x^4}\,dx$ by making a substitution and interpreting the resulting integral in terms of an area.

57. Breathing is cyclic and a full respiratory cycle from the beginning of inhalation to the end of exhalation takes about 5 s. The maximum rate of air flow into the lungs is about 0.5 L/s. This explains, in part, why the function $f(t) = \frac{1}{2}\sin(2\pi t/5)$ has often been used to model the rate of air flow into the lungs. Use this model to find the volume of inhaled air in the lungs at time t.

58. A model for the basal metabolism rate, in kcal/h, of a young man is $R(t) = 85 - 0.18\cos(\pi t/12)$, where t is the time in hours measured from 5:00 AM. What is this man's total basal metabolism, $\int_0^{24} R(t)\,dt$, over a 24-hour time period?

59. If f is continuous and $\int_0^4 f(x)\,dx = 10$, find $\int_0^2 f(2x)\,dx$.

60. If f is continuous and $\int_0^9 f(x)\,dx = 4$, find $\int_0^3 xf(x^2)\,dx$.

61. If f is continuous on $\mathbb{R}$, prove that

$$\int_a^b f(-x)\,dx = \int_{-b}^{-a} f(x)\,dx$$

For the case where $f(x) \geqslant 0$ and $0 < a < b$, draw a diagram to interpret this equation geometrically as an equality of areas.

62. If f is continuous on $\mathbb{R}$, prove that

$$\int_a^b f(x+c)\,dx = \int_{a+c}^{b+c} f(x)\,dx$$

For the case where $f(x) \geqslant 0$, draw a diagram to interpret this equation geometrically as an equality of areas.

63. If a and b are positive numbers, show that

$$\int_0^1 x^a(1-x)^b\,dx = \int_0^1 x^b(1-x)^a\,dx$$

64. If f is continuous on $[0, \pi]$, use the substitution $u = \pi - x$ to show that

$$\int_0^\pi xf(\sin x)\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\pi f(\sin x)\,dx$$

65. If f is continuous, prove that

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} f(\cos x)\,dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\sin x)\,dx$$

66. Use Exercise 65 to evaluate $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 x\,dx$ and $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 x\,dx$.

The following exercises are intended only for those who have already covered Chapter 6.

67–84 Evaluate the integral.

67. $\int \dfrac{dx}{5-3x}$

68. $\int e^{-5r}\,dr$

69. $\int \dfrac{(\ln x)^2}{x}\,dx$

70. $\int \dfrac{dx}{ax+b} \quad (a \neq 0)$

71. $\int e^x\sqrt{1+e^x}\,dx$

72. $\int e^{\cos t}\sin t\,dt$

73. $\int \dfrac{(\arctan x)^2}{x^2+1}\,dx$

74. $\int \dfrac{x}{x^2+4}\,dx$

75. $\int \dfrac{1+x}{1+x^2}\,dx$

76. $\int \dfrac{\sin(\ln x)}{x}\,dx$

77. $\int \dfrac{\sin 2x}{1+\cos^2 x}\,dx$

78. $\int \dfrac{\sin x}{1+\cos^2 x}\,dx$

79. $\int \cot x\,dx$

80. $\int \dfrac{x}{1+x^4}\,dx$

81. $\int_e^{e^4} \dfrac{dx}{x\sqrt{\ln x}}$

82. $\int_0^1 xe^{-x^2}\,dx$

83. $\int_0^1 \dfrac{e^z+1}{e^z+z}\,dz$

84. $\int_0^2 (x-1)e^{(x-1)^2}\,dx$

---

85. Use Exercise 64 to evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{x\sin x}{1+\cos^2 x}\,dx$$

4 REVIEW

CONCEPT CHECK

Answers to the Concept Check can be found on the back endpapers.

1. (a) Write an expression for a Riemann sum of a function f on an interval $[a, b]$. Explain the meaning of the notation that you use.
(b) If $f(x) \geqslant 0$, what is the geometric interpretation of a Riemann sum? Illustrate with a diagram.
(c) If $f(x)$ takes on both positive and negative values, what is the geometric interpretation of a Riemann sum? Illustrate with a diagram.

2. (a) Write the definition of the definite integral of a continuous function from a to b.
(b) What is the geometric interpretation of $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ if $f(x) \geqslant 0$?
(c) What is the geometric interpretation of $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ if $f(x)$ takes on both positive and negative values? Illustrate with a diagram.

3. State the Midpoint Rule.

4. State both parts of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

5. (a) State the Net Change Theorem.
(b) If $r(t)$ is the rate at which water flows into a reservoir, what does $\int_{t_1}^{t_2} r(t)\,dt$ represent?

6. Suppose a particle moves back and forth along a straight line with velocity $v(t)$, measured in feet per second, and acceleration $a(t)$.
(a) What is the meaning of $\int_{60}^{120} v(t)\,dt$?
(b) What is the meaning of $\int_{60}^{120} |v(t)|\,dt$?
(c) What is the meaning of $\int_{60}^{120} a(t)\,dt$?

7. (a) Explain the meaning of the indefinite integral $\int f(x)\,dx$.
(b) What is the connection between the definite integral $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ and the indefinite integral $\int f(x)\,dx$?

8. Explain exactly what is meant by the statement that "differentiation and integration are inverse processes."

9. State the Substitution Rule. In practice, how do you use it?

TRUE-FALSE QUIZ

Determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is true, explain why. If it is false, explain why or give an example that disproves the statement.

1. If f and g are continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b [f(x) + g(x)]\,dx = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx + \int_a^b g(x)\,dx$$

2. If f and g are continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b [f(x)g(x)]\,dx = \left(\int_a^b f(x)\,dx\right)\left(\int_a^b g(x)\,dx\right)$$

3. If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b 5f(x)\,dx = 5\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

4. If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\int_a^b xf(x)\,dx = x\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

5. If f is continuous on $[a, b]$ and $f(x) \geqslant 0$, then

$$\int_a^b \sqrt{f(x)}\,dx = \sqrt{\int_a^b f(x)\,dx}$$

6. If f' is continuous on $[1, 3]$, then $\int_1^3 f'(v)\,dv = f(3) - f(1)$.

7. If f and g are continuous and $f(x) \geqslant g(x)$ for $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$, then

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx \geqslant \int_a^b g(x)\,dx$$

8. If f and g are differentiable and $f(x) \geqslant g(x)$ for $a < x < b$, then $f'(x) \geqslant g'(x)$ for $a < x < b$.

9. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\left(x^5 - 6x^9 + \frac{\sin x}{(1 + x^4)^2}\right)dx = 0$

10. $\displaystyle\int_{-5}^{5} (ax^2 + bx + c)\,dx = 2\int_0^5 (ax^2 + c)\,dx$

11. All continuous functions have derivatives.

12. All continuous functions have antiderivatives.

13. $\displaystyle\int_\pi^{2\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = \int_\pi^{3\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx + \int_{3\pi}^{2\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx$

14. If $\int_0^1 f(x)\,dx = 0$, then $f(x) = 0$ for $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$.

15. If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\int_a^b f(x)\,dx\right) = f(x)$$

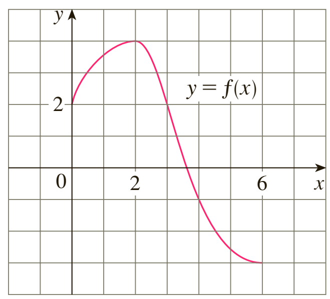
16. $\int_0^2 (x - x^3)\,dx$ represents the area under the curve $y = x - x^3$ from 0 to 2.

17. $\displaystyle\int_{-2}^{1} \frac{1}{x^4}\,dx = -\frac{3}{8}$

18. If f has a discontinuity at 0, then $\int_{-1}^{1} f(x)\,dx$ does not exist.

EXERCISES

1. Use the given graph of f to find the Riemann sum with six subintervals. Take the sample points to be (a) left endpoints and (b) midpoints. In each case draw a diagram and explain what the Riemann sum represents.



2. (a) Evaluate the Riemann sum for

$$f(x) = x^2 - x \qquad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$$

with four subintervals, taking the sample points to be right endpoints. Explain, with the aid of a diagram, what the Riemann sum represents.

(b) Use the definition of a definite integral (with right endpoints) to calculate the value of the integral

$$\int_0^2 (x^2 - x)\,dx$$

(c) Use the Fundamental Theorem to check your answer to part (b).

(d) Draw a diagram to explain the geometric meaning of the integral in part (b).

3. Evaluate

$$\int_0^1 \left(x + \sqrt{1 - x^2}\right) dx$$

by interpreting it in terms of areas.

4. Express

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sin x_i \, \Delta x$$

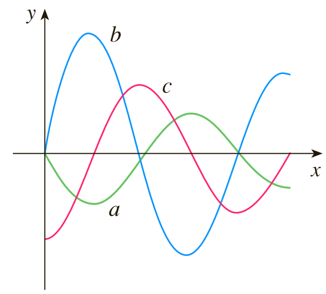
as a definite integral on the interval $[0, \pi]$ and then evaluate the integral.

5. If $\int_0^6 f(x)\,dx = 10$ and $\int_0^4 f(x)\,dx = 7$, find $\int_4^6 f(x)\,dx$.

CAS **6.** (a) Write $\int_1^5 (x + 2x^5)\,dx$ as a limit of Riemann sums, taking the sample points to be right endpoints. Use a computer algebra system to evaluate the sum and to compute the limit.

(b) Use the Fundamental Theorem to check your answer to part (a).

7. The figure shows the graphs of f, f', and $\int_0^x f(t)\,dt$. Identify each graph, and explain your choices.



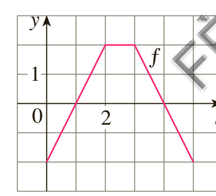
8. Evaluate:

(a) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{d}{dx}\left(\sin\frac{x}{2}\cos\frac{x}{3}\right) dx$

(b) $\displaystyle\frac{d}{dx}\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin\frac{x}{2}\cos\frac{x}{3}\,dx$

(c) $\displaystyle\frac{d}{dx}\int_x^{\pi/2} \sin\frac{t}{2}\cos\frac{t}{3}\,dt$

9. The graph of f consists of the three line segments shown. If $g(x) = \int_0^x f(t)\,dt$, find $g(4)$ and $g'(4)$.



10. If f is the function in Exercise 9, find $g''(4)$.

11–30 Evaluate the integral, if it exists.

11. $\displaystyle\int_1^2 (8x^3 + 3x^2)\,dx$

12. $\displaystyle\int_0^T (x^4 - 8x + 7)\,dx$

13. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 (1 - x^9)\,dx$

14. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 (1 - x)^9\,dx$

15. $\displaystyle\int_1^9 \frac{\sqrt{u} - 2u^2}{u}\,du$

16. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \left(\sqrt[4]{u} + 1\right)^2 du$

17. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 y(y^2 + 1)^5\,dy$

18. $\displaystyle\int_0^2 y^2\sqrt{1 + y^3}\,dy$

19. $\displaystyle\int_1^5 \frac{dt}{(t - 4)^2}$

20. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \sin(3\pi t)\,dt$

21. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 v^2\cos(v^3)\,dv$

22. $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^1 \frac{\sin x}{1 + x^2}\,dx$

23. $\displaystyle\int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} \frac{t^4\tan t}{2 + \cos t}\,dt$

24. $\displaystyle\int \frac{x + 2}{\sqrt{x^2 + 4x}}\,dx$

25. $\displaystyle\int \sin \pi t \, \cos \pi t \, dt$ **26.** $\displaystyle\int \sin x \, \cos(\cos x) \, dx$

27. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/8} \sec 2\theta \tan 2\theta \, d\theta$ **28.** $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/4} (1 + \tan t)^3 \sec^2 t \, dt$

29. $\displaystyle\int_0^3 |x^2 - 4| \, dx$ **30.** $\displaystyle\int_0^4 |\sqrt{x} - 1| \, dx$

31–32 Evaluate the indefinite integral. Illustrate and check that your answer is reasonable by graphing both the function and its antiderivative (take $C = 0$).

31. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\cos x}{\sqrt{1 + \sin x}} \, dx$ **32.** $\displaystyle\int \frac{x^3}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} \, dx$

33. Use a graph to give a rough estimate of the area of the region that lies under the curve $y = x\sqrt{x}$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 4$. Then find the exact area.

34. Graph the function $f(x) = \cos^2 x \sin x$ and use the graph to guess the value of the integral $\int_0^{2\pi} f(x)\,dx$. Then evaluate the integral to confirm your guess.

35–40 Find the derivative of the function.

35. $\displaystyle F(x) = \int_0^x \frac{t^2}{1 + t^3} \, dt$ **36.** $\displaystyle F(x) = \int_x^1 \sqrt{t + \sin t} \, dt$

37. $\displaystyle g(x) = \int_0^{x^4} \cos(t^2) \, dt$ **38.** $\displaystyle g(x) = \int_1^{\sin x} \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^4} \, dt$

39. $\displaystyle y = \int_{\sqrt{x}}^x \frac{\cos \theta}{\theta} \, d\theta$ **40.** $\displaystyle y = \int_{2x}^{3x+1} \sin(t^4) \, dt$

41–42 Use Property 8 of integrals to estimate the value of the integral.

41. $\displaystyle\int_1^3 \sqrt{x^2 + 3} \, dx$ **42.** $\displaystyle\int_3^5 \frac{1}{x + 1} \, dx$

43–44 Use the properties of integrals to verify the inequality.

43. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 x^2 \cos x \, dx \leqslant \frac{1}{3}$ **44.** $\displaystyle\int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{x} \, dx \leqslant \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

45. Use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 6$ to approximate $\int_0^3 \sin(x^3)\,dx$.

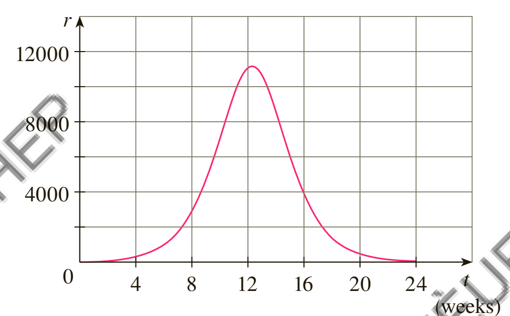
46. A particle moves along a line with velocity function $v(t) = t^2 - t$, where v is measured in meters per second. Find (a) the displacement and (b) the distance traveled by the particle during the time interval $[0, 5]$.

47. Let $r(t)$ be the rate at which the world's oil is consumed, where t is measured in years starting at $t = 0$ on January 1, 2000, and $r(t)$ is measured in barrels per year. What does $\int_0^8 r(t)\,dt$ represent?

48. A radar gun was used to record the speed of a runner at the times given in the table. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the distance the runner covered during those 5 seconds.

t (s)	v (m/s)	t (s)	v (m/s)
0	0	3.0	10.51
0.5	4.67	3.5	10.67
1.0	7.34	4.0	10.76
1.5	8.86	4.5	10.81
2.0	9.73	5.0	10.81
2.5	10.22		

49. A population of honeybees increased at a rate of $r(t)$ bees per week, where the graph of r is as shown. Use the Midpoint Rule with six subintervals to estimate the increase in the bee population during the first 24 weeks.



50. Let

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -x - 1 & \text{if } -3 \leqslant x \leqslant 0 \\ -\sqrt{1 - x^2} & \text{if } 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1 \end{cases}$$

Evaluate $\int_{-3}^1 f(x)\,dx$ by interpreting the integral as a difference of areas.

51. If f is continuous and $\int_0^2 f(x)\,dx = 6$, evaluate $\int_0^{\pi/2} f(2\sin\theta)\cos\theta\,d\theta$.

52. The Fresnel function $S(x) = \int_0^x \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi t^2\right) dt$ was introduced in Section 4.3. Fresnel also used the function

$$C(x) = \int_0^x \cos\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\pi t^2\right) dt$$

in his theory of the diffraction of light waves.

(a) On what intervals is C increasing?

(b) On what intervals is C concave upward?

CAS (c) Use a graph to solve the following equation correct to two decimal places:

$$\int_0^x \cos\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\pi t^2\right) dt = 0.7$$

CAS (d) Plot the graphs of C and S on the same screen. How are these graphs related?

53. If f is a continuous function such that

$$\int_0^x f(t)\,dt = x \sin x + \int_0^x \frac{f(t)}{1+t^2}\,dt$$

for all x, find an explicit formula for $f(x)$.

54. Find a function f and a value of the constant a such that

$$2\int_a^x f(t)\,dt = 2\sin x - 1$$

55. If f' is continuous on $[a, b]$, show that

$$2\int_a^b f(x)f'(x)\,dx = [f(b)]^2 - [f(a)]^2$$

56. Find

$$\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{1}{h}\int_2^{2+h} \sqrt{1+t^3}\,dt$$

57. If f is continuous on $[0, 1]$, prove that

$$\int_0^1 f(x)\,dx = \int_0^1 f(1-x)\,dx$$

58. Evaluate

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n}\left[\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^9 + \left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^9 + \left(\frac{3}{n}\right)^9 + \cdots + \left(\frac{n}{n}\right)^9\right]$$

Problems Plus

Before you look at the solution of the following example, cover it up and first try to solve the problem yourself.

EXAMPLE Evaluate $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 3}\left(\frac{x}{x-3}\int_3^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\,dt\right)$.

SOLUTION Let's start by having a preliminary look at the ingredients of the function. What happens to the first factor, $x/(x-3)$, when x approaches 3? The numerator approaches 3 and the denominator approaches 0, so we have

$$\frac{x}{x-3}\to\infty \quad\text{as}\quad x\to 3^+ \qquad\text{and}\qquad \frac{x}{x-3}\to-\infty \quad\text{as}\quad x\to 3^-$$

The second factor approaches $\int_3^3 (\sin t)/t\,dt$, which is 0. It's not clear what happens to the function as a whole. (One factor is becoming large while the other is becoming small.) So how do we proceed?

PS The principles of problem solving are discussed on page 98.

One of the principles of problem solving is *recognizing something familiar.* Is there a part of the function that reminds us of something we've seen before? Well, the integral

$$\int_3^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\,dt$$

has x as its upper limit of integration and that type of integral occurs in Part 1 of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus:

$$\frac{d}{dx}\int_a^x f(t)\,dt = f(x)$$

This suggests that differentiation might be involved.

Once we start thinking about differentiation, the denominator $(x-3)$ reminds us of something else that should be familiar: One of the forms of the definition of the derivative in Chapter 2 is

$$F'(a)=\lim_{x\to a}\frac{F(x)-F(a)}{x-a}$$

and with $a=3$ this becomes

$$F'(3)=\lim_{x\to 3}\frac{F(x)-F(3)}{x-3}$$

So what is the function F in our situation? Notice that if we define

$$F(x)=\int_3^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\,dt$$

then $F(3)=0$. What about the factor x in the numerator? That's just a red herring, so let's factor it out and put together the calculation:

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x\to 3}\left(\frac{x}{x-3}\int_3^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\,dt\right) &= \lim_{x\to 3} x \cdot \lim_{x\to 3}\frac{\displaystyle\int_3^x \frac{\sin t}{t}\,dt}{x-3}\\
&= 3\lim_{x\to 3}\frac{F(x)-F(3)}{x-3}\\
&= 3F'(3) = 3\,\frac{\sin 3}{3} \qquad \text{(FTC1)}\\
&= \sin 3
\end{aligned}$$

Problems

1. If $x \sin \pi x = \int_0^{x^2} f(t)\,dt$, where f is a continuous function, find $f(4)$.

2. Find the minimum value of the area of the region under the curve $y = 4x - x^3$ from $x = a$ to $x = a + 1$, for all $a > 0$.

3. If f is a differentiable function such that $f(x)$ is never 0 and $\int_0^x f(t)\,dt = [f(x)]^2$ for all x, find f.

4. (a) Graph several members of the family of functions $f(x) = (2cx - x^2)/c^3$ for $c > 0$ and look at the regions enclosed by these curves and the x-axis. Make a conjecture about how the areas of these regions are related.
(b) Prove your conjecture in part (a).
(c) Take another look at the graphs in part (a) and use them to sketch the curve traced out by the vertices (highest points) of the family of functions. Can you guess what kind of curve this is?
(d) Find an equation of the curve you sketched in part (c).

5. If $f(x) = \int_0^{g(x)} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + t^3}}\,dt$, where $g(x) = \int_0^{\cos x} [1 + \sin(t^2)]\,dt$, find $f'(\pi/2)$.

6. If $f(x) = \int_0^x x^2 \sin(t^2)\,dt$, find $f'(x)$.

7. Find the interval $[a, b]$ for which the value of the integral $\int_a^b (2 + x - x^2)\,dx$ is a maximum.

8. Use an integral to estimate the sum $\sum_{i=1}^{10000} \sqrt{i}$.

9. (a) Evaluate $\int_0^n [\![x]\!]\,dx$, where n is a positive integer.
(b) Evaluate $\int_a^b [\![x]\!]\,dx$, where a and b are real numbers with $0 \leqslant a < b$.

10. Find $\frac{d^2}{dx^2} \int_0^x \left(\int_1^{\sin t} \sqrt{1 + u^4}\,du \right) dt$.

11. Suppose the coefficients of the cubic polynomial $P(x) = a + bx + cx^2 + dx^3$ satisfy the equation

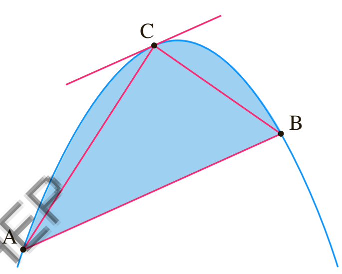
$$a + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{c}{3} + \frac{d}{4} = 0$$

Show that the equation $P(x) = 0$ has a root between 0 and 1. Can you generalize this result for an nth-degree polynomial?

12. A circular disk of radius r is used in an evaporator and is rotated in a vertical plane. If it is to be partially submerged in the liquid so as to maximize the exposed wetted area of the disk, show that the center of the disk should be positioned at a height $r/\sqrt{1 + \pi^2}$ above the surface of the liquid.

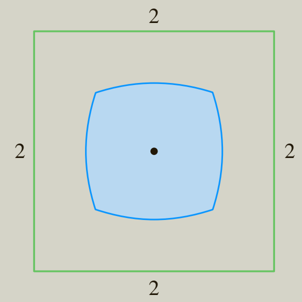
13. Prove that if f is continuous, then $\int_0^x f(u)(x - u)\,du = \int_0^x \left(\int_0^u f(t)\,dt \right) du$.

14. The figure shows a parabolic segment, that is, a portion of a parabola cut off by a chord AB. It also shows a point C on the parabola with the property that the tangent line at C is parallel to the chord AB. Archimedes proved that the area of the parabolic segment is $\frac{4}{3}$ times the area of the inscribed triangle ABC. Verify Archimedes' result for the parabola $y = 4 - x^2$ and the line $y = x + 2$.



15. Given the point (a, b) in the first quadrant, find the downward-opening parabola that passes through the point (a, b) and the origin such that the area under the parabola is a minimum.

16. The figure shows a region consisting of all points inside a square that are closer to the center than to the sides of the square. Find the area of the region.



17. Evaluate $\lim_{n \to \infty} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}\sqrt{n+1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}\sqrt{n+2}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}\sqrt{n+n}} \right)$.

18. For any number c, we let $f_c(x)$ be the smaller of the two numbers $(x - c)^2$ and $(x - c - 2)^2$. Then we define $g(c) = \int_0^1 f_c(x)\,dx$. Find the maximum and minimum values of $g(c)$ if $-2 \leqslant c \leqslant 2$.

5 Applications of Integration

© Richard Paul Kane / Shutterstock.com

When a bat strikes a baseball, the collision lasts only about a thousandth of a second. In the project on page 392, you will use calculus to find the average force on the bat when this happens. Several other applications of calculus to the game of baseball are explored as well.

IN THIS CHAPTER WE EXPLORE some of the applications of the definite integral by using it to compute areas between curves, volumes of solids, and the work done by a varying force. The common theme is the following general method, which is similar to the one we used to find areas under curves: we break up a quantity Q into a large number of small parts. We next approximate each small part by a quantity of the form $f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$ and thus approximate Q by a Riemann sum. Then we take the limit and express Q as an integral. Finally we evaluate the integral using the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus or the Midpoint Rule.

5.1 Areas Between Curves

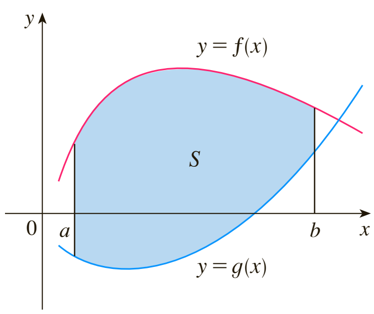


FIGURE 1
$S = \{(x, y) \mid a \leqslant x \leqslant b,\ g(x) \leqslant y \leqslant f(x)\}$

In Chapter 4 we defined and calculated areas of regions that lie under the graphs of functions. Here we use integrals to find areas of regions that lie between the graphs of two functions.

Consider the region S that lies between two curves $y = f(x)$ and $y = g(x)$ and between the vertical lines $x = a$ and $x = b$, where f and g are continuous functions and $f(x) \geqslant g(x)$ for all x in $[a, b]$. (See Figure 1.)

Just as we did for areas under curves in Section 4.1, we divide S into n strips of equal width and then we approximate the ith strip by a rectangle with base Δx and height $f(x_i^*) - g(x_i^*)$. (See Figure 2. If we like, we could take all of the sample points to be right endpoints, in which case $x_i^* = x_i$.) The Riemann sum

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} [f(x_i^*) - g(x_i^*)]\,\Delta x$$

is therefore an approximation to what we intuitively think of as the area of S.

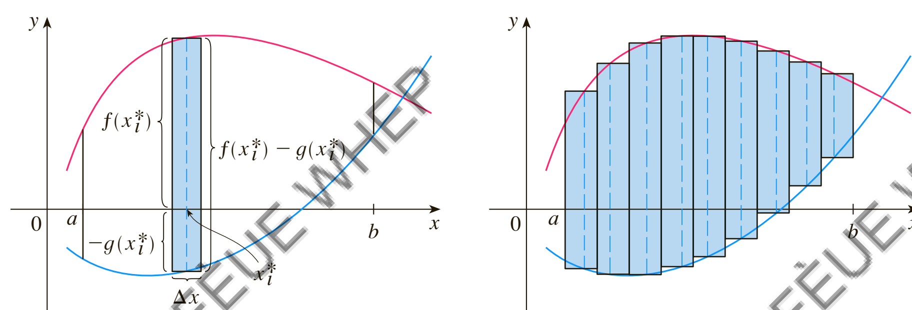


FIGURE 2 (a) Typical rectangle (b) Approximating rectangles

This approximation appears to become better and better as $n \to \infty$. Therefore we define the **area** A of the region S as the limiting value of the sum of the areas of these approximating rectangles.

1
$$A = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} [f(x_i^*) - g(x_i^*)]\,\Delta x$$

We recognize the limit in (1) as the definite integral of $f - g$. Therefore we have the following formula for area.

2 The area A of the region bounded by the curves $y = f(x)$, $y = g(x)$, and the lines $x = a$, $x = b$, where f and g are continuous and $f(x) \geqslant g(x)$ for all x in $[a, b]$, is

$$A = \int_a^b [f(x) - g(x)]\,dx$$

Notice that in the special case where $g(x) = 0$, S is the region under the graph of f and our general definition of area (1) reduces to our previous definition (Definition 4.1.2).

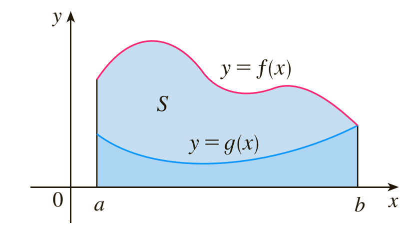


FIGURE 3

$A = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx - \int_a^b g(x)\,dx$

In the case where both f and g are positive, you can see from Figure 3 why (2) is true:

$$A = [\text{area under } y = f(x)] - [\text{area under } y = g(x)]$$

$$= \int_a^b f(x)\,dx - \int_a^b g(x)\,dx = \int_a^b [f(x) - g(x)]\,dx$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find the area of the region bounded above by $y = x^2 + 1$, bounded below by $y = x$, and bounded on the sides by $x = 0$ and $x = 1$.

SOLUTION The region is shown in Figure 4. The upper boundary curve is $y = x^2 + 1$ and the lower boundary curve is $y = x$. So we use the area formula (2) with $f(x) = x^2 + 1$, $g(x) = x$, $a = 0$, and $b = 1$:

$$A = \int_0^1 [(x^2 + 1) - x]\,dx = \int_0^1 (x^2 - x + 1)\,dx$$

$$= \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^2}{2} + x \Big]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} + 1 = \frac{5}{6}$$ ■

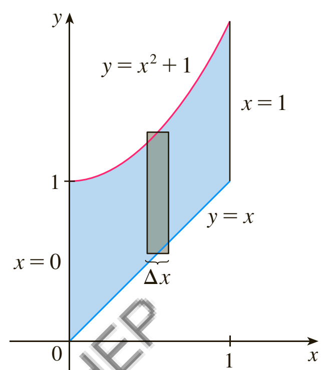


FIGURE 4

In Figure 4 we drew a typical approximating rectangle with width Δx as a reminder of the procedure by which the area is defined in (1). In general, when we set up an integral for an area, it's helpful to sketch the region to identify the top curve y_T, the bottom curve y_B, and a typical approximating rectangle as in Figure 5. Then the area of a typical rectangle is $(y_T - y_B)\,\Delta x$ and the equation

$$A = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (y_T - y_B)\,\Delta x = \int_a^b (y_T - y_B)\,dx$$

summarizes the procedure of adding (in a limiting sense) the areas of all the typical rectangles.

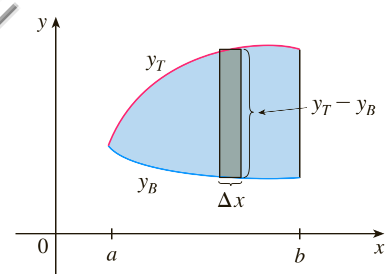


FIGURE 5

Notice that in Figure 5 the left-hand boundary reduces to a point, whereas in Figure 3 the right-hand boundary reduces to a point. In the next example both of the side boundaries reduce to a point, so the first step is to find a and b.

EXAMPLE 2 Find the area of the region enclosed by the parabolas $y = x^2$ and $y = 2x - x^2$.

SOLUTION We first find the points of intersection of the parabolas by solving their equations simultaneously. This gives $x^2 = 2x - x^2$, or $2x^2 - 2x = 0$. Thus $2x(x - 1) = 0$, so $x = 0$ or 1. The points of intersection are $(0, 0)$ and $(1, 1)$.

We see from Figure 6 that the top and bottom boundaries are

$$y_T = 2x - x^2 \qquad \text{and} \qquad y_B = x^2$$

The area of a typical rectangle is

$$(y_T - y_B)\,\Delta x = (2x - x^2 - x^2)\,\Delta x$$

and the region lies between $x = 0$ and $x = 1$. So the total area is

$$A = \int_0^1 (2x - 2x^2)\,dx = 2\int_0^1 (x - x^2)\,dx$$

$$= 2\left[\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^1 = 2\left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{3}$$ ■

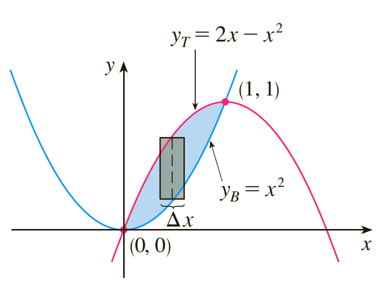


FIGURE 6

Sometimes it's difficult, or even impossible, to find the points of intersection of two curves exactly. As shown in the following example, we can use a graphing calculator or computer to find approximate values for the intersection points and then proceed as before.

EXAMPLE 3 Find the approximate area of the region bounded by the curves $y = x/\sqrt{x^2 + 1}$ and $y = x^4 - x$.

SOLUTION If we were to try to find the exact intersection points, we would have to solve the equation

$$\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} = x^4 - x$$

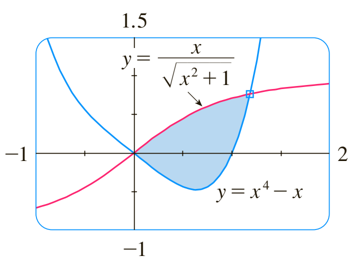


FIGURE 7

This looks like a very difficult equation to solve exactly (in fact, it's impossible), so instead we use a graphing device to draw the graphs of the two curves in Figure 7. One intersection point is the origin. We zoom in toward the other point of intersection and find that $x \approx 1.18$. (If greater accuracy is required, we could use Newton's method or solve numerically on our graphing device.) So an approximation to the area between the curves is

$$A \approx \int_0^{1.18} \left[\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} - (x^4 - x) \right] dx$$

To integrate the first term we use the substitution $u = x^2 + 1$. Then $du = 2x\,dx$, and when $x = 1.18$, we have $u \approx 2.39$; when $x = 0$, $u = 1$. So

$$\begin{aligned} A &\approx \tfrac{1}{2} \int_1^{2.39} \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} - \int_0^{1.18} (x^4 - x)\,dx \\ &= \sqrt{u}\,\Big]_1^{2.39} - \left[\frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^{1.18} \\ &= \sqrt{2.39} - 1 - \frac{(1.18)^5}{5} + \frac{(1.18)^2}{2} \\ &\approx 0.785 \end{aligned}$$

■

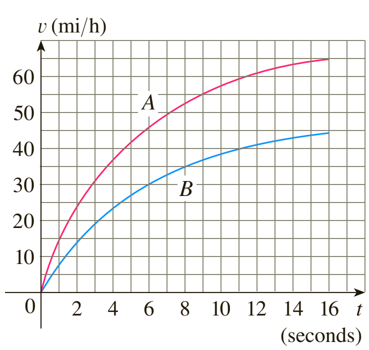


FIGURE 8

EXAMPLE 4 Figure 8 shows velocity curves for two cars, A and B, that start side by side and move along the same road. What does the area between the curves represent? Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate it.

SOLUTION We know from Section 4.4 that the area under the velocity curve A represents the distance traveled by car A during the first 16 seconds. Similarly, the area under curve B is the distance traveled by car B during that time period. So the area between these curves, which is the difference of the areas under the curves, is the distance between the cars after 16 seconds. We read the velocities from the graph and convert them to feet per second ($1 \text{ mi/h} = \frac{5280}{3600} \text{ ft/s}$).

t	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16
v_A	0	34	54	67	76	84	89	92	95
v_B	0	21	34	44	51	56	60	63	65
$v_A - v_B$	0	13	20	23	25	28	29	29	30

We use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 4$ intervals, so that $\Delta t = 4$. The midpoints of the intervals are $\bar{t}_1 = 2$, $\bar{t}_2 = 6$, $\bar{t}_3 = 10$, and $\bar{t}_4 = 14$. We estimate the distance between the cars after 16 seconds as follows:

$$\int_0^{16} (v_A - v_B)\,dt \approx \Delta t\,[13 + 23 + 28 + 29]$$

$$= 4(93) = 372 \text{ ft}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Figure 9 is an example of a *pathogenesis curve* for a measles infection. It shows how the disease develops in an individual with no immunity after the measles virus spreads to the bloodstream from the respiratory tract.

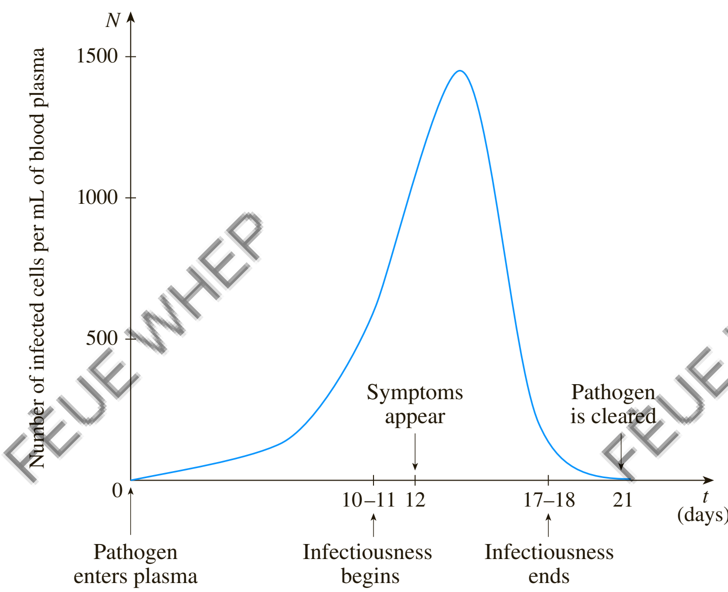


FIGURE 9

Measles pathogenesis curve

Source: J. Heffernan et al., "An In-Host Model of Acute Infection: Measles as a Case Study," *Theoretical Population Biology* 73 (2008): 134–47.

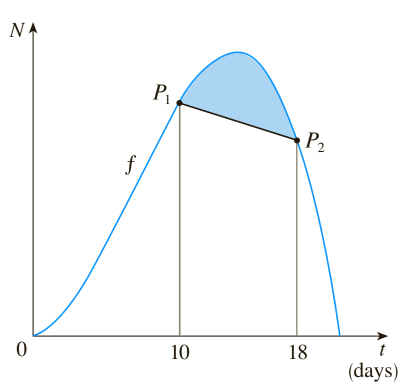


FIGURE 10

The patient becomes infectious to others once the concentration of infected cells becomes great enough, and he or she remains infectious until the immune system manages to prevent further transmission. However, symptoms don't develop until the "amount of infection" reaches a particular threshold. The amount of infection needed to develop symptoms depends on both the concentration of infected cells and time, and corresponds to the area under the pathogenesis curve until symptoms appear. (See Exercise 4.1.19.)

(a) The pathogenesis curve in Figure 9 has been modeled by $f(t) = -t(t - 21)(t + 1)$. If infectiousness begins on day $t_1 = 10$ and ends on day $t_2 = 18$, what are the corresponding concentration levels of infected cells?

(b) The *level of infectiousness* for an infected person is the area between $N = f(t)$ and the line through the points $P_1(t_1, f(t_1))$ and $P_2(t_2, f(t_2))$, measured in (cells/mL) · days. (See Figure 10.) Compute the level of infectiousness for this particular patient.

SOLUTION

(a) Infectiousness begins when the concentration reaches $f(10) = 1210$ cells/mL and ends when the concentration reduces to $f(18) = 1026$ cells/mL.

(b) The line through P_1 and P_2 has slope $\frac{1026 - 1210}{18 - 10} = -\frac{184}{8} = -23$ and equation $N - 1210 = -23(t - 10)$, or $N = -23t + 1440$. The area between f and this line is

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{10}^{18} [f(t) - (-23t + 1440)]\,dt &= \int_{10}^{18} (-t^3 + 20t^2 + 21t + 23t - 1440)\,dt \\ &= \int_{10}^{18} (-t^3 + 20t^2 + 44t - 1440)\,dt \\ &= \left[-\frac{t^4}{4} + 20\frac{t^3}{3} + 44\frac{t^2}{2} - 1440t\right]_{10}^{18} \\ &= -6156 - \left(-8033\tfrac{1}{3}\right) \approx 1877\end{aligned}$$

Thus the level of infectiousness for this patient is about 1877 (cells/mL) · days. ■

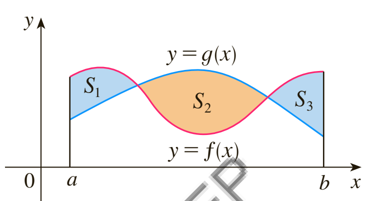


FIGURE 11

If we are asked to find the area between the curves $y = f(x)$ and $y = g(x)$ where $f(x) \geqslant g(x)$ for some values of x but $g(x) \geqslant f(x)$ for other values of x, then we split the given region S into several regions $S_1, S_2, \ldots$ with areas $A_1, A_2, \ldots$ as shown in Figure 11. We then define the area of the region S to be the sum of the areas of the smaller regions $S_1, S_2, \ldots$, that is, $A = A_1 + A_2 + \cdots$. Since

$$|f(x) - g(x)| = \begin{cases} f(x) - g(x) & \text{when } f(x) \geqslant g(x) \\ g(x) - f(x) & \text{when } g(x) \geqslant f(x) \end{cases}$$

we have the following expression for A.

3 The area between the curves $y = f(x)$ and $y = g(x)$ and between $x = a$ and $x = b$ is

$$A = \int_a^b |f(x) - g(x)|\,dx$$

When evaluating the integral in (3), however, we must still split it into integrals corresponding to $A_1, A_2, \ldots$.

EXAMPLE 6 Find the area of the region bounded by the curves $y = \sin x$, $y = \cos x$, $x = 0$, and $x = \pi/2$.

SOLUTION The points of intersection occur when $\sin x = \cos x$, that is, when $x = \pi/4$ (since $0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2$). The region is sketched in Figure 12.

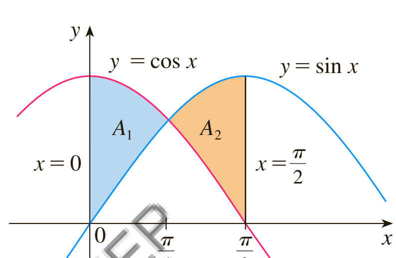


FIGURE 12

Observe that $\cos x \geqslant \sin x$ when $0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/4$ but $\sin x \geqslant \cos x$ when $\pi/4 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2$. Therefore the required area is

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= \int_0^{\pi/2} |\cos x - \sin x|\, dx = A_1 + A_2 \\
&= \int_0^{\pi/4} (\cos x - \sin x)\, dx + \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} (\sin x - \cos x)\, dx \\
&= \Big[\sin x + \cos x\Big]_0^{\pi/4} + \Big[-\cos x - \sin x\Big]_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \\
&= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - 0 - 1\right) + \left(-0 - 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\
&= 2\sqrt{2} - 2
\end{aligned}$$

In this particular example we could have saved some work by noticing that the region is symmetric about $x = \pi/4$ and so

$$A = 2A_1 = 2\int_0^{\pi/4} (\cos x - \sin x)\, dx \qquad \blacksquare$$

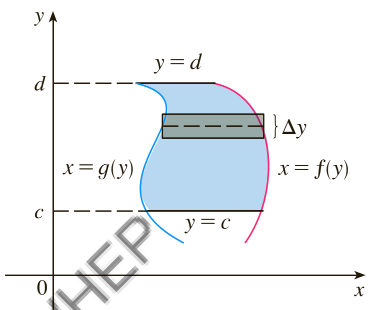


FIGURE 13

Some regions are best treated by regarding x as a function of y. If a region is bounded by curves with equations $x = f(y)$, $x = g(y)$, $y = c$, and $y = d$, where f and g are continuous and $f(y) \geqslant g(y)$ for $c \leqslant y \leqslant d$ (see Figure 13), then its area is

$$A = \int_c^d [f(y) - g(y)]\, dy$$

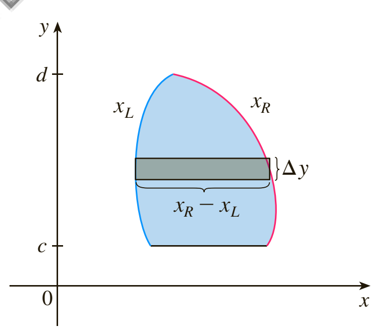


FIGURE 14

If we write x_R for the right boundary and x_L for the left boundary, then, as Figure 14 illustrates, we have

$$A = \int_c^d (x_R - x_L)\, dy$$

Here a typical approximating rectangle has dimensions $x_R - x_L$ and Δy.

EXAMPLE 7 Find the area enclosed by the line $y = x - 1$ and the parabola $y^2 = 2x + 6$.

SOLUTION By solving the two equations we find that the points of intersection are $(-1, -2)$ and $(5, 4)$. We solve the equation of the parabola for x and notice from Figure 15 that the left and right boundary curves are

$$x_L = \tfrac{1}{2}y^2 - 3 \qquad \text{and} \qquad x_R = y + 1$$

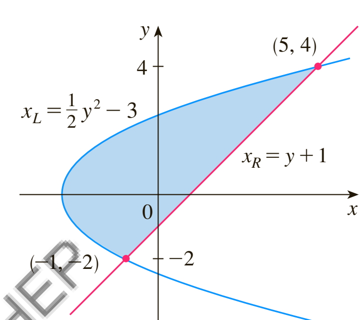


FIGURE 15

We must integrate between the appropriate y-values, $y = -2$ and $y = 4$. Thus

$$A = \int_{-2}^{4} (x_R - x_L)\,dy = \int_{-2}^{4} \left[(y + 1) - \left(\tfrac{1}{2}y^2 - 3\right)\right] dy$$

$$= \int_{-2}^{4} \left(-\tfrac{1}{2}y^2 + y + 4\right) dy$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y^3}{3}\right) + \frac{y^2}{2} + 4y\Bigg]_{-2}^{4}$$

$$= -\tfrac{1}{6}(64) + 8 + 16 - \left(\tfrac{4}{3} + 2 - 8\right) = 18$$

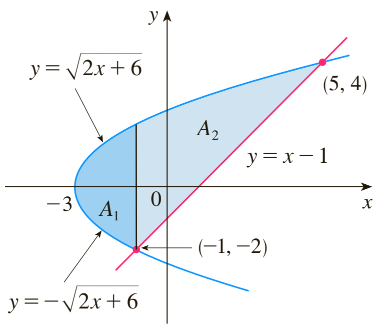


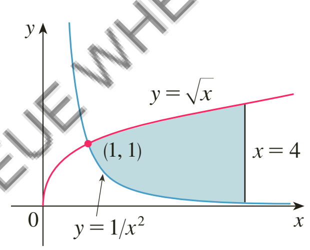
FIGURE 16

NOTE We could have found the area in Example 7 by integrating with respect to x instead of y, but the calculation is much more involved. Because the bottom boundary consists of two different curves, it would have meant splitting the region in two and computing the areas labeled A_1 and A_2 in Figure 16. The method we used in Example 7 is *much* easier.

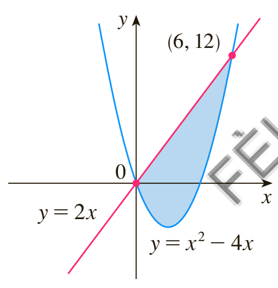
5.1 EXERCISES

1–4 Find the area of the shaded region.

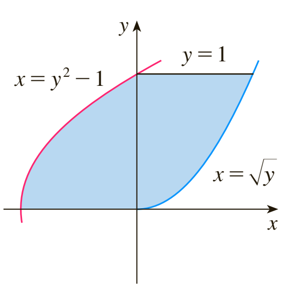
1.



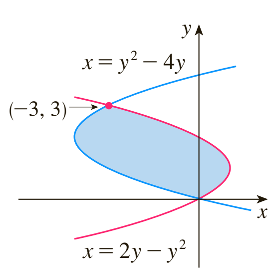
2.



3.



4.



5–12 Sketch the region enclosed by the given curves. Decide whether to integrate with respect to x or y. Draw a typical approximating rectangle and label its height and width. Then find the area of the region.

5. $y = x + 1,\quad y = 9 - x^2,\quad x = -1,\quad x = 2$

6. $y = \sin x,\quad y = x,\quad x = \pi/2,\quad x = \pi$

7. $y = (x - 2)^2,\quad y = x$

8. $y = x^2 - 4x,\quad y = 2x$

9. $y = \sqrt{x + 3},\quad y = (x + 3)/2$

10. $y = \sin x,\quad y = 2x/\pi,\quad x \geqslant 0$

11. $x = 1 - y^2,\quad x = y^2 - 1$

12. $4x + y^2 = 12,\quad x = y$

13–28 Sketch the region enclosed by the given curves and find its area.

13. $y = 12 - x^2,\quad y = x^2 - 6$

14. $y = x^2,\quad y = 4x - x^2$

15. $y = \sec^2 x,\quad y = 8\cos x,\quad -\pi/3 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/3$

16. $y = \cos x,\quad y = 2 - \cos x,\quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2\pi$

17. $x = 2y^2,\quad x = 4 + y^2$

18. $y = \sqrt{x - 1},\quad x - y = 1$

19. $y = \cos \pi x,\quad y = 4x^2 - 1$

20. $x = y^4,\quad y = \sqrt{2 - x},\quad y = 0$

21. $y = \cos x,\quad y = 1 - 2x/\pi$

22. $y = x^3,\quad y = x$

23. $y = \sqrt[3]{2x},\quad y = \tfrac{1}{8}x^2,\quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 6$

24. $y = \cos x,\quad y = 1 - \cos x,\quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

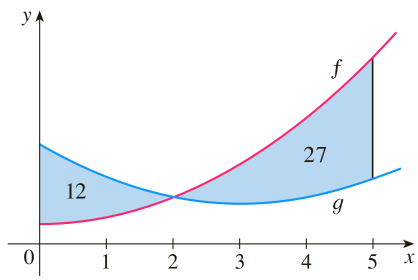
25. $y = x^4,\quad y = 2 - |x|$

26. $y = 3x - x^2,\quad y = x,\quad x = 3$

27. $y = 1/x^2,\quad y = x,\quad y = \tfrac{1}{8}x$

28. $y = \tfrac{1}{4}x^2,\quad y = 2x^2,\quad x + y = 3,\quad x \geqslant 0$

29. The graphs of two functions are shown with the areas of the regions between the curves indicated.
(a) What is the total area between the curves for $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 5$?
(b) What is the value of $\int_0^5 [f(x) - g(x)]\,dx$?



30–32 Sketch the region enclosed by the given curves and find its area.

30. $y = \dfrac{x}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}, \quad y = \dfrac{x}{\sqrt{9 - x^2}}, \quad x \geqslant 0$

31. $y = \cos^2 x \sin x, \quad y = \sin x, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

32. $y = x\sqrt{x^2 + 1}, \quad y = x^2\sqrt{x^3 + 1}$

33–34 Use calculus to find the area of the triangle with the given vertices.

33. $(0, 0), \quad (3, 1), \quad (1, 2)$

34. $(2, 0), \quad (0, 2), \quad (-1, 1)$

35–36 Evaluate the integral and interpret it as the area of a region. Sketch the region.

35. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/2} |\sin x - \cos 2x|\,dx$ **36.** $\displaystyle\int_0^4 |\sqrt{x + 2} - x|\,dx$

37–40 Use a graph to find approximate x-coordinates of the points of intersection of the given curves. Then find (approximately) the area of the region bounded by the curves.

37. $y = x\sin(x^2), \quad y = x^4, \quad x \geqslant 0$

38. $y = \dfrac{x}{(x^2 + 1)^2}, \quad y = x^5 - x, \quad x \geqslant 0$

39. $y = 3x^2 - 2x, \quad y = x^3 - 3x + 4$

40. $y = x - \cos x, \quad y = 2 - x^2$

41–44 Graph the region between the curves and use your calculator to compute the area correct to five decimal places.

41. $y = \dfrac{2}{1 + x^4}, \quad y = x^2$ **42.** $y = x^6, \quad y = \sqrt{2 - x^4}$

43. $y = \tan^2 x, \quad y = \sqrt{x}$ **44.** $y = \cos x, \quad y = x + 2\sin^4 x$

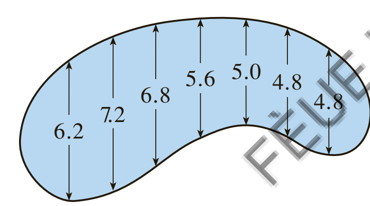
CAS **45.** Use a computer algebra system to find the exact area enclosed by the curves $y = x^5 - 6x^3 + 4x$ and $y = x$.

46. Sketch the region in the xy-plane defined by the inequalities $x - 2y^2 \geqslant 0$, $1 - x - |y| \geqslant 0$ and find its area.

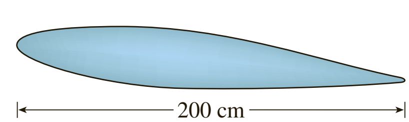
47. Racing cars driven by Chris and Kelly are side by side at the start of a race. The table shows the velocities of each car (in miles per hour) during the first ten seconds of the race. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate how much farther Kelly travels than Chris does during the first ten seconds.

t	v_C	v_K	t	v_C	v_K
0	0	0	6	69	80
1	20	22	7	75	86
2	32	37	8	81	93
3	46	52	9	86	98
4	54	61	10	90	102
5	62	71			

48. The widths (in meters) of a kidney-shaped swimming pool were measured at 2-meter intervals as indicated in the figure. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the area of the pool.



49. A cross-section of an airplane wing is shown. Measurements of the thickness of the wing, in centimeters, at 20-centimeter intervals are 5.8, 20.3, 26.7, 29.0, 27.6, 27.3, 23.8, 20.5, 15.1, 8.7, and 2.8. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the area of the wing's cross-section.



50. If the birth rate of a population is

$$b(t) = 2200 + 52.3t + 0.74t^2 \text{ people per year}$$

and the death rate is

$$d(t) = 1460 + 28.8t \text{ people per year}$$

find the area between these curves for $0 \leqslant t \leqslant 10$. What does this area represent?

51. In Example 5, we modeled a measles pathogenesis curve by a function f. A patient infected with the measles virus who has some immunity to the virus has a pathogenesis curve that can be modeled by, for instance, $g(t) = 0.9f(t)$.

(a) If the same threshold concentration of the virus is required for infectiousness to begin as in Example 5, on what day does this occur?

(b) Let P_3 be the point on the graph of g where infectiousness begins. It has been shown that infectiousness ends at a point P_4 on the graph of g where the line through P_3, P_4 has the same slope as the line through P_1, P_2 in Example 5(b). On what day does infectiousness end?

(c) Compute the level of infectiousness for this patient.

52. The rates at which rain fell, in inches per hour, in two different locations t hours after the start of a storm are given by $f(t) = 0.73t^3 - 2t^2 + t + 0.6$ and $g(t) = 0.17t^2 - 0.5t + 1.1$. Compute the area between the graphs for $0 \leqslant t \leqslant 2$ and interpret your result in this context.

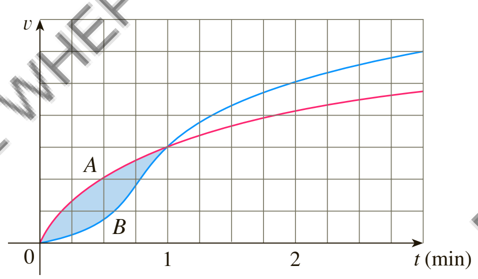
53. Two cars, A and B, start side by side and accelerate from rest. The figure shows the graphs of their velocity functions.

(a) Which car is ahead after one minute? Explain.

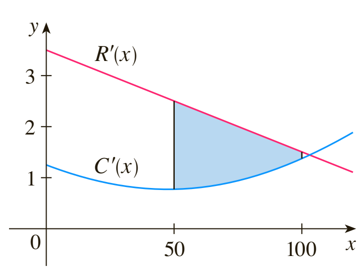
(b) What is the meaning of the area of the shaded region?

(c) Which car is ahead after two minutes? Explain.

(d) Estimate the time at which the cars are again side by side.



54. The figure shows graphs of the marginal revenue function R' and the marginal cost function C' for a manufacturer. [Recall from Section 3.7 that $R(x)$ and $C(x)$ represent the revenue and cost when x units are manufactured. Assume that R and C are measured in thousands of dollars.] What is the meaning of the area of the shaded region? Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the value of this quantity.



55. The curve with equation $y^2 = x^2(x + 3)$ is called **Tschirnhausen's cubic**. If you graph this curve you will see that part of the curve forms a loop. Find the area enclosed by the loop.

56. Find the area of the region bounded by the parabola $y = x^2$, the tangent line to this parabola at $(1, 1)$, and the x-axis.

57. Find the number b such that the line $y = b$ divides the region bounded by the curves $y = x^2$ and $y = 4$ into two regions with equal area.

58. (a) Find the number a such that the line $x = a$ bisects the area under the curve $y = 1/x^2$, $1 \leqslant x \leqslant 4$.

(b) Find the number b such that the line $y = b$ bisects the area in part (a).

59. Find the values of c such that the area of the region bounded by the parabolas $y = x^2 - c^2$ and $y = c^2 - x^2$ is 576.

60. Suppose that $0 < c < \pi/2$. For what value of c is the area of the region enclosed by the curves $y = \cos x$, $y = \cos(x - c)$, and $x = 0$ equal to the area of the region enclosed by the curves $y = \cos(x - c)$, $x = \pi$, and $y = 0$?

The following exercises are intended only for those who have already covered Chapter 6.

61–63 Sketch the region bounded by the given curves and find the area of the region.

61. $y = 1/x, \quad y = 1/x^2, \quad x = 2$

62. $y = \sin x, \quad y = e^x, \quad x = 0, \quad x = \pi/2$

63. $y = \tan x, \quad y = 2\sin x, \quad -\pi/3 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/3$

64. For what values of m do the line $y = mx$ and the curve $y = x/(x^2 + 1)$ enclose a region? Find the area of the region.

APPLIED PROJECT THE GINI INDEX

How is it possible to measure the distribution of income among the inhabitants of a given country? One such measure is the *Gini index*, named after the Italian economist Corrado Gini, who first devised it in 1912.

We first rank all households in a country by income and then we compute the percentage of households whose income is at most a given percentage of the country's total income. We

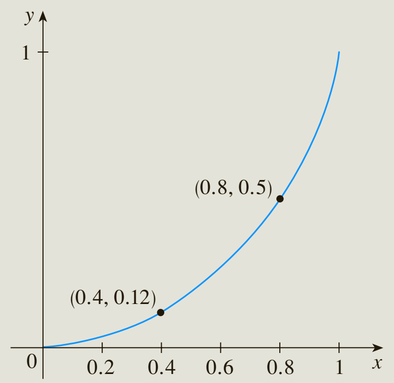


FIGURE 1
Lorenz curve for the US in 2010

define a **Lorenz curve** $y = L(x)$ on the interval $[0, 1]$ by plotting the point $(a/100, b/100)$ on the curve if the bottom $a\%$ of households receive at most $b\%$ of the total income. For instance, in Figure 1 the point (0.4, 0.12) is on the Lorenz curve for the United States in 2010 because the poorest 40% of the population received just 12% of the total income. Likewise, the bottom 80% of the population received 50% of the total income, so the point (0.8, 0.5) lies on the Lorenz curve. (The Lorenz curve is named after the American economist Max Lorenz.)

Figure 2 shows some typical Lorenz curves. They all pass through the points (0, 0) and (1, 1) and are concave upward. In the extreme case $L(x) = x$, society is perfectly egalitarian: the poorest $a\%$ of the population receives $a\%$ of the total income and so everybody receives the same income. The area between a Lorenz curve $y = L(x)$ and the line $y = x$ measures how much the income distribution differs from absolute equality. The **Gini index** (sometimes called the **Gini coefficient** or the **coefficient of inequality**) is the area between the Lorenz curve and the line $y = x$ (shaded in Figure 3) divided by the area under $y = x$.

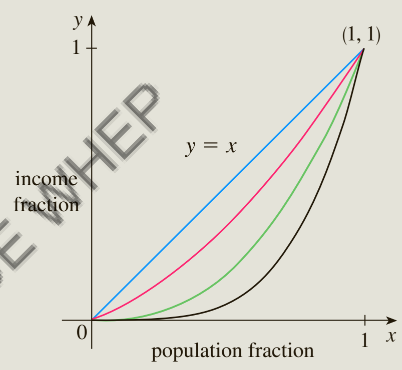


FIGURE 2

1. (a) Show that the Gini index G is twice the area between the Lorenz curve and the line $y = x$, that is,

$$G = 2\int_0^1 [x - L(x)]\,dx$$

(b) What is the value of G for a perfectly egalitarian society (everybody has the same income)? What is the value of G for a perfectly totalitarian society (a single person receives all the income?)

2. The following table (derived from data supplied by the US Census Bureau) shows values of the Lorenz function for income distribution in the United States for the year 2010.

x	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
$L(x)$	0.000	0.034	0.120	0.266	0.498	1.000

(a) What percentage of the total US income was received by the richest 20% of the population in 2010?
(b) Use a calculator or computer to fit a quadratic function to the data in the table. Graph the data points and the quadratic function. Is the quadratic model a reasonable fit?
(c) Use the quadratic model for the Lorenz function to estimate the Gini index for the United States in 2010.

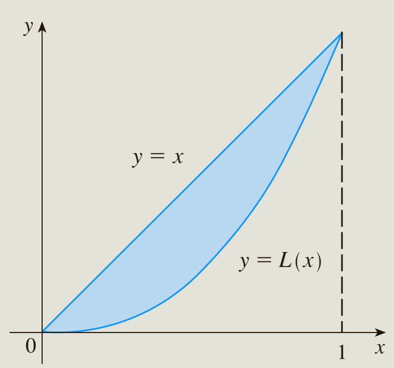


FIGURE 3

3. The following table gives values for the Lorenz function in the years 1970, 1980, 1990, and 2000. Use the method of Problem 2 to estimate the Gini index for the United States for those years and compare with your answer to Problem 2(c). Do you notice a trend?

x	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
1970	0.000	0.041	0.149	0.323	0.568	1.000
1980	0.000	0.042	0.144	0.312	0.559	1.000
1990	0.000	0.038	0.134	0.293	0.530	1.000
2000	0.000	0.036	0.125	0.273	0.503	1.000

CAS **4.** A power model often provides a more accurate fit than a quadratic model for a Lorenz function. If you have a computer with Maple or Mathematica, fit a power function ($y = ax^k$) to the data in Problem 2 and use it to estimate the Gini index for the United States in 2010. Compare with your answer to parts (b) and (c) of Problem 2.

5.2 Volumes

In trying to find the volume of a solid we face the same type of problem as in finding areas. We have an intuitive idea of what volume means, but we must make this idea precise by using calculus to give an exact definition of volume.

We start with a simple type of solid called a **cylinder** (or, more precisely, a *right cylinder*). As illustrated in Figure 1(a), a cylinder is bounded by a plane region B_1, called the **base**, and a congruent region B_2 in a parallel plane. The cylinder consists of all points on line segments that are perpendicular to the base and join B_1 to B_2. If the area of the base is A and the height of the cylinder (the distance from B_1 to B_2) is h, then the volume V of the cylinder is defined as

$$V = Ah$$

In particular, if the base is a circle with radius r, then the cylinder is a circular cylinder with volume $V = \pi r^2 h$ [see Figure 1(b)], and if the base is a rectangle with length l and width w, then the cylinder is a rectangular box (also called a *rectangular parallelepiped*) with volume $V = lwh$ [see Figure 1(c)].

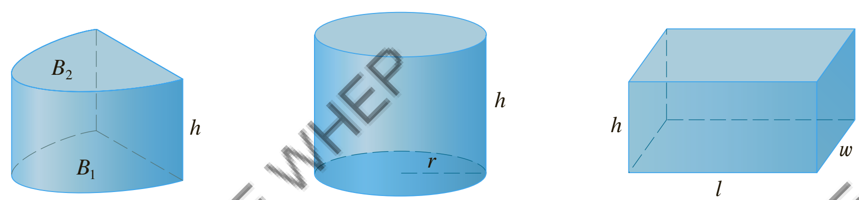


FIGURE 1 (a) Cylinder $V = Ah$ (b) Circular cylinder $V = \pi r^2 h$ (c) Rectangular box $V = lwh$

For a solid S that isn't a cylinder we first "cut" S into pieces and approximate each piece by a cylinder. We estimate the volume of S by adding the volumes of the cylinders. We arrive at the exact volume of S through a limiting process in which the number of pieces becomes large.

We start by intersecting S with a plane and obtaining a plane region that is called a **cross-section** of S. Let $A(x)$ be the area of the cross-section of S in a plane P_x perpendicular to the x-axis and passing through the point x, where $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$. (See Figure 2. Think of slicing S with a knife through x and computing the area of this slice.) The cross-sectional area $A(x)$ will vary as x increases from a to b.

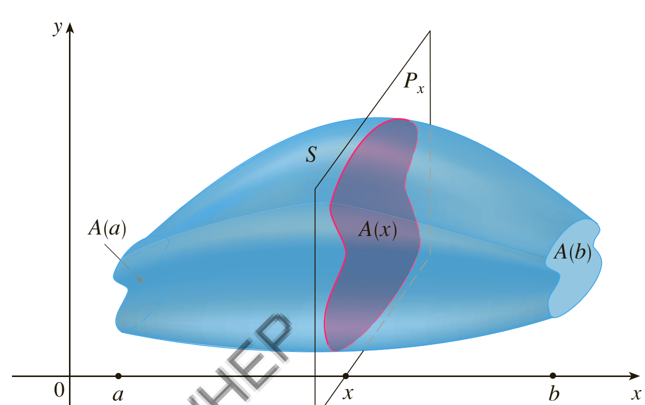


FIGURE 2

Let's divide S into n "slabs" of equal width Δx by using the planes $P_{x_1}, P_{x_2}, \ldots$ to slice the solid. (Think of slicing a loaf of bread.) If we choose sample points x_i^* in $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$, we can approximate the ith slab S_i (the part of S that lies between the planes $P_{x_{i-1}}$ and P_{x_i}) by a cylinder with base area $A(x_i^*)$ and "height" Δx. (See Figure 3.)

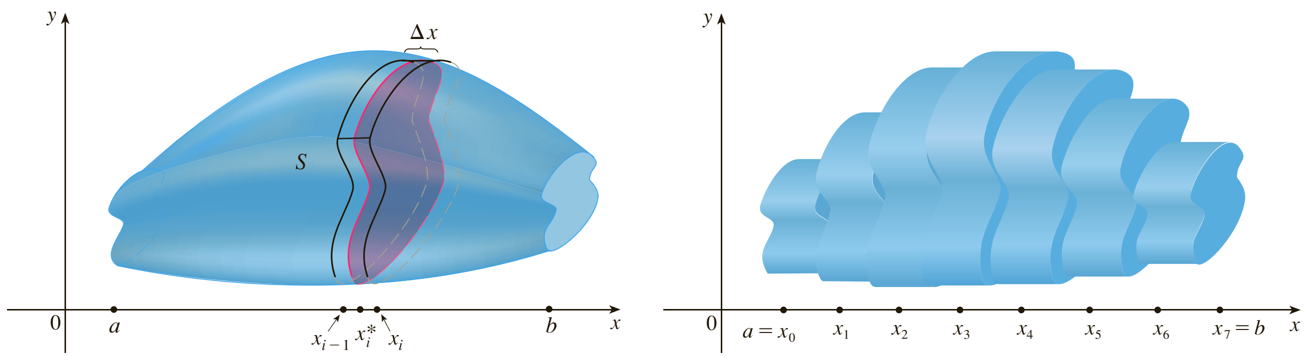


FIGURE 3

The volume of this cylinder is $A(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$, so an approximation to our intuitive conception of the volume of the ith slab S_i is

$$V(S_i) \approx A(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

Adding the volumes of these slabs, we get an approximation to the total volume (that is, what we think of intuitively as the volume):

$$V \approx \sum_{i=1}^{n} A(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

This approximation appears to become better and better as $n \to \infty$. (Think of the slices as becoming thinner and thinner.) Therefore we *define* the volume as the limit of these sums as $n \to \infty$. But we recognize the limit of Riemann sums as a definite integral and so we have the following definition.

It can be proved that this definition is independent of how S is situated with respect to the x-axis. In other words, no matter how we slice S with parallel planes, we always get the same answer for V.

Definition of Volume Let S be a solid that lies between $x = a$ and $x = b$. If the cross-sectional area of S in the plane P_x, through x and perpendicular to the x-axis, is $A(x)$, where A is a continuous function, then the **volume** of S is

$$V = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} A(x_i^*)\,\Delta x = \int_a^b A(x)\,dx$$

When we use the volume formula $V = \int_a^b A(x)\,dx$, it is important to remember that $A(x)$ is the area of a moving cross-section obtained by slicing through x perpendicular to the x-axis.

Notice that, for a cylinder, the cross-sectional area is constant: $A(x) = A$ for all x. So our definition of volume gives $V = \int_a^b A\,dx = A(b - a)$; this agrees with the formula $V = Ah$.

EXAMPLE 1 Show that the volume of a sphere of radius r is $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$.

SOLUTION If we place the sphere so that its center is at the origin, then the plane P_x intersects the sphere in a circle whose radius (from the Pythagorean Theorem) is

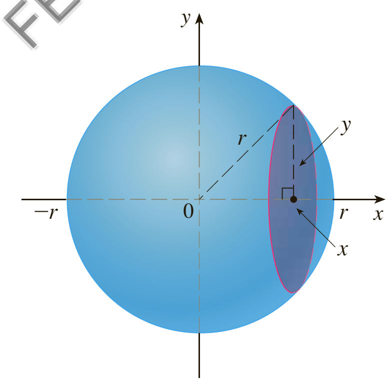


FIGURE 4

$y = \sqrt{r^2 - x^2}$. (See Figure 4.) So the cross-sectional area is

$$A(x) = \pi y^2 = \pi(r^2 - x^2)$$

Using the definition of volume with $a = -r$ and $b = r$, we have

$$V = \int_{-r}^{r} A(x)\,dx = \int_{-r}^{r} \pi(r^2 - x^2)\,dx$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^r (r^2 - x^2)\,dx \qquad \text{(The integrand is even.)}$$

$$= 2\pi\left[r^2x - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^r = 2\pi\left(r^3 - \frac{r^3}{3}\right)$$

$$= \tfrac{4}{3}\pi r^3$$

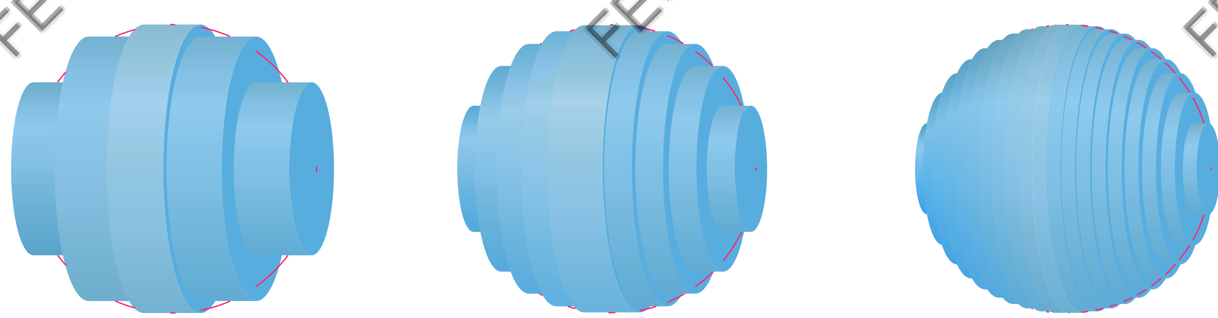
■

Figure 5 illustrates the definition of volume when the solid is a sphere with radius $r = 1$. From the result of Example 1, we know that the volume of the sphere is $\frac{4}{3}\pi$, which is approximately 4.18879. Here the slabs are circular cylinders, or *disks*, and the three parts of Figure 5 show the geometric interpretations of the Riemann sums

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} A(\bar{x}_i)\,\Delta x = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \pi(1^2 - \bar{x}_i^2)\,\Delta x$$

when $n = 5$, 10, and 20 if we choose the sample points x_i^* to be the midpoints $\bar{x}_i$. Notice that as we increase the number of approximating cylinders, the corresponding Riemann sums become closer to the true volume.

TEC Visual 5.2A shows an animation of Figure 5.



(a) Using 5 disks, $V \approx 4.2726$ (b) Using 10 disks, $V \approx 4.2097$ (c) Using 20 disks, $V \approx 4.1940$

FIGURE 5
Approximating the volume of a sphere with radius 1

EXAMPLE 2 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the x-axis the region under the curve $y = \sqrt{x}$ from 0 to 1. Illustrate the definition of volume by sketching a typical approximating cylinder.

SOLUTION The region is shown in Figure 6(a). If we rotate about the x-axis, we get the solid shown in Figure 6(b). When we slice through the point x, we get a disk with radius $\sqrt{x}$. The area of this cross-section is

$$A(x) = \pi\left(\sqrt{x}\right)^2 = \pi x$$

and the volume of the approximating cylinder (a disk with thickness Δx) is

$$A(x)\,\Delta x = \pi x\,\Delta x$$

The solid lies between $x = 0$ and $x = 1$, so its volume is

$$V = \int_0^1 A(x)\,dx = \int_0^1 \pi x\,dx = \pi \frac{x^2}{2}\bigg]_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Did we get a reasonable answer in Example 2? As a check on our work, let's replace the given region by a square with base $[0, 1]$ and height 1. If we rotate this square, we get a cylinder with radius 1, height 1, and volume $\pi \cdot 1^2 \cdot 1 = \pi$. We computed that the given solid has half this volume. That seems about right.

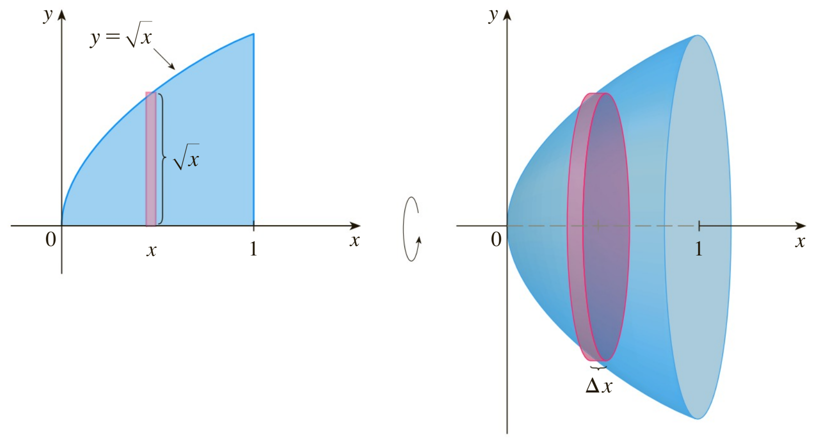


FIGURE 6 (a) (b)

EXAMPLE 3 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by $y = x^3$, $y = 8$, and $x = 0$ about the y-axis.

SOLUTION The region is shown in Figure 7(a) and the resulting solid is shown in Figure 7(b). Because the region is rotated about the y-axis, it makes sense to slice the solid perpendicular to the y-axis (obtaining circular cross-sections) and therefore to integrate with respect to y. If we slice at height y, we get a circular disk with radius x, where $x = \sqrt[3]{y}$. So the area of a cross-section through y is

$$A(y) = \pi x^2 = \pi(\sqrt[3]{y})^2 = \pi y^{2/3}$$

and the volume of the approximating cylinder pictured in Figure 7(b) is

$$A(y)\,\Delta y = \pi y^{2/3}\,\Delta y$$

Since the solid lies between $y = 0$ and $y = 8$, its volume is

$$V = \int_0^8 A(y)\,dy = \int_0^8 \pi y^{2/3}\,dy = \pi\Big[\tfrac{3}{5} y^{5/3}\Big]_0^8 = \frac{96\pi}{5}$$

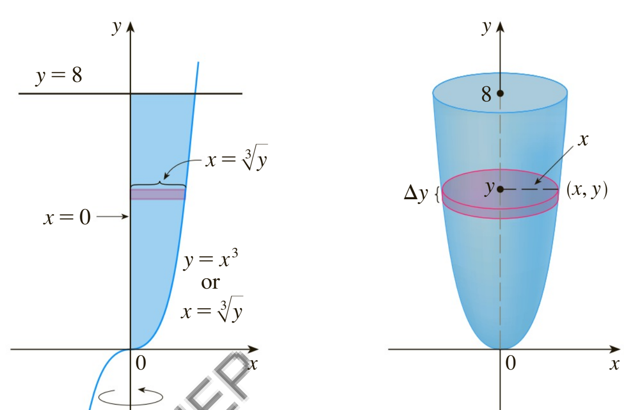


FIGURE 7 (a) (b)

EXAMPLE 4 The region $\mathcal{R}$ enclosed by the curves $y = x$ and $y = x^2$ is rotated about the x-axis. Find the volume of the resulting solid.

SOLUTION The curves $y = x$ and $y = x^2$ intersect at the points $(0, 0)$ and $(1, 1)$. The region between them, the solid of rotation, and a cross-section perpendicular to the x-axis are shown in Figure 8. A cross-section in the plane P_x has the shape of a *washer* (an annular ring) with inner radius x^2 and outer radius x, so we find the cross-sectional area by subtracting the area of the inner circle from the area of the outer circle:

TEC Visual 5.2B shows how solids of revolution are formed.

$$A(x) = \pi x^2 - \pi(x^2)^2 = \pi(x^2 - x^4)$$

Therefore we have

$$V = \int_0^1 A(x)\,dx = \int_0^1 \pi(x^2 - x^4)\,dx$$

$$= \pi\left[\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^5}{5}\right]_0^1 = \frac{2\pi}{15}$$

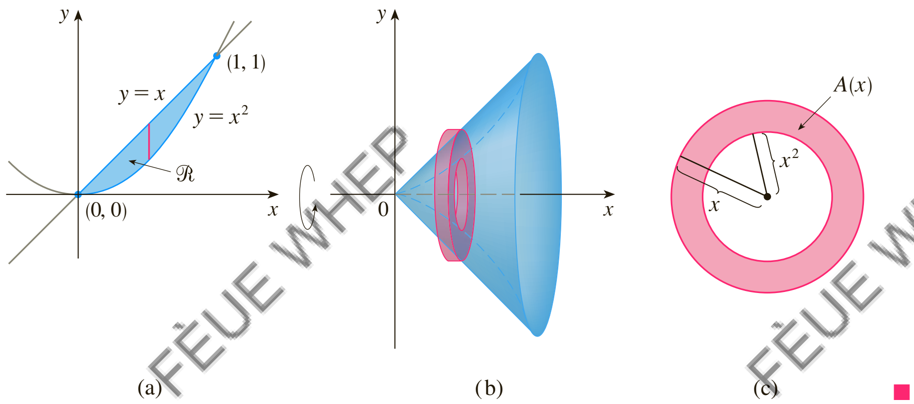


FIGURE 8

EXAMPLE 5 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region in Example 4 about the line $y = 2$.

SOLUTION The solid and a cross-section are shown in Figure 9. Again the cross-section is a washer, but this time the inner radius is $2 - x$ and the outer radius is $2 - x^2$.

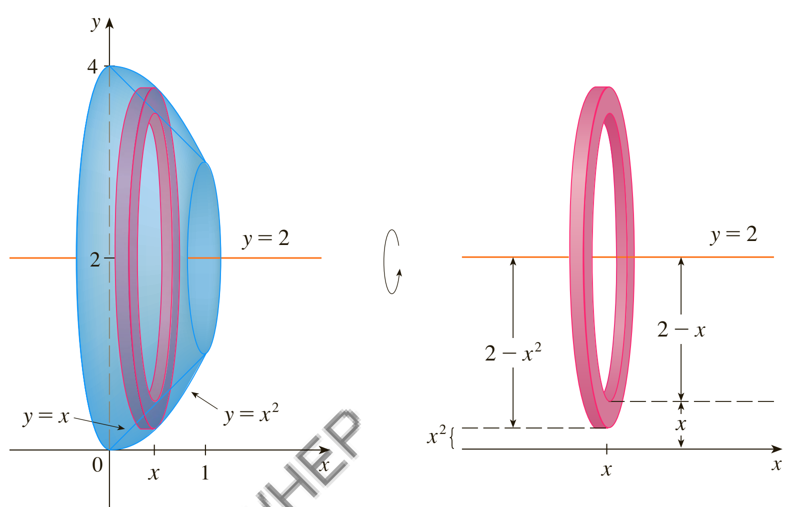


FIGURE 9

The cross-sectional area is

$$A(x) = \pi(2 - x^2)^2 - \pi(2 - x)^2$$

and so the volume of S is

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^1 A(x)\,dx \\ &= \pi \int_0^1 [(2 - x^2)^2 - (2 - x)^2]\,dx \\ &= \pi \int_0^1 (x^4 - 5x^2 + 4x)\,dx \\ &= \pi \left[\frac{x^5}{5} - 5\frac{x^3}{3} + 4\frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^1 \\ &= \frac{8\pi}{15} \end{aligned}$$

■

The solids in Examples 1–5 are all called **solids of revolution** because they are obtained by revolving a region about a line. In general, we calculate the volume of a solid of revolution by using the basic defining formula

$$V = \int_a^b A(x)\,dx \qquad \text{or} \qquad V = \int_c^d A(y)\,dy$$

and we find the cross-sectional area $A(x)$ or $A(y)$ in one of the following ways:

- If the cross-section is a disk (as in Examples 1–3), we find the radius of the disk (in terms of x or y) and use

$$A = \pi(\text{radius})^2$$

- If the cross-section is a washer (as in Examples 4 and 5), we find the inner radius r_{in} and outer radius r_{out} from a sketch (as in Figures 8, 9, and 10) and compute the area of the washer by subtracting the area of the inner disk from the area of the outer disk:

$$A = \pi(\text{outer radius})^2 - \pi(\text{inner radius})^2$$

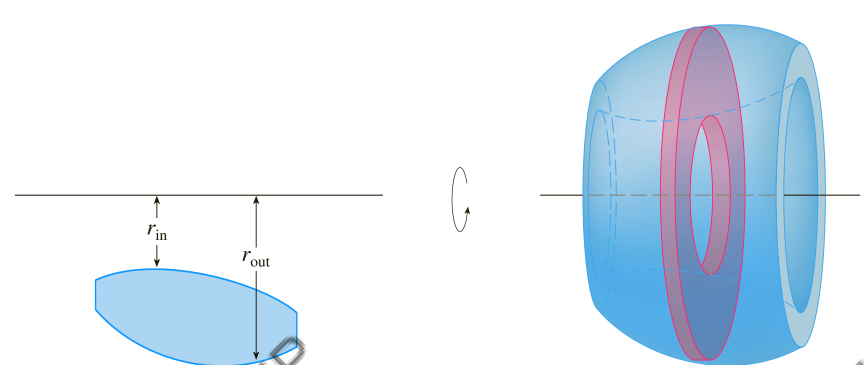


FIGURE 10

The next example gives a further illustration of the procedure.

EXAMPLE 6 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region in Example 4 about the line $x = -1$.

SOLUTION Figure 11 shows a horizontal cross-section. It is a washer with inner radius $1 + y$ and outer radius $1 + \sqrt{y}$, so the cross-sectional area is

$$A(y) = \pi(\text{outer radius})^2 - \pi(\text{inner radius})^2$$

$$= \pi(1 + \sqrt{y})^2 - \pi(1 + y)^2$$

The volume is

$$V = \int_0^1 A(y)\,dy = \pi \int_0^1 \left[(1 + \sqrt{y})^2 - (1 + y)^2\right] dy$$

$$= \pi \int_0^1 \left(2\sqrt{y} - y - y^2\right) dy = \pi\left[\frac{4y^{3/2}}{3} - \frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{y^3}{3}\right]_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

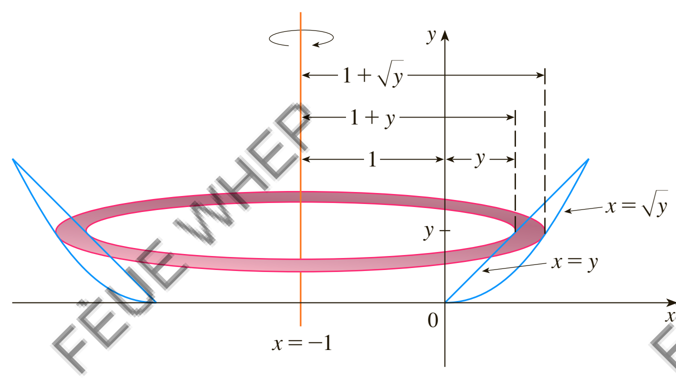


FIGURE 11

■

We now find the volumes of three solids that are *not* solids of revolution.

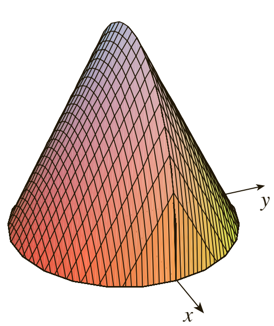


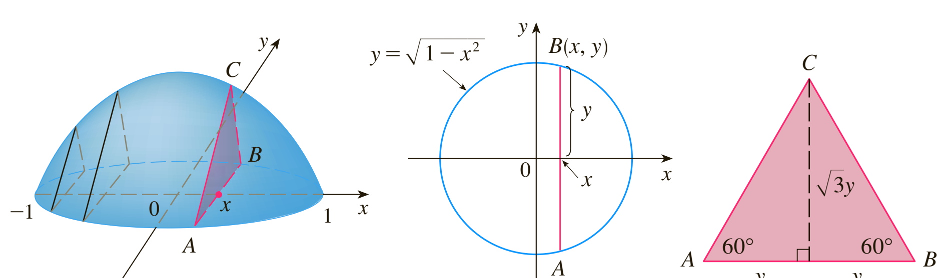
FIGURE 12
Computer-generated picture of the solid in Example 7

TEC Visual 5.2C shows how the solid in Figure 12 is generated.

EXAMPLE 7 Figure 12 shows a solid with a circular base of radius 1. Parallel cross-sections perpendicular to the base are equilateral triangles. Find the volume of the solid.

SOLUTION Let's take the circle to be $x^2 + y^2 = 1$. The solid, its base, and a typical cross-section at a distance x from the origin are shown in Figure 13.

Since B lies on the circle, we have $y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ and so the base of the triangle ABC is $|AB| = 2y = 2\sqrt{1 - x^2}$. Since the triangle is equilateral, we see from Figure 13(c)



(a) The solid (b) Its base (c) A cross-section

FIGURE 13

that its height is $\sqrt{3}\,y = \sqrt{3}\sqrt{1 - x^2}$. The cross-sectional area is therefore

$$A(x) = \tfrac{1}{2} \cdot 2\sqrt{1 - x^2} \cdot \sqrt{3}\sqrt{1 - x^2} = \sqrt{3}\,(1 - x^2)$$

and the volume of the solid is

$$V = \int_{-1}^{1} A(x)\,dx = \int_{-1}^{1} \sqrt{3}\,(1 - x^2)\,dx$$

$$= 2\int_{0}^{1} \sqrt{3}\,(1 - x^2)\,dx = 2\sqrt{3}\left[x - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^1 = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3}$$ ■

EXAMPLE 8 Find the volume of a pyramid whose base is a square with side L and whose height is h.

SOLUTION We place the origin O at the vertex of the pyramid and the x-axis along its central axis as in Figure 14. Any plane P_x that passes through x and is perpendicular to the x-axis intersects the pyramid in a square with side of length s, say. We can express s in terms of x by observing from the similar triangles in Figure 15 that

$$\frac{x}{h} = \frac{s/2}{L/2} = \frac{s}{L}$$

and so $s = Lx/h$. [Another method is to observe that the line OP has slope $L/(2h)$ and so its equation is $y = Lx/(2h)$.] Therefore the cross-sectional area is

$$A(x) = s^2 = \frac{L^2}{h^2}x^2$$

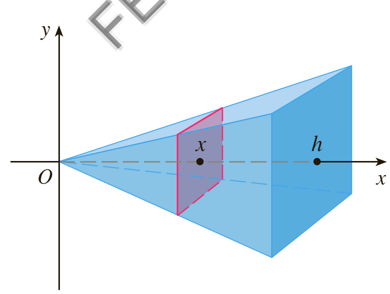


FIGURE 14

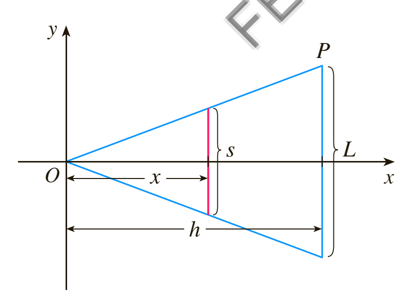


FIGURE 15

The pyramid lies between $x = 0$ and $x = h$, so its volume is

$$V = \int_0^h A(x)\,dx = \int_0^h \frac{L^2}{h^2}x^2\,dx = \frac{L^2}{h^2}\frac{x^3}{3}\bigg]_0^h = \frac{L^2 h}{3}$$ ■

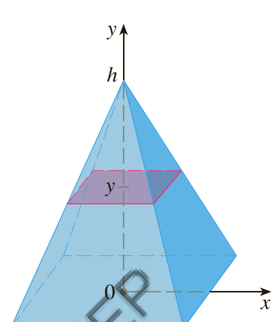


FIGURE 16

NOTE We didn't need to place the vertex of the pyramid at the origin in Example 8. We did so merely to make the equations simple. If, instead, we had placed the center of the base at the origin and the vertex on the positive y-axis, as in Figure 16, you can verify that we would have obtained the integral

$$V = \int_0^h \frac{L^2}{h^2}(h - y)^2\,dy = \frac{L^2 h}{3}$$

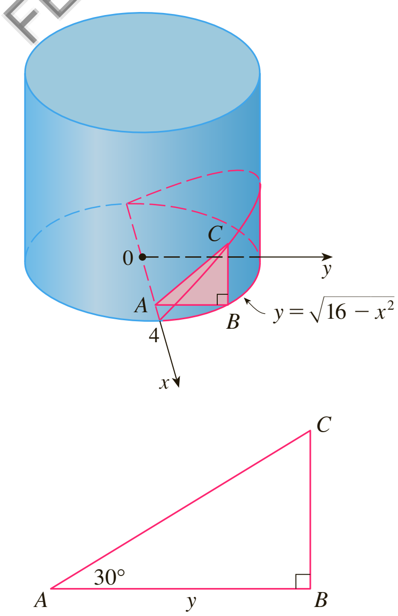


FIGURE 17

EXAMPLE 9 A wedge is cut out of a circular cylinder of radius 4 by two planes. One plane is perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder. The other intersects the first at an angle of 30° along a diameter of the cylinder. Find the volume of the wedge.

SOLUTION If we place the x-axis along the diameter where the planes meet, then the base of the solid is a semicircle with equation $y = \sqrt{16 - x^2}$, $-4 \leqslant x \leqslant 4$. A cross-section perpendicular to the x-axis at a distance x from the origin is a triangle ABC, as shown in Figure 17, whose base is $y = \sqrt{16 - x^2}$ and whose height is $|BC| = y \tan 30° = \sqrt{16 - x^2}/\sqrt{3}$. So the cross-sectional area is

$$A(x) = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{16 - x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\sqrt{16 - x^2} = \frac{16 - x^2}{2\sqrt{3}}$$

and the volume is

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_{-4}^{4} A(x)\,dx = \int_{-4}^{4} \frac{16 - x^2}{2\sqrt{3}}\,dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\int_0^4 (16 - x^2)\,dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left[16x - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^4 \\ &= \frac{128}{3\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

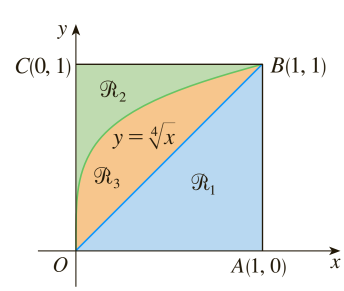
For another method see Exercise 64. ■

5.2 EXERCISES

1–18 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the specified line. Sketch the region, the solid, and a typical disk or washer.

1. $y = x + 1,\ y = 0,\ x = 0,\ x = 2$; about the x-axis
2. $y = 1/x,\ y = 0,\ x = 1,\ x = 4$; about the x-axis
3. $y = \sqrt{x - 1},\ y = 0,\ x = 5$; about the x-axis
4. $y = \sqrt{25 - x^2},\ y = 0,\ x = 2,\ x = 4$; about the x-axis
5. $x = 2\sqrt{y},\ x = 0,\ y = 9$; about the y-axis
6. $2x = y^2,\ x = 0,\ y = 4$; about the y-axis
7. $y = x^3,\ y = x,\ x \geqslant 0$; about the x-axis
8. $y = 6 - x^2,\ y = 2$; about the x-axis
9. $y^2 = x,\ x = 2y$; about the y-axis
10. $x = 2 - y^2,\ x = y^4$; about the y-axis
11. $y = x^2,\ x = y^2$; about $y = 1$
12. $y = x^3,\ y = 1,\ x = 2$; about $y = -3$
13. $y = 1 + \sec x,\ y = 3$; about $y = 1$
14. $y = \sin x,\ y = \cos x,\ 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/4$; about $y = -1$
15. $y = x^3,\ y = 0,\ x = 1$; about $x = 2$
16. $y = x^2,\ x = y^2$; about $x = -1$
17. $x = y^2,\ x = 1 - y^2$; about $x = 3$
18. $y = x,\ y = 0,\ x = 2,\ x = 4$; about $x = 1$

19–30 Refer to the figure and find the volume generated by rotating the given region about the specified line.



19. $\mathcal{R}_1$ about OA
20. $\mathcal{R}_1$ about OC
21. $\mathcal{R}_1$ about AB
22. $\mathcal{R}_1$ about BC

23. $\mathcal{R}_2$ about OA

24. $\mathcal{R}_2$ about OC

25. $\mathcal{R}_2$ about AB

26. $\mathcal{R}_2$ about BC

27. $\mathcal{R}_3$ about OA

28. $\mathcal{R}_3$ about OC

29. $\mathcal{R}_3$ about AB

30. $\mathcal{R}_3$ about BC

31–34 Set up an integral for the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the specified line. Then use your calculator to evaluate the integral correct to five decimal places.

31. $y = \tan x,\ \ y = 0,\ \ x = \pi/4$

(a) About the x-axis (b) About $y = -1$

32. $y = 0,\ \ y = \cos^2 x,\ \ -\pi/2 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2$

(a) About the x-axis (b) About $y = 1$

33. $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$

(a) About $y = 2$ (b) About $x = 2$

34. $y = x^2,\ \ x^2 + y^2 = 1,\ \ y \geqslant 0$

(a) About the x-axis (b) About the y-axis

35–36 Use a graph to find approximate x-coordinates of the points of intersection of the given curves. Then use your calculator to find (approximately) the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the x-axis the region bounded by these curves.

35. $y = 1 + x^4, \quad y = \sqrt{3 - x^3}$

36. $y = \sqrt[3]{2x - x^2}, \quad y = x^2/(x^2 + 1)$

CAS **37–38** Use a computer algebra system to find the exact volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the specified line.

37. $y = \sin^2 x,\ \ y = 0,\ \ 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi;\quad$ about $y = -1$

38. $y = x^2 - 2x,\ \ y = x\cos(\pi x/4);\quad$ about $y = 2$

39–42 Each integral represents the volume of a solid. Describe the solid.

39. $\pi \displaystyle\int_0^{\pi} \sin x\, dx$

40. $\pi \displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1} (1 - y^2)^2\, dy$

41. $\pi \displaystyle\int_0^{1} (y^4 - y^8)\, dy$

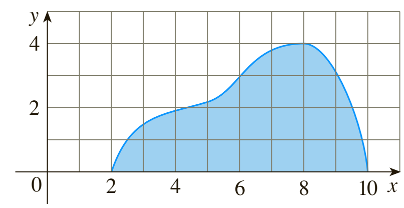
42. $\pi \displaystyle\int_1^{4} \left[3^2 - \left(3 - \sqrt{x}\,\right)^2\right] dx$

43. A CAT scan produces equally spaced cross-sectional views of a human organ that provide information about the organ otherwise obtained only by surgery. Suppose that a CAT scan of a human liver shows cross-sections spaced 1.5 cm apart. The liver is 15 cm long and the cross-sectional areas, in square centimeters, are 0, 18, 58, 79, 94, 106, 117, 128, 63, 39, and 0. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the volume of the liver.

44. A log 10 m long is cut at 1-meter intervals and its cross-sectional areas A (at a distance x from the end of the log) are listed in the table. Use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 5$ to estimate the volume of the log.

x (m)	A (m^2)	x (m)	A (m^2)
0	0.68	6	0.53
1	0.65	7	0.55
2	0.64	8	0.52
3	0.61	9	0.50
4	0.58	10	0.48
5	0.59		

45. (a) If the region shown in the figure is rotated about the x-axis to form a solid, use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 4$ to estimate the volume of the solid.



(b) Estimate the volume if the region is rotated about the y-axis. Again use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 4$.

CAS **46.** (a) A model for the shape of a bird's egg is obtained by rotating about the x-axis the region under the graph of

$$f(x) = (ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d)\sqrt{1 - x^2}$$

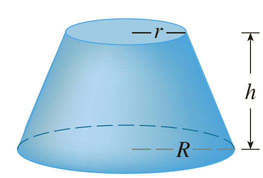
Use a CAS to find the volume of such an egg.

(b) For a red-throated loon, $a = -0.06$, $b = 0.04$, $c = 0.1$, and $d = 0.54$. Graph f and find the volume of an egg of this species.

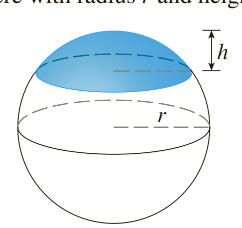
47–61 Find the volume of the described solid S.

47. A right circular cone with height h and base radius r

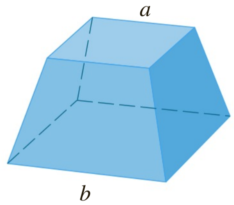
48. A frustum of a right circular cone with height h, lower base radius R, and top radius r



49. A cap of a sphere with radius r and height h



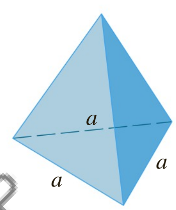
50. A frustum of a pyramid with square base of side b, square top of side a, and height h



What happens if $a = b$? What happens if $a = 0$?

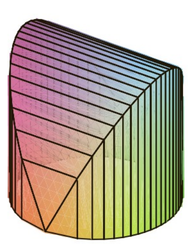
51. A pyramid with height h and rectangular base with dimensions b and $2b$

52. A pyramid with height h and base an equilateral triangle with side a (a tetrahedron)



53. A tetrahedron with three mutually perpendicular faces and three mutually perpendicular edges with lengths 3 cm, 4 cm, and 5 cm

54. The base of S is a circular disk with radius r. Parallel cross-sections perpendicular to the base are squares.



55. The base of S is an elliptical region with boundary curve $9x^2 + 4y^2 = 36$. Cross-sections perpendicular to the x-axis are isosceles right triangles with hypotenuse in the base.

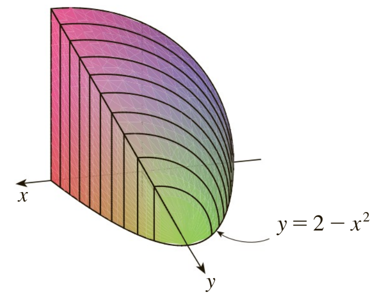
56. The base of S is the triangular region with vertices $(0, 0)$, $(1, 0)$, and $(0, 1)$. Cross-sections perpendicular to the y-axis are equilateral triangles.

57. The base of S is the same base as in Exercise 56, but cross-sections perpendicular to the x-axis are squares.

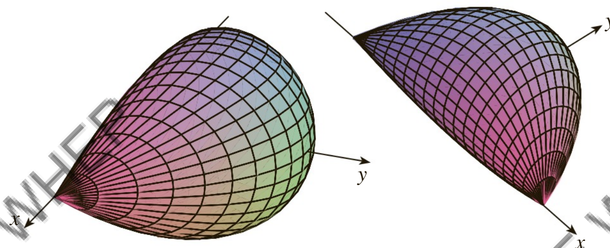
58. The base of S is the region enclosed by the parabola $y = 1 - x^2$ and the x-axis. Cross-sections perpendicular to the y-axis are squares.

59. The base of S is the same base as in Exercise 58, but cross-sections perpendicular to the x-axis are isosceles triangles with height equal to the base.

60. The base of S is the region enclosed by $y = 2 - x^2$ and the x-axis. Cross-sections perpendicular to the y-axis are quarter-circles.

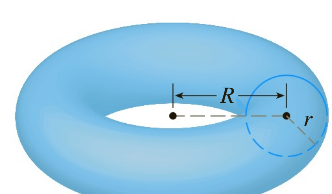


61. The solid S is bounded by circles that are perpendicular to the x-axis, intersect the x-axis, and have centers on the parabola $y = \frac{1}{2}(1 - x^2)$, $-1 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$.



62. The base of S is a circular disk with radius r. Parallel cross-sections perpendicular to the base are isosceles triangles with height h and unequal side in the base.
(a) Set up an integral for the volume of S.
(b) By interpreting the integral as an area, find the volume of S.

63. (a) Set up an integral for the volume of a solid *torus* (the donut-shaped solid shown in the figure) with radii r and R.
(b) By interpreting the integral as an area, find the volume of the torus.

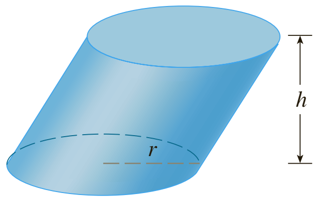


64. Solve Example 9 taking cross-sections to be parallel to the line of intersection of the two planes.

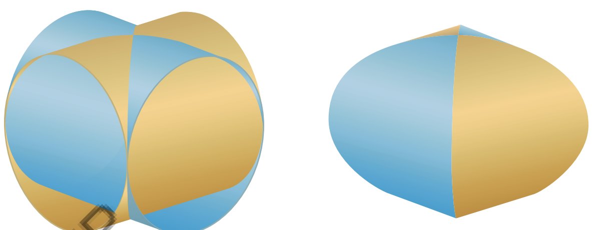
65. (a) Cavalieri's Principle states that if a family of parallel planes gives equal cross-sectional areas for two solids

S_1 and S_2, then the volumes of S_1 and S_2 are equal. Prove this principle.

(b) Use Cavalieri's Principle to find the volume of the oblique cylinder shown in the figure.



66. Find the volume common to two circular cylinders, each with radius r, if the axes of the cylinders intersect at right angles.



67. Find the volume common to two spheres, each with radius r, if the center of each sphere lies on the surface of the other sphere.

68. A bowl is shaped like a hemisphere with diameter 30 cm. A heavy ball with diameter 10 cm is placed in the bowl and water is poured into the bowl to a depth of h centimeters. Find the volume of water in the bowl.

69. A hole of radius r is bored through the middle of a cylinder of radius $R > r$ at right angles to the axis of the cylinder. Set up, but do not evaluate, an integral for the volume cut out.

70. A hole of radius r is bored through the center of a sphere of radius $R > r$. Find the volume of the remaining portion of the sphere.

71. Some of the pioneers of calculus, such as Kepler and Newton, were inspired by the problem of finding the volumes of wine barrels. (In fact Kepler published a book *Stereometria doliorum* in 1615 devoted to methods for finding the volumes of barrels.) They often approximated the shape of the sides by parabolas.

(a) A barrel with height h and maximum radius R is constructed by rotating about the x-axis the parabola $y = R - cx^2$, $-h/2 \leqslant x \leqslant h/2$, where c is a positive constant. Show that the radius of each end of the barrel is $r = R - d$, where $d = ch^2/4$.

(b) Show that the volume enclosed by the barrel is

$$V = \tfrac{1}{3}\pi h\left(2R^2 + r^2 - \tfrac{2}{5}d^2\right)$$

72. Suppose that a region $\mathcal{R}$ has area A and lies above the x-axis. When $\mathcal{R}$ is rotated about the x-axis, it sweeps out a solid with volume V_1. When $\mathcal{R}$ is rotated about the line $y = -k$ (where k is a positive number), it sweeps out a solid with volume V_2. Express V_2 in terms of V_1, k, and A.

5.3 Volumes by Cylindrical Shells

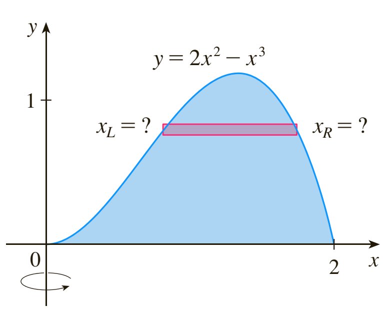


FIGURE 1

Some volume problems are very difficult to handle by the methods of the preceding section. For instance, let's consider the problem of finding the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region bounded by $y = 2x^2 - x^3$ and $y = 0$. (See Figure 1.) If we slice perpendicular to the y-axis, we get a washer. But to compute the inner radius and the outer radius of the washer, we'd have to solve the cubic equation $y = 2x^2 - x^3$ for x in terms of y; that's not easy.

Fortunately, there is a method, called the **method of cylindrical shells**, that is easier to use in such a case. Figure 2 shows a cylindrical shell with inner radius r_1, outer radius

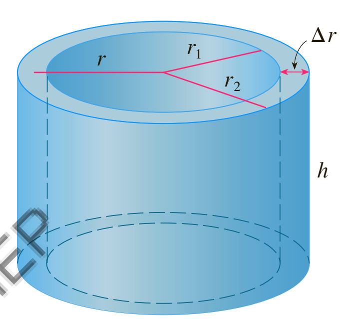


FIGURE 2

r_2, and height h. Its volume V is calculated by subtracting the volume V_1 of the inner cylinder from the volume V_2 of the outer cylinder:

$$\begin{aligned} V &= V_2 - V_1 \\ &= \pi r_2^2 h - \pi r_1^2 h = \pi(r_2^2 - r_1^2)h \\ &= \pi(r_2 + r_1)(r_2 - r_1)h \\ &= 2\pi \frac{r_2 + r_1}{2} h(r_2 - r_1) \end{aligned}$$

If we let $\Delta r = r_2 - r_1$ (the thickness of the shell) and $r = \frac{1}{2}(r_2 + r_1)$ (the average radius of the shell), then this formula for the volume of a cylindrical shell becomes

1
$$\boxed{V = 2\pi rh\,\Delta r}$$

and it can be remembered as

$$V = [\text{circumference}][\text{height}][\text{thickness}]$$

Now let S be the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region bounded by $y = f(x)$ [where $f(x) \geqslant 0$], $y = 0$, $x = a$, and $x = b$, where $b > a \geqslant 0$. (See Figure 3.)

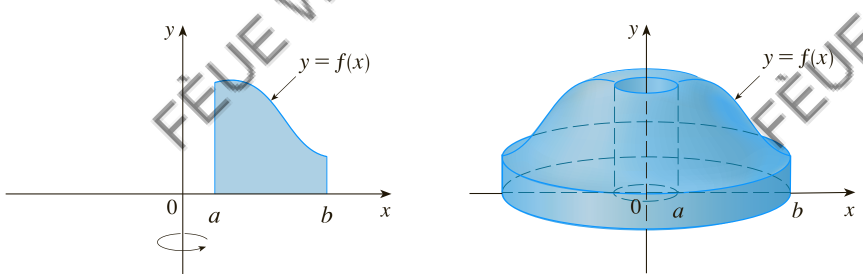


FIGURE 3

We divide the interval $[a, b]$ into n subintervals $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of equal width Δx and let $\bar{x}_i$ be the midpoint of the ith subinterval. If the rectangle with base $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ and height $f(\bar{x}_i)$ is rotated about the y-axis, then the result is a cylindrical shell with average radius $\bar{x}_i$, height $f(\bar{x}_i)$, and thickness Δx. (See Figure 4.) So by Formula 1 its volume is

$$V_i = (2\pi\bar{x}_i)[f(\bar{x}_i)]\,\Delta x$$

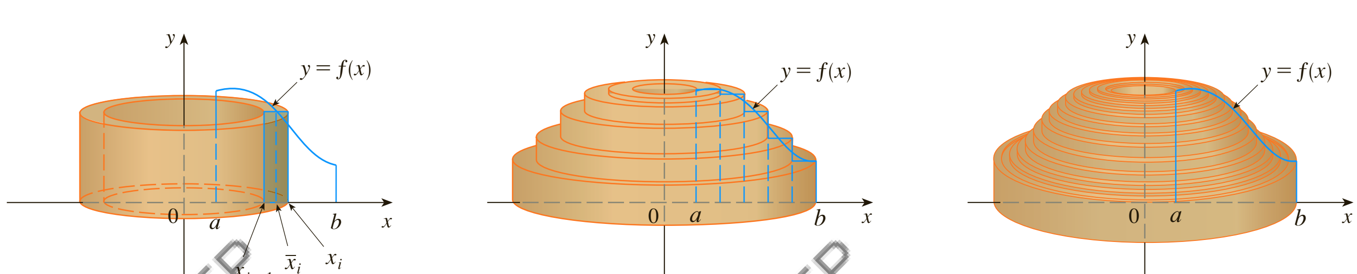


FIGURE 4

Therefore an approximation to the volume V of S is given by the sum of the volumes of these shells:

$$V \approx \sum_{i=1}^{n} V_i = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 2\pi \bar{x}_i f(\bar{x}_i)\,\Delta x$$

This approximation appears to become better as $n \to \infty$. But, from the definition of an integral, we know that

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} 2\pi \bar{x}_i f(\bar{x}_i)\,\Delta x = \int_a^b 2\pi x f(x)\,dx$$

Thus the following appears plausible:

> **2** The volume of the solid in Figure 3, obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region under the curve $y = f(x)$ from a to b, is
>
> $$V = \int_a^b 2\pi x f(x)\,dx \qquad \text{where } 0 \leqslant a < b$$

The argument using cylindrical shells makes Formula 2 seem reasonable, but later we will be able to prove it (see Exercise 7.1.73).

The best way to remember Formula 2 is to think of a typical shell, cut and flattened as in Figure 5, with radius x, circumference $2\pi x$, height $f(x)$, and thickness Δx or dx:

$$\int_a^b \underbrace{(2\pi x)}_{\text{circumference}} \underbrace{[f(x)]}_{\text{height}} \underbrace{dx}_{\text{thickness}}$$

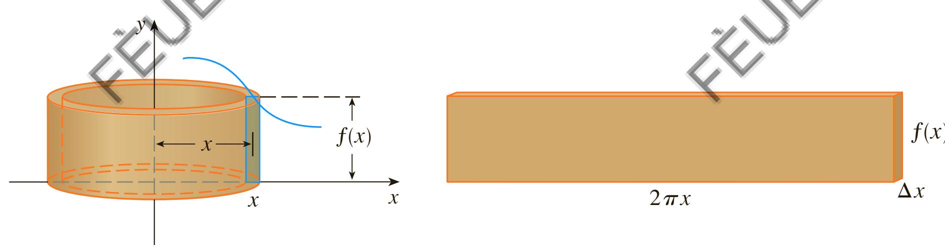


FIGURE 5

This type of reasoning will be helpful in other situations, such as when we rotate about lines other than the y-axis.

EXAMPLE 1 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region bounded by $y = 2x^2 - x^3$ and $y = 0$.

SOLUTION From the sketch in Figure 6 we see that a typical shell has radius x, circumference $2\pi x$, and height $f(x) = 2x^2 - x^3$. So, by the shell method, the volume is

$$V = \int_0^2 \underbrace{(2\pi x)}_{\text{circumference}} \underbrace{(2x^2 - x^3)}_{\text{height}} \underbrace{dx}_{\text{thickness}}$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^2 (2x^3 - x^4)\,dx = 2\pi \left[\tfrac{1}{2}x^4 - \tfrac{1}{5}x^5\right]_0^2$$

$$= 2\pi\left(8 - \tfrac{32}{5}\right) = \tfrac{16}{5}\pi$$

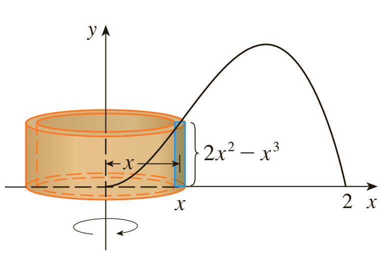


FIGURE 6

It can be verified that the shell method gives the same answer as slicing. ■

TEC Visual 5.3 shows how the solid and shells in Example 1 are formed.

Figure 7 shows a computer-generated picture of the solid whose volume we computed in Example 1.

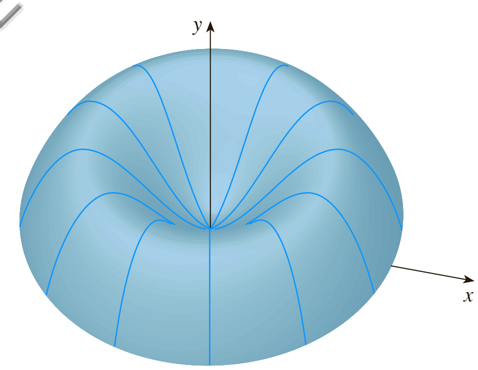


FIGURE 7

NOTE Comparing the solution of Example 1 with the remarks at the beginning of this section, we see that the method of cylindrical shells is much easier than the washer method for this problem. We did not have to find the coordinates of the local maximum and we did not have to solve the equation of the curve for x in terms of y. However, in other examples the methods of the preceding section may be easier.

EXAMPLE 2 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region between $y = x$ and $y = x^2$.

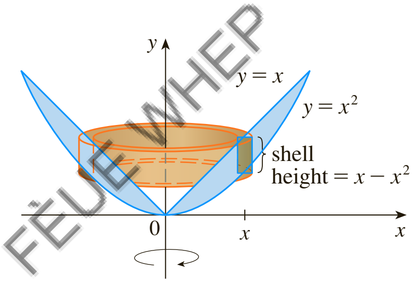


FIGURE 8

SOLUTION The region and a typical shell are shown in Figure 8. We see that the shell has radius x, circumference $2\pi x$, and height $x - x^2$. So the volume is

$$V = \int_0^1 (2\pi x)(x - x^2)\,dx = 2\pi \int_0^1 (x^2 - x^3)\,dx$$

$$= 2\pi \left[\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} \right]_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

■

As the following example shows, the shell method works just as well if we rotate about the x-axis. We simply have to draw a diagram to identify the radius and height of a shell.

EXAMPLE 3 Use cylindrical shells to find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the x-axis the region under the curve $y = \sqrt{x}$ from 0 to 1.

SOLUTION This problem was solved using disks in Example 5.2.2. To use shells we relabel the curve $y = \sqrt{x}$ (in the figure in that example) as $x = y^2$ in Figure 9. For rotation about the x-axis we see that a typical shell has radius y, circumference $2\pi y$, and height $1 - y^2$. So the volume is

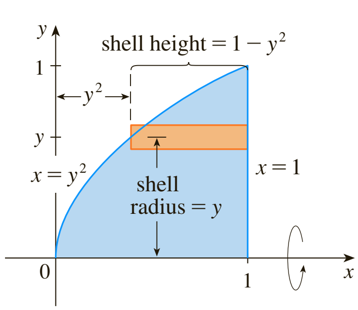


FIGURE 9

$$V = \int_0^1 (2\pi y)(1 - y^2)\,dy = 2\pi \int_0^1 (y - y^3)\,dy$$

$$= 2\pi \left[\frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{y^4}{4} \right]_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

In this problem the disk method was simpler. ■

EXAMPLE 4 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by $y = x - x^2$ and $y = 0$ about the line $x = 2$.

SOLUTION Figure 10 shows the region and a cylindrical shell formed by rotation about the line $x = 2$. It has radius $2 - x$, circumference $2\pi(2 - x)$, and height $x - x^2$.

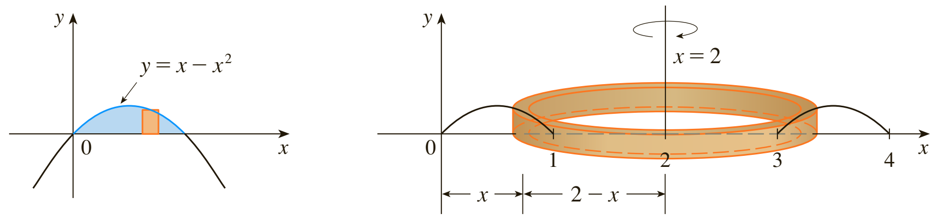


FIGURE 10

The volume of the given solid is

$$V = \int_0^1 2\pi(2 - x)(x - x^2)\,dx$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^1 (x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x)\,dx$$

$$= 2\pi \left[\frac{x^4}{4} - x^3 + x^2 \right]_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

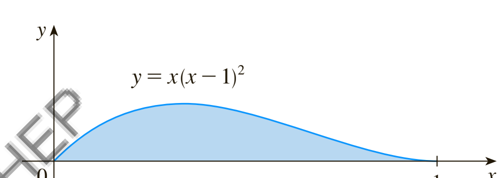
Disks and Washers versus Cylindrical Shells

When computing the volume of a solid of revolution, how do we know whether to use disks (or washers) or cylindrical shells? There are several considerations to take into account: Is the region more easily described by top and bottom boundary curves of the form $y = f(x)$, or by left and right boundaries $x = g(y)$? Which choice is easier to work with? Are the limits of integration easier to find for one variable versus the other? Does the region require two separate integrals when using x as the variable but only one integral in y? Are we able to evaluate the integral we set up with our choice of variable?

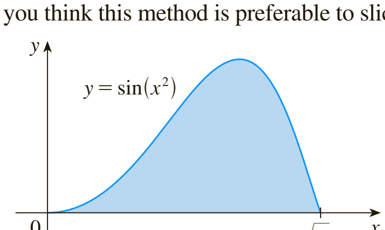
If we decide that one variable is easier to work with than the other, then this dictates which method to use. Draw a sample rectangle in the region, corresponding to a cross-section of the solid. The thickness of the rectangle, either Δx or Δy, corresponds to the integration variable. If you imagine the rectangle revolving, it becomes either a disk (washer) or a shell.

5.3 EXERCISES

1. Let S be the solid obtained by rotating the region shown in the figure about the y-axis. Explain why it is awkward to use slicing to find the volume V of S. Sketch a typical approximating shell. What are its circumference and height? Use shells to find V.



2. Let S be the solid obtained by rotating the region shown in the figure about the y-axis. Sketch a typical cylindrical shell and find its circumference and height. Use shells to find the volume of S. Do you think this method is preferable to slicing? Explain.



3–7 Use the method of cylindrical shells to find the volume generated by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the y-axis.

3. $y = \sqrt[3]{x}, \quad y = 0, \quad x = 1$

4. $y = x^3, \quad y = 0, \quad x = 1, \quad x = 2$

5. $y = x^2, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2, \quad y = 4, \quad x = 0$

6. $y = 4x - x^2, \quad y = x$

7. $y = x^2, \quad y = 6x - 2x^2$

---

8. Let V be the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region bounded by $y = \sqrt{x}$ and $y = x^2$. Find V both by slicing and by cylindrical shells. In both cases draw a diagram to explain your method.

9–14 Use the method of cylindrical shells to find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the x-axis.

9. $xy = 1, \quad x = 0, \quad y = 1, \quad y = 3$

10. $y = \sqrt{x}, \quad x = 0, \quad y = 2$

11. $y = x^{3/2}, \quad y = 8, \quad x = 0$

12. $x = -3y^2 + 12y - 9, \quad x = 0$

13. $x = 1 + (y - 2)^2, \quad x = 2$

14. $x + y = 4, \quad x = y^2 - 4y + 4$

15–20 Use the method of cylindrical shells to find the volume generated by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the specified axis.

15. $y = x^3, \ y = 8, \ x = 0; \quad$ about $x = 3$

16. $y = 4 - 2x, \ y = 0, \ x = 0; \quad$ about $x = -1$

17. $y = 4x - x^2, \ y = 3; \quad$ about $x = 1$

18. $y = \sqrt{x}, \ x = 2y; \quad$ about $x = 5$

19. $x = 2y^2, \ y \geqslant 0, \ x = 2; \quad$ about $y = 2$

20. $x = 2y^2, \ x = y^2 + 1; \quad$ about $y = -2$

21–26

(a) Set up an integral for the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curve about the specified axis.

(b) Use your calculator to evaluate the integral correct to five decimal places.

21. $y = \sin x, \ y = 0, \ x = 2\pi, \ x = 3\pi; \quad$ about the y-axis

22. $y = \tan x, \ y = 0, \ x = \pi/4; \quad$ about $x = \pi/2$

23. $y = \cos^4 x, \ y = -\cos^4 x, \ -\pi/2 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2; \quad$ about $x = \pi$

24. $y = x, \ y = 2x/(1 + x^3); \quad$ about $x = -1$

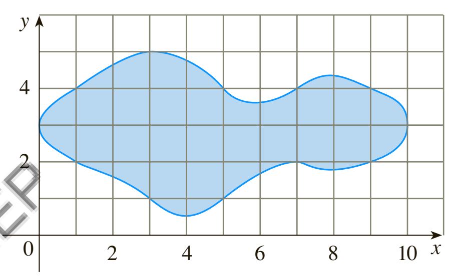
25. $x = \sqrt{\sin y}, \ 0 \leqslant y \leqslant \pi, \ x = 0; \quad$ about $y = 4$

26. $x^2 - y^2 = 7, \ x = 4; \quad$ about $y = 5$

---

27. Use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 5$ to estimate the volume obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region under the curve $y = \sqrt{1 + x^3}$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$.

28. If the region shown in the figure is rotated about the y-axis to form a solid, use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 5$ to estimate the volume of the solid.



29–32 Each integral represents the volume of a solid. Describe the solid.

29. $\displaystyle\int_0^3 2\pi x^5 \, dx$

30. $\displaystyle\int_1^5 2\pi y \sqrt{y - 1} \, dy$

31. $\displaystyle 2\pi \int_1^4 \frac{y + 2}{y^2} \, dy$

32. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/2} 2\pi (x + 1)(2x - \sin x) \, dx$

33–34 Use a graph to estimate the x-coordinates of the points of intersection of the given curves. Then use this information and your calculator to estimate the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region enclosed by these curves.

33. $y = x^2 - 2x, \quad y = \dfrac{x}{x^2 + 1}$

34. $y = 3 \sin x, \quad y = x^2 - 4x + 5$

CAS **35–36** Use a computer algebra system to find the exact volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the specified line.

35. $y = \sin^2 x, \ y = \sin^4 x, \ 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi; \quad$ about $x = \pi/2$

36. $y = x^3 \sin x, \ y = 0, \ 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi; \quad$ about $x = -1$

37–43 The region bounded by the given curves is rotated about the specified axis. Find the volume of the resulting solid by any method.

37. $y = -x^2 + 6x - 8,\ y = 0;$ about the y-axis

38. $y = -x^2 + 6x - 8,\ y = 0;$ about the x-axis

39. $y^2 - x^2 = 1,\ y = 2;$ about the x-axis

40. $y^2 - x^2 = 1,\ y = 2;$ about the y-axis

41. $x^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 1;$ about the y-axis

42. $x = (y - 3)^2,\ x = 4;$ about $y = 1$

43. $x = (y - 1)^2,\ x - y = 1;$ about $x = -1$

44. Let T be the triangular region with vertices $(0, 0)$, $(1, 0)$, and $(1, 2)$, and let V be the volume of the solid generated when T is rotated about the line $x = a$, where $a > 1$. Express a in terms of V.

45–47 Use cylindrical shells to find the volume of the solid.

45. A sphere of radius r

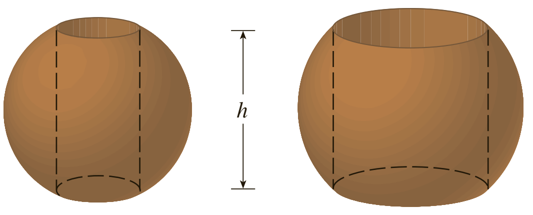
46. The solid torus of Exercise 5.2.63

47. A right circular cone with height h and base radius r

48. Suppose you make napkin rings by drilling holes with different diameters through two wooden balls (which also have different diameters). You discover that both napkin rings have the same height h, as shown in the figure.

(a) Guess which ring has more wood in it.

(b) Check your guess: use cylindrical shells to compute the volume of a napkin ring created by drilling a hole with radius r through the center of a sphere of radius R and express the answer in terms of h.



5.4 Work

The term *work* is used in everyday language to mean the total amount of effort required to perform a task. In physics it has a technical meaning that depends on the idea of a *force*. Intuitively, you can think of a force as describing a push or pull on an object—for example, a horizontal push of a book across a table or the downward pull of the earth's gravity on a ball. In general, if an object moves along a straight line with position function $s(t)$, then the **force** F on the object (in the same direction) is given by Newton's Second Law of Motion as the product of its mass m and its acceleration a:

$$\boxed{1} \qquad F = ma = m\frac{d^2s}{dt^2}$$

In the SI metric system, the mass is measured in kilograms (kg), the displacement in meters (m), the time in seconds (s), and the force in newtons ($\text{N} = \text{kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2$). Thus a force of 1 N acting on a mass of 1 kg produces an acceleration of 1 m/s^2. In the US Customary system the fundamental unit is chosen to be the unit of force, which is the pound.

In the case of constant acceleration, the force F is also constant and the work done is defined to be the product of the force F and the distance d that the object moves:

$$\boxed{2} \qquad W = Fd \qquad \text{work} = \text{force} \times \text{distance}$$

If F is measured in newtons and d in meters, then the unit for W is a newton-meter, which is called a joule (J). If F is measured in pounds and d in feet, then the unit for W is a foot-pound (ft-lb), which is about 1.36 J.

EXAMPLE 1
(a) How much work is done in lifting a 1.2-kg book off the floor to put it on a desk that is 0.7 m high? Use the fact that the acceleration due to gravity is $g = 9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$.
(b) How much work is done in lifting a 20-lb weight 6 ft off the ground?

SOLUTION
(a) The force exerted is equal and opposite to that exerted by gravity, so Equation 1 gives

$$F = mg = (1.2)(9.8) = 11.76 \text{ N}$$

and then Equation 2 gives the work done as

$$W = Fd = (11.76 \text{ N})(0.7 \text{ m}) \approx 8.2 \text{ J}$$

(b) Here the force is given as $F = 20$ lb, so the work done is

$$W = Fd = (20 \text{ lb})(6 \text{ ft}) = 120 \text{ ft-lb}$$

Notice that in part (b), unlike part (a), we did not have to multiply by g because we were given the *weight* (which is a force) and not the mass of the object. ■

Equation 2 defines work as long as the force is constant, but what happens if the force is variable? Let's suppose that the object moves along the x-axis in the positive direction, from $x = a$ to $x = b$, and at each point x between a and b a force $f(x)$ acts on the object, where f is a continuous function. We divide the interval $[a, b]$ into n subintervals with endpoints $x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n$ and equal width Δx. We choose a sample point x_i^* in the ith subinterval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$. Then the force at that point is $f(x_i^*)$. If n is large, then Δx is small, and since f is continuous, the values of f don't change very much over the interval $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$. In other words, f is almost constant on the interval and so the work W_i that is done in moving the particle from x_{i-1} to x_i is approximately given by Equation 2:

$$W_i \approx f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

Thus we can approximate the total work by

$$\boxed{3} \qquad W \approx \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

It seems that this approximation becomes better as we make n larger. Therefore we define the **work done in moving the object from *a* to *b*** as the limit of this quantity as $n \to \infty$. Since the right side of (3) is a Riemann sum, we recognize its limit as being a definite integral and so

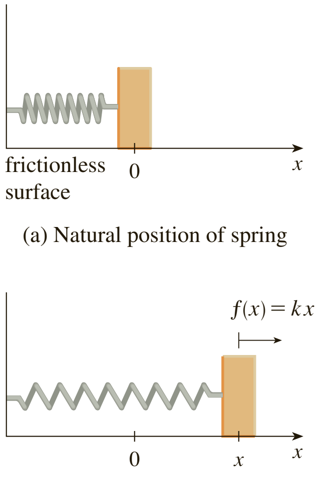
$$\boxed{4} \qquad \boxed{W = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x = \int_a^b f(x)\,dx}$$

EXAMPLE 2 When a particle is located a distance x feet from the origin, a force of $x^2 + 2x$ pounds acts on it. How much work is done in moving it from $x = 1$ to $x = 3$?

SOLUTION

$$W = \int_1^3 (x^2 + 2x)\,dx = \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2 \Big]_1^3 = \frac{50}{3}$$

The work done is $16\frac{2}{3}$ ft-lb. ■



(a) Natural position of spring

(b) Stretched position of spring

FIGURE 1
Hooke's Law

In the next example we use a law from physics. **Hooke's Law** states that the force required to maintain a spring stretched x units beyond its natural length is proportional to x:

$$f(x) = kx$$

where k is a positive constant called the **spring constant** (see Figure 1). Hooke's Law holds provided that x is not too large.

EXAMPLE 3 A force of 40 N is required to hold a spring that has been stretched from its natural length of 10 cm to a length of 15 cm. How much work is done in stretching the spring from 15 cm to 18 cm?

SOLUTION According to Hooke's Law, the force required to hold the spring stretched x meters beyond its natural length is $f(x) = kx$. When the spring is stretched from 10 cm to 15 cm, the amount stretched is 5 cm $= 0.05$ m. This means that $f(0.05) = 40$, so

$$0.05k = 40 \qquad k = \frac{40}{0.05} = 800$$

Thus $f(x) = 800x$ and the work done in stretching the spring from 15 cm to 18 cm is

$$W = \int_{0.05}^{0.08} 800x\,dx = 800\,\frac{x^2}{2}\bigg]_{0.05}^{0.08}$$

$$= 400[(0.08)^2 - (0.05)^2] = 1.56 \text{ J}$$

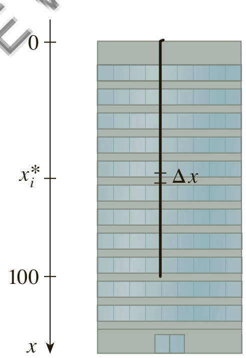


FIGURE 2

If we had placed the origin at the bottom of the cable and the x-axis upward, we would have gotten

$$W = \int_0^{100} 2(100 - x)\,dx$$

which gives the same answer.

EXAMPLE 4 A 200-lb cable is 100 ft long and hangs vertically from the top of a tall building. How much work is required to lift the cable to the top of the building?

SOLUTION Here we don't have a formula for the force function, but we can use an argument similar to the one that led to Definition 4.

Let's place the origin at the top of the building and the x-axis pointing downward as in Figure 2. We divide the cable into small parts with length Δx. If x_i^* is a point in the ith such interval, then all points in the interval are lifted by approximately the same amount, namely, x_i^*. The cable weighs 2 pounds per foot, so the weight of the ith part is (2 lb/ft)(Δx ft) $= 2\Delta x$ lb. Thus the work done on the ith part, in foot-pounds, is

$$\underbrace{(2\Delta x)}_{\text{force}} \cdot \underbrace{x_i^*}_{\text{distance}} = 2x_i^*\,\Delta x$$

We get the total work done by adding all these approximations and letting the number of parts become large (so $\Delta x \to 0$):

$$W = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} 2x_i^*\,\Delta x = \int_0^{100} 2x\,dx$$

$$= x^2\Big]_0^{100} = 10{,}000 \text{ ft-lb}$$

EXAMPLE 5 A tank has the shape of an inverted circular cone with height 10 m and base radius 4 m. It is filled with water to a height of 8 m. Find the work required to empty the tank by pumping all of the water to the top of the tank. (The density of water is 1000 kg/m^3.)

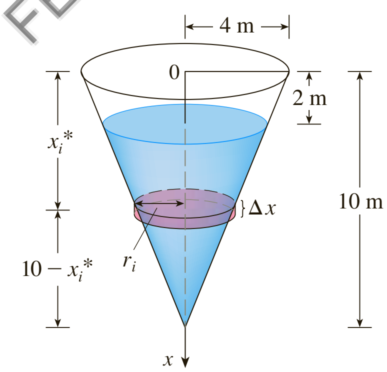


FIGURE 3

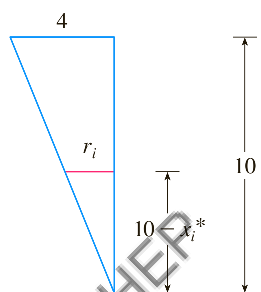


FIGURE 4

SOLUTION Let's measure depths from the top of the tank by introducing a vertical coordinate line as in Figure 3. The water extends from a depth of 2 m to a depth of 10 m and so we divide the interval $[2, 10]$ into n subintervals with endpoints $x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n$ and choose x_i^* in the ith subinterval. This divides the water into n layers. The ith layer is approximated by a circular cylinder with radius r_i and height Δx. We can compute r_i from similar triangles, using Figure 4, as follows:

$$\frac{r_i}{10 - x_i^*} = \frac{4}{10} \qquad r_i = \tfrac{2}{5}(10 - x_i^*)$$

Thus an approximation to the volume of the ith layer of water is

$$V_i \approx \pi r_i^2 \, \Delta x = \frac{4\pi}{25}(10 - x_i^*)^2 \, \Delta x$$

and so its mass is

$$\begin{aligned} m_i &= \text{density} \times \text{volume} \\ &\approx 1000 \cdot \frac{4\pi}{25}(10 - x_i^*)^2 \, \Delta x = 160\pi(10 - x_i^*)^2 \, \Delta x \end{aligned}$$

The force required to raise this layer must overcome the force of gravity and so

$$\begin{aligned} F_i = m_i g &\approx (9.8)160\pi(10 - x_i^*)^2 \, \Delta x \\ &= 1568\pi(10 - x_i^*)^2 \, \Delta x \end{aligned}$$

Each particle in the layer must travel a distance upward of approximately x_i^*. The work W_i done to raise this layer to the top is approximately the product of the force F_i and the distance x_i^*:

$$W_i \approx F_i x_i^* \approx 1568\pi x_i^*(10 - x_i^*)^2 \, \Delta x$$

To find the total work done in emptying the entire tank, we add the contributions of each of the n layers and then take the limit as $n \to \infty$:

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1568\pi x_i^*(10 - x_i^*)^2 \, \Delta x = \int_2^{10} 1568\pi x(10 - x)^2 \, dx \\ &= 1568\pi \int_2^{10} (100x - 20x^2 + x^3)\, dx = 1568\pi \left[50x^2 - \frac{20x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} \right]_2^{10} \\ &= 1568\pi\left(\tfrac{2048}{3}\right) \approx 3.4 \times 10^6 \text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

■

5.4 EXERCISES

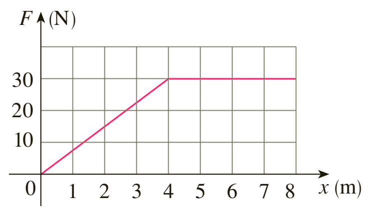
1. A 360-lb gorilla climbs a tree to a height of 20 ft. Find the work done if the gorilla reaches that height in
(a) 10 seconds (b) 5 seconds

2. How much work is done when a hoist lifts a 200-kg rock to a height of 3 m?

3. A variable force of $5x^{-2}$ pounds moves an object along a straight line when it is x feet from the origin. Calculate the work done in moving the object from $x = 1$ ft to $x = 10$ ft.

4. When a particle is located a distance x meters from the origin, a force of $\cos(\pi x/3)$ newtons acts on it. How much work is done in moving the particle from $x = 1$ to $x = 2$? Interpret your answer by considering the work done from $x = 1$ to $x = 1.5$ and from $x = 1.5$ to $x = 2$.

5. Shown is the graph of a force function (in newtons) that increases to its maximum value and then remains constant. How much work is done by the force in moving an object a distance of 8 m?



6. The table shows values of a force function $f(x)$, where x is measured in meters and $f(x)$ in newtons. Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the work done by the force in moving an object from $x = 4$ to $x = 20$.

x	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20
$f(x)$	5	5.8	7.0	8.8	9.6	8.2	6.7	5.2	4.1

7. A force of 10 lb is required to hold a spring stretched 4 in. beyond its natural length. How much work is done in stretching it from its natural length to 6 in. beyond its natural length?

8. A spring has a natural length of 40 cm. If a 60-N force is required to keep the spring compressed 10 cm, how much work is done during this compression? How much work is required to compress the spring to a length of 25 cm?

9. Suppose that 2 J of work is needed to stretch a spring from its natural length of 30 cm to a length of 42 cm.
(a) How much work is needed to stretch the spring from 35 cm to 40 cm?
(b) How far beyond its natural length will a force of 30 N keep the spring stretched?

10. If the work required to stretch a spring 1 ft beyond its natural length is 12 ft-lb, how much work is needed to stretch it 9 in. beyond its natural length?

11. A spring has natural length 20 cm. Compare the work W_1 done in stretching the spring from 20 cm to 30 cm with the work W_2 done in stretching it from 30 cm to 40 cm. How are W_2 and W_1 related?

12. If 6 J of work is needed to stretch a spring from 10 cm to 12 cm and another 10 J is needed to stretch it from 12 cm to 14 cm, what is the natural length of the spring?

13–22 Show how to approximate the required work by a Riemann sum. Then express the work as an integral and evaluate it.

13. A heavy rope, 50 ft long, weighs 0.5 lb/ft and hangs over the edge of a building 120 ft high.
(a) How much work is done in pulling the rope to the top of the building?
(b) How much work is done in pulling half the rope to the top of the building?

14. A thick cable, 60 ft long and weighing 180 lb, hangs from a winch on a crane. Compute in two different ways the work done if the winch winds up 25 ft of the cable.
(a) Follow the method of Example 4.
(b) Write a function for the weight of the remaining cable after x feet has been wound up by the winch. Estimate the amount of work done when the winch pulls up Δx ft of cable.

15. A cable that weighs 2 lb/ft is used to lift 800 lb of coal up a mine shaft 500 ft deep. Find the work done.

16. A chain lying on the ground is 10 m long and its mass is 80 kg. How much work is required to raise one end of the chain to a height of 6 m?

17. A leaky 10-kg bucket is lifted from the ground to a height of 12 m at a constant speed with a rope that weighs 0.8 kg/m. Initially the bucket contains 36 kg of water, but the water leaks at a constant rate and finishes draining just as the bucket reaches the 12-m level. How much work is done?

18. A bucket that weighs 4 lb and a rope of negligible weight are used to draw water from a well that is 80 ft deep. The bucket is filled with 40 lb of water and is pulled up at a rate of 2 ft/s, but water leaks out of a hole in the bucket at a rate of 0.2 lb/s. Find the work done in pulling the bucket to the top of the well.

19. A 10-ft chain weighs 25 lb and hangs from a ceiling. Find the work done in lifting the lower end of the chain to the ceiling so that it is level with the upper end.

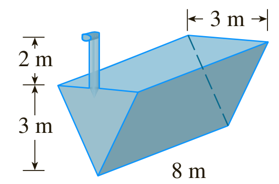
20. A circular swimming pool has a diameter of 24 ft, the sides are 5 ft high, and the depth of the water is 4 ft. How much work is required to pump all of the water out over the side? (Use the fact that water weighs 62.5 lb/ft^3.)

21. An aquarium 2 m long, 1 m wide, and 1 m deep is full of water. Find the work needed to pump half of the water out of the aquarium. (Use the fact that the density of water is 1000 kg/m^3.)

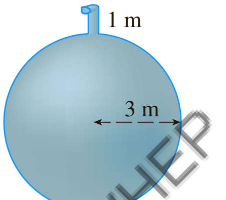
22. A spherical water tank, 24 ft in diameter, sits atop a 60 ft tower. The tank is filled by a hose attached to the bottom of the sphere. If a 1.5 horsepower pump is used to deliver water up to the tank, how long will it take to fill the tank? (One horsepower = 550 ft-lb of work per second.)

23–26 A tank is full of water. Find the work required to pump the water out of the spout. In Exercises 25 and 26 use the fact that water weighs 62.5 lb/ft^3.

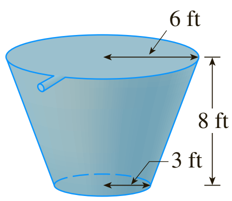
23.



24.

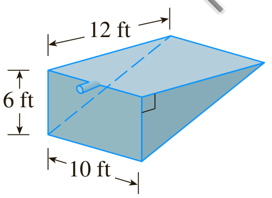


25.



frustum of a cone

26.

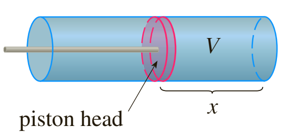


27. Suppose that for the tank in Exercise 23 the pump breaks down after 4.7×10^5 J of work has been done. What is the depth of the water remaining in the tank?

28. Solve Exercise 24 if the tank is half full of oil that has a density of 900 kg/m^3.

29. When gas expands in a cylinder with radius r, the pressure at any given time is a function of the volume: $P = P(V)$. The force exerted by the gas on the piston (see the figure) is the product of the pressure and the area: $F = \pi r^2 P$. Show that the work done by the gas when the volume expands from volume V_1 to volume V_2 is

$$W = \int_{V_1}^{V_2} P\, dV$$



30. In a steam engine the pressure P and volume V of steam satisfy the equation $PV^{1.4} = k$, where k is a constant. (This is true for adiabatic expansion, that is, expansion in which there is no heat transfer between the cylinder and its surroundings.) Use Exercise 29 to calculate the work done by the engine during a cycle when the steam starts at a pressure of 160 lb/in^2 and a volume of 100 in^3 and expands to a volume of 800 in^3.

31. The kinetic energy KE of an object of mass m moving with velocity v is defined as KE $= \frac{1}{2}mv^2$. If a force $f(x)$ acts on the object, moving it along the x-axis from x_1 to x_2, the *Work-Energy Theorem* states that the net work done is equal to the change in kinetic energy: $\frac{1}{2}mv_2^2 - \frac{1}{2}mv_1^2$, where v_1 is the velocity at x_1 and v_2 is the velocity at x_2.

(a) Let $x = s(t)$ be the position function of the object at time t and $v(t)$, $a(t)$ the velocity and acceleration functions. Prove the Work-Energy Theorem by first using the Substitution Rule for Definite Integrals (4.5.5) to show that

$$W = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x)\, dx = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(s(t))\, v(t)\, dt$$

Then use Newton's Second Law of Motion (force = mass × acceleration) and the substitution $u = v(t)$ to evaluate the integral.

(b) How much work (in ft-lb) is required to hurl a 12-lb bowling ball at 20 mi/h? (*Note:* Divide the weight in pounds by 32 ft/s^2, the acceleration due to gravity, to find the mass, measured in slugs.)

32. Suppose that when launching an 800-kg roller coaster car an electromagnetic propulsion system exerts a force of $5.7x^2 + 1.5x$ newtons on the car at a distance x meters along the track. Use Exercise 31(a) to find the speed of the car when it has traveled 60 meters.

33. (a) Newton's Law of Gravitation states that two bodies with masses m_1 and m_2 attract each other with a force

$$F = G\frac{m_1 m_2}{r^2}$$

where r is the distance between the bodies and G is the gravitational constant. If one of the bodies is fixed, find the work needed to move the other from $r = a$ to $r = b$.

(b) Compute the work required to launch a 1000-kg satellite vertically to a height of 1000 km. You may assume that the earth's mass is 5.98×10^{24} kg and is concentrated at its center. Take the radius of the earth to be 6.37×10^6 m and $G = 6.67 \times 10^{-11}$ N·m^2/kg^2.

34. The Great Pyramid of King Khufu was built of limestone in Egypt over a 20-year time period from 2580 BC to 2560 BC. Its base is a square with side length 756 ft and its height when built was 481 ft. (It was the tallest man-made structure in the world for more than 3800 years.) The density of the limestone is about 150 lb/ft^3.

(a) Estimate the total work done in building the pyramid.

(b) If each laborer worked 10 hours a day for 20 years, for 340 days a year, and did 200 ft-lb/h of work in lifting the limestone blocks into place, about how many laborers were needed to construct the pyramid?


© Vladimir Korostyshevskiy / Shutterstock.com

5.5 Average Value of a Function

It is easy to calculate the average value of finitely many numbers $y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_n$:

$$y_{\text{ave}} = \frac{y_1 + y_2 + \cdots + y_n}{n}$$

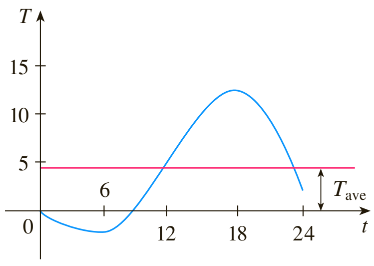


FIGURE 1

But how do we compute the average temperature during a day if infinitely many temperature readings are possible? Figure 1 shows the graph of a temperature function $T(t)$, where t is measured in hours and T in °C, and a guess at the average temperature, T_{ave}.

In general, let's try to compute the average value of a function $y = f(x)$, $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$. We start by dividing the interval $[a, b]$ into n equal subintervals, each with length $\Delta x = (b - a)/n$. Then we choose points $x_1^*, \ldots, x_n^*$ in successive subintervals and calculate the average of the numbers $f(x_1^*), \ldots, f(x_n^*)$:

$$\frac{f(x_1^*) + \cdots + f(x_n^*)}{n}$$

(For example, if f represents a temperature function and $n = 24$, this means that we take temperature readings every hour and then average them.) Since $\Delta x = (b - a)/n$, we can write $n = (b - a)/\Delta x$ and the average value becomes

$$\frac{f(x_1^*) + \cdots + f(x_n^*)}{\dfrac{b-a}{\Delta x}} = \frac{1}{b-a}[f(x_1^*) + \cdots + f(x_n^*)]\,\Delta x$$

$$= \frac{1}{b-a}[f(x_1^*)\,\Delta x + \cdots + f(x_n^*)\,\Delta x]$$

$$= \frac{1}{b-a}\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x$$

If we let n increase, we would be computing the average value of a large number of closely spaced values. (For example, we would be averaging temperature readings taken every minute or even every second.) The limiting value is

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{b-a}\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i^*)\,\Delta x = \frac{1}{b-a}\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

by the definition of a definite integral.

Therefore we define the **average value of f** on the interval $[a, b]$ as

For a positive function, we can think of this definition as saying

$$\frac{\text{area}}{\text{width}} = \text{average height}$$

$$\boxed{f_{\text{ave}} = \frac{1}{b-a}\int_a^b f(x)\,dx}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find the average value of the function $f(x) = 1 + x^2$ on the interval $[-1, 2]$.

SOLUTION With $a = -1$ and $b = 2$ we have

$$f_{\text{ave}} = \frac{1}{b-a}\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \frac{1}{2-(-1)}\int_{-1}^{2}(1 + x^2)\,dx = \frac{1}{3}\left[x + \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_{-1}^{2} = 2 \quad ■$$

If $T(t)$ is the temperature at time t, we might wonder if there is a specific time when the temperature is the same as the average temperature. For the temperature function graphed in Figure 1, we see that there are two such times—just before noon and just before midnight. In general, is there a number c at which the value of a function f is exactly equal to the average value of the function, that is, $f(c) = f_{\text{ave}}$? The following theorem says that this is true for continuous functions.

The Mean Value Theorem for Integrals If f is continuous on $[a, b]$, then there exists a number c in $[a, b]$ such that

$$f(c) = f_{\text{ave}} = \frac{1}{b-a}\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

that is,

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = f(c)(b-a)$$

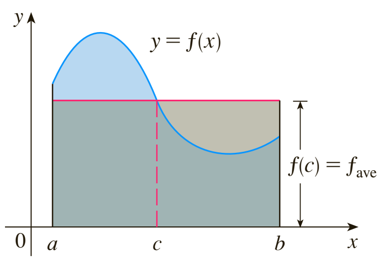


FIGURE 2

You can always chop off the top of a (two-dimensional) mountain at a certain height and use it to fill in the valleys so that the mountain becomes completely flat.

The Mean Value Theorem for Integrals is a consequence of the Mean Value Theorem for derivatives and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. The proof is outlined in Exercise 23.

The geometric interpretation of the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals is that, for *positive* functions f, there is a number c such that the rectangle with base $[a, b]$ and height $f(c)$ has the same area as the region under the graph of f from a to b. (See Figure 2 and the more picturesque interpretation in the margin note.)

EXAMPLE 2 Since $f(x) = 1 + x^2$ is continuous on the interval $[-1, 2]$, the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals says there is a number c in $[-1, 2]$ such that

$$\int_{-1}^{2} (1 + x^2)\,dx = f(c)[2 - (-1)]$$

In this particular case we can find c explicitly. From Example 1 we know that $f_{\text{ave}} = 2$, so the value of c satisfies

$$f(c) = f_{\text{ave}} = 2$$

Therefore $\qquad 1 + c^2 = 2 \qquad$ so $\qquad c^2 = 1$

So in this case there happen to be two numbers $c = \pm 1$ in the interval $[-1, 2]$ that work in the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals. ■

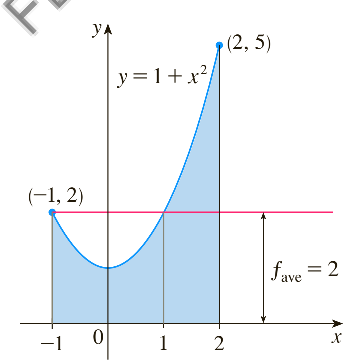


FIGURE 3

Examples 1 and 2 are illustrated by Figure 3.

EXAMPLE 3 Show that the average velocity of a car over a time interval $[t_1, t_2]$ is the same as the average of its velocities during the trip.

SOLUTION If $s(t)$ is the displacement of the car at time t, then, by definition, the average velocity of the car over the interval is

$$\frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \frac{s(t_2) - s(t_1)}{t_2 - t_1}$$

On the other hand, the average value of the velocity function on the interval is

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\text{ave}} &= \frac{1}{t_2 - t_1}\int_{t_1}^{t_2} v(t)\,dt = \frac{1}{t_2 - t_1}\int_{t_1}^{t_2} s'(t)\,dt \\ &= \frac{1}{t_2 - t_1}[s(t_2) - s(t_1)] \qquad \text{(by the Net Change Theorem)} \\ &= \frac{s(t_2) - s(t_1)}{t_2 - t_1} = \text{average velocity} \end{aligned}$$ ■

5.5 EXERCISES

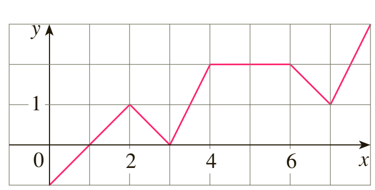
1–8 Find the average value of the function on the given interval.

1. $f(x) = 3x^2 + 8x, \quad [-1, 2]$
2. $f(x) = \sqrt{x}, \quad [0, 4]$
3. $g(x) = 3 \cos x, \quad [-\pi/2, \pi/2]$
4. $g(t) = \dfrac{t}{\sqrt{3 + t^2}}, \quad [1, 3]$
5. $f(t) = t^2(1 + t^3)^4, \quad [0, 2]$
6. $f(x) = x^2/(x^3 + 3)^2, \quad [-1, 1]$
7. $h(x) = \cos^4 x \sin x, \quad [0, \pi]$
8. $h(t) = (1 + \sin t)^2 \cos t, \quad [\pi/2, 3\pi/2]$

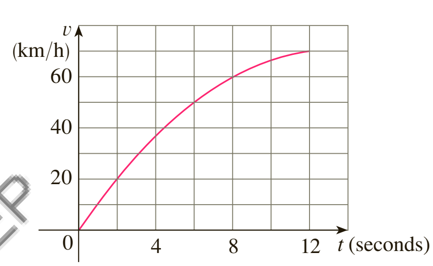
9–12
(a) Find the average value of f on the given interval.
(b) Find c such that $f_{\text{ave}} = f(c)$.
(c) Sketch the graph of f and a rectangle whose area is the same as the area under the graph of f.

9. $f(x) = (x - 3)^2, \quad [2, 5]$
10. $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{x}, \quad [0, 8]$
11. $f(x) = 2 \sin x - \sin 2x, \quad [0, \pi]$
12. $f(x) = x\sqrt{4 - x^2}, \quad [0, 2]$

13. If f is continuous and $\int_1^3 f(x)\, dx = 8$, show that f takes on the value 4 at least once on the interval $[1, 3]$.
14. Find the numbers b such that the average value of $f(x) = 2 + 6x - 3x^2$ on the interval $[0, b]$ is equal to 3.
15. Find the average value of f on $[0, 8]$.



16. The velocity graph of an accelerating car is shown.



(a) Use the Midpoint Rule to estimate the average velocity of the car during the first 12 seconds.
(b) At what time was the instantaneous velocity equal to the average velocity?

17. In a certain city the temperature (in °F) t hours after 9 AM was modeled by the function

$$T(t) = 50 + 14 \sin \frac{\pi t}{12}$$

Find the average temperature during the period from 9 AM to 9 PM.

18. The velocity v of blood that flows in a blood vessel with radius R and length l at a distance r from the central axis is

$$v(r) = \frac{P}{4\eta l}(R^2 - r^2)$$

where P is the pressure difference between the ends of the vessel and η is the viscosity of the blood (see Example 2.7.7). Find the average velocity (with respect to r) over the interval $0 \leqslant r \leqslant R$. Compare the average velocity with the maximum velocity.

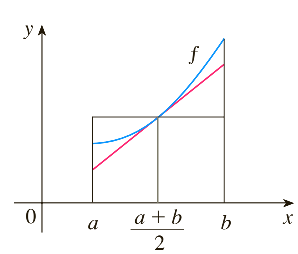
19. The linear density in a rod 8 m long is $12/\sqrt{x + 1}$ kg/m, where x is measured in meters from one end of the rod. Find the average density of the rod.

20. If a freely falling body starts from rest, then its displacement is given by $s = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$. Let the velocity after a time T be v_T. Show that if we compute the average of the velocities with respect to t we get $v_{\text{ave}} = \frac{1}{2}v_T$, but if we compute the average of the velocities with respect to s we get $v_{\text{ave}} = \frac{2}{3}v_T$.

21. Use the result of Exercise 4.5.57 to compute the average volume of inhaled air in the lungs in one respiratory cycle.

22. Use the diagram to show that if f is concave upward on $[a, b]$, then

$$f_{\text{ave}} > f\left(\frac{a + b}{2}\right)$$



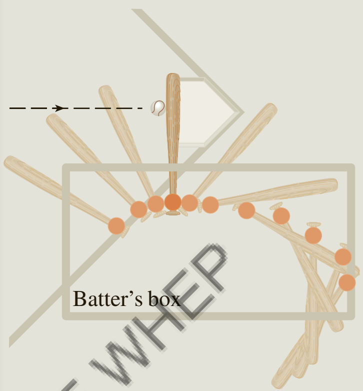
23. Prove the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals by applying the Mean Value Theorem for derivatives (see Section 3.2) to the function

$$F(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\,dt$$

24. If $f_{\text{ave}}[a, b]$ denotes the average value of f on the interval $[a, b]$ and $a < c < b$, show that

$$f_{\text{ave}}[a, b] = \left(\frac{c - a}{b - a}\right) f_{\text{ave}}[a, c] + \left(\frac{b - c}{b - a}\right) f_{\text{ave}}[c, b]$$

APPLIED PROJECT CALCULUS AND BASEBALL



An overhead view of the position of a baseball bat, shown every fiftieth of a second during a typical swing. (Adapted from *The Physics of Baseball*)

In this project we explore two of the many applications of calculus to baseball. The physical interactions of the game, especially the collision of ball and bat, are quite complex and their models are discussed in detail in a book by Robert Adair, *The Physics of Baseball,* 3d ed. (New York, 2002).

1. It may surprise you to learn that the collision of baseball and bat lasts only about a thousandth of a second. Here we calculate the average force on the bat during this collision by first computing the change in the ball's momentum.

The *momentum* p of an object is the product of its mass m and its velocity v, that is, $p = mv$. Suppose an object, moving along a straight line, is acted on by a force $F = F(t)$ that is a continuous function of time.

(a) Show that the change in momentum over a time interval $[t_0, t_1]$ is equal to the integral of F from t_0 to t_1; that is, show that

$$p(t_1) - p(t_0) = \int_{t_0}^{t_1} F(t)\,dt$$

This integral is called the *impulse* of the force over the time interval.

(b) A pitcher throws a 90-mi/h fastball to a batter, who hits a line drive directly back to the pitcher. The ball is in contact with the bat for 0.001 s and leaves the bat with velocity 110 mi/h. A baseball weighs 5 oz and, in US Customary units, its mass is measured in slugs: $m = w/g$, where $g = 32$ ft/s^2.

(i) Find the change in the ball's momentum.

(ii) Find the average force on the bat.

2. In this problem we calculate the work required for a pitcher to throw a 90-mi/h fastball by first considering kinetic energy.

The *kinetic energy* K of an object of mass m and velocity v is given by $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$. Suppose an object of mass m, moving in a straight line, is acted on by a force $F = F(s)$ that depends on its position s. According to Newton's Second Law

$$F(s) = ma = m\frac{dv}{dt}$$

where a and v denote the acceleration and velocity of the object.

(a) Show that the work done in moving the object from a position s_0 to a position s_1 is equal to the change in the object's kinetic energy; that is, show that

$$W = \int_{s_0}^{s_1} F(s)\,ds = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_1^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}mv_0^2$$

where $v_0 = v(s_0)$ and $v_1 = v(s_1)$ are the velocities of the object at the positions s_0 and s_1. *Hint:* By the Chain Rule,

$$m\frac{dv}{dt} = m\frac{dv}{ds}\frac{ds}{dt} = mv\frac{dv}{ds}$$

(b) How many foot-pounds of work does it take to throw a baseball at a speed of 90 mi/h?

NOTE Another application of calculus to baseball can be found in Problem 16 on page 678.

5 REVIEW

CONCEPT CHECK

Answers to the Concept Check can be found on the back endpapers.

1. (a) Draw two typical curves $y = f(x)$ and $y = g(x)$, where $f(x) \geqslant g(x)$ for $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$. Show how to approximate the area between these curves by a Riemann sum and sketch the corresponding approximating rectangles. Then write an expression for the exact area.
(b) Explain how the situation changes if the curves have equations $x = f(y)$ and $x = g(y)$, where $f(y) \geqslant g(y)$ for $c \leqslant y \leqslant d$.

2. Suppose that Sue runs faster than Kathy throughout a 1500-meter race. What is the physical meaning of the area between their velocity curves for the first minute of the race?

3. (a) Suppose S is a solid with known cross-sectional areas. Explain how to approximate the volume of S by a Riemann sum. Then write an expression for the exact volume.
(b) If S is a solid of revolution, how do you find the cross-sectional areas?

4. (a) What is the volume of a cylindrical shell?
(b) Explain how to use cylindrical shells to find the volume of a solid of revolution.
(c) Why might you want to use the shell method instead of slicing?

5. Suppose that you push a book across a 6-meter-long table by exerting a force $f(x)$ at each point from $x = 0$ to $x = 6$. What does $\int_0^6 f(x)\,dx$ represent? If $f(x)$ is measured in newtons, what are the units for the integral?

6. (a) What is the average value of a function f on an interval $[a, b]$?
(b) What does the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals say? What is its geometric interpretation?

EXERCISES

1–6 Find the area of the region bounded by the given curves.

1. $y = x^2, \quad y = 4x - x^2$

2. $y = \sqrt{x}, \quad y = -\sqrt[3]{x}, \quad y = x - 2$

3. $y = 1 - 2x^2, \quad y = |x|$

4. $x + y = 0, \quad x = y^2 + 3y$

5. $y = \sin(\pi x/2), \quad y = x^2 - 2x$

6. $y = \sqrt{x}, \quad y = x^2, \quad x = 2$

7–11 Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the specified axis.

7. $y = 2x, \; y = x^2$; about the x-axis

8. $x = 1 + y^2, \; y = x - 3$; about the y-axis

9. $x = 0, \; x = 9 - y^2$; about $x = -1$

10. $y = x^2 + 1, \; y = 9 - x^2$; about $y = -1$

11. $x^2 - y^2 = a^2, \; x = a + h$ (where $a > 0, h > 0$); about the y-axis

12–14 Set up, but do not evaluate, an integral for the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region bounded by the given curves about the specified axis.

12. $y = \tan x, \; y = x, \; x = \pi/3$; about the y-axis

13. $y = \cos^2 x, \; |x| \leqslant \pi/2, \; y = \frac{1}{4}$; about $x = \pi/2$

14. $y = \sqrt{x}, \; y = x^2$; about $y = 2$

15. Find the volumes of the solids obtained by rotating the region bounded by the curves $y = x$ and $y = x^2$ about the following lines.
(a) The x-axis (b) The y-axis (c) $y = 2$

16. Let $\mathcal{R}$ be the region in the first quadrant bounded by the curves $y = x^3$ and $y = 2x - x^2$. Calculate the following quantities.
(a) The area of $\mathcal{R}$
(b) The volume obtained by rotating $\mathcal{R}$ about the x-axis
(c) The volume obtained by rotating $\mathcal{R}$ about the y-axis

17. Let $\mathcal{R}$ be the region bounded by the curves $y = \tan(x^2)$, $x = 1$, and $y = 0$. Use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 4$ to estimate the following quantities.
(a) The area of $\mathcal{R}$
(b) The volume obtained by rotating $\mathcal{R}$ about the x-axis

18. Let $\mathcal{R}$ be the region bounded by the curves $y = 1 - x^2$ and $y = x^6 - x + 1$. Estimate the following quantities.
(a) The x-coordinates of the points of intersection of the curves
(b) The area of $\mathcal{R}$
(c) The volume generated when $\mathcal{R}$ is rotated about the x-axis
(d) The volume generated when $\mathcal{R}$ is rotated about the y-axis

19–22 Each integral represents the volume of a solid. Describe the solid.

19. $\int_0^{\pi/2} 2\pi x \cos x\, dx$

20. $\int_0^{\pi/2} 2\pi \cos^2 x\, dx$

21. $\int_0^{\pi} \pi(2 - \sin x)^2\, dx$

22. $\int_0^{4} 2\pi(6 - y)(4y - y^2)\, dy$

---

23. The base of a solid is a circular disk with radius 3. Find the volume of the solid if parallel cross-sections perpendicular to the base are isosceles right triangles with hypotenuse lying along the base.

24. The base of a solid is the region bounded by the parabolas $y = x^2$ and $y = 2 - x^2$. Find the volume of the solid if the cross-sections perpendicular to the x-axis are squares with one side lying along the base.

25. The height of a monument is 20 m. A horizontal cross-section at a distance x meters from the top is an equilateral triangle with side $\frac{1}{4}x$ meters. Find the volume of the monument.

26. (a) The base of a solid is a square with vertices located at $(1, 0)$, $(0, 1)$, $(-1, 0)$, and $(0, -1)$. Each cross-section perpendicular to the x-axis is a semicircle. Find the volume of the solid.

(b) Show that the volume of the solid of part (a) can be computed more simply by first cutting the solid and rearranging it to form a cone.

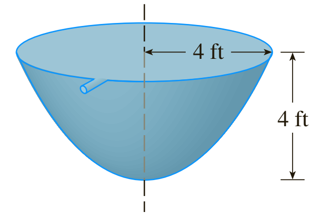
27. A force of 30 N is required to maintain a spring stretched from its natural length of 12 cm to a length of 15 cm. How much work is done in stretching the spring from 12 cm to 20 cm?

28. A 1600-lb elevator is suspended by a 200-ft cable that weighs 10 lb/ft. How much work is required to raise the elevator from the basement to the third floor, a distance of 30 ft?

29. A tank full of water has the shape of a paraboloid of revolution as shown in the figure; that is, its shape is obtained by rotating a parabola about a vertical axis.

(a) If its height is 4 ft and the radius at the top is 4 ft, find the work required to pump the water out of the tank.

(b) After 4000 ft-lb of work has been done, what is the depth of the water remaining in the tank?



30. A steel tank has the shape of a circular cylinder oriented vertically with diameter 4 m and height 5 m. The tank is currently filled to a level of 3 m with cooking oil that has a density of 920 kg/m^3. Compute the work required to pump the oil out through a 1-meter spout at the top of the tank.

31. Find the average value of the function $f(t) = \sec^2 t$ on the interval $[0, \pi/4]$.

32. (a) Find the average value of the function $f(x) = 1/\sqrt{x}$ on the interval $[1, 4]$.

(b) Find the value c guaranteed by the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals such that $f_{\text{ave}} = f(c)$.

(c) Sketch the graph of f on $[1, 4]$ and a rectangle whose area is the same as the area under the graph of f.

33. If f is a continuous function, what is the limit as $h \to 0$ of the average value of f on the interval $[x, x + h]$?

34. Let $\mathcal{R}_1$ be the region bounded by $y = x^2$, $y = 0$, and $x = b$, where $b > 0$. Let $\mathcal{R}_2$ be the region bounded by $y = x^2$, $x = 0$, and $y = b^2$.

(a) Is there a value of b such that $\mathcal{R}_1$ and $\mathcal{R}_2$ have the same area?

(b) Is there a value of b such that $\mathcal{R}_1$ sweeps out the same volume when rotated about the x-axis and the y-axis?

(c) Is there a value of b such that $\mathcal{R}_1$ and $\mathcal{R}_2$ sweep out the same volume when rotated about the x-axis?

(d) Is there a value of b such that $\mathcal{R}_1$ and $\mathcal{R}_2$ sweep out the same volume when rotated about the y-axis?

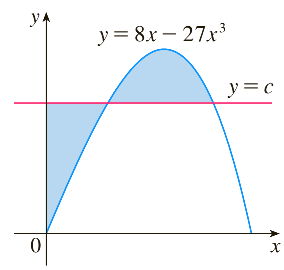
Problems Plus

1. (a) Find a positive continuous function f such that the area under the graph of f from 0 to t is $A(t) = t^3$ for all $t > 0$.

(b) A solid is generated by rotating about the x-axis the region under the curve $y = f(x)$, where f is a positive function and $x \geqslant 0$. The volume generated by the part of the curve from $x = 0$ to $x = b$ is b^2 for all $b > 0$. Find the function f.

2. There is a line through the origin that divides the region bounded by the parabola $y = x - x^2$ and the x-axis into two regions with equal area. What is the slope of that line?

3. The figure shows a horizontal line $y = c$ intersecting the curve $y = 8x - 27x^3$. Find the number c such that the areas of the shaded regions are equal.



4. A cylindrical glass of radius r and height L is filled with water and then tilted until the water remaining in the glass exactly covers its base.

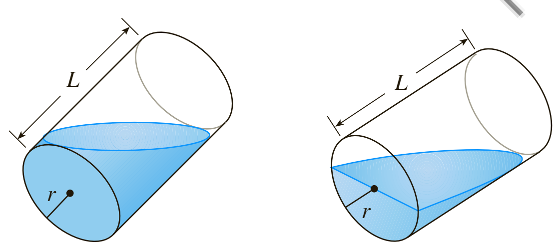
(a) Determine a way to "slice" the water into parallel rectangular cross-sections and then *set up* a definite integral for the volume of the water in the glass.

(b) Determine a way to "slice" the water into parallel cross-sections that are trapezoids and then *set up* a definite integral for the volume of the water.

(c) Find the volume of water in the glass by evaluating one of the integrals in part (a) or part (b).

(d) Find the volume of the water in the glass from purely geometric considerations.

(e) Suppose the glass is tilted until the water exactly covers half the base. In what direction can you "slice" the water into triangular cross-sections? Rectangular cross-sections? Cross-sections that are segments of circles? Find the volume of water in the glass.



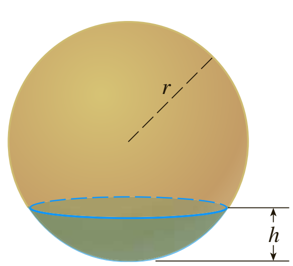


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 5

5. (a) Show that the volume of a segment of height h of a sphere of radius r is

$$V = \tfrac{1}{3}\pi h^2(3r - h)$$

(See the figure.)

(b) Show that if a sphere of radius 1 is sliced by a plane at a distance x from the center in such a way that the volume of one segment is twice the volume of the other, then x is a solution of the equation

$$3x^3 - 9x + 2 = 0$$

where $0 < x < 1$. Use Newton's method to find x accurate to four decimal places.

(c) Using the formula for the volume of a segment of a sphere, it can be shown that the depth x to which a floating sphere of radius r sinks in water is a root of the equation

$$x^3 - 3rx^2 + 4r^3s = 0$$

where s is the specific gravity of the sphere. Suppose a wooden sphere of radius 0.5 m has specific gravity 0.75. Calculate, to four-decimal-place accuracy, the depth to which the sphere will sink.

(d) A hemispherical bowl has radius 5 inches and water is running into the bowl at the rate of 0.2 in^3/s.

  (i) How fast is the water level in the bowl rising at the instant the water is 3 inches deep?

  (ii) At a certain instant, the water is 4 inches deep. How long will it take to fill the bowl?

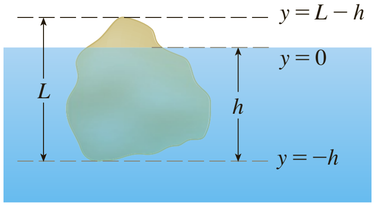


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 6

6. Archimedes' Principle states that the buoyant force on an object partially or fully submerged in a fluid is equal to the weight of the fluid that the object displaces. Thus, for an object of density ρ_0 floating partly submerged in a fluid of density ρ_f, the buoyant force is given by $F = \rho_f g \int_{-h}^{0} A(y)\,dy$, where g is the acceleration due to gravity and $A(y)$ is the area of a typical cross-section of the object (see the figure). The weight of the object is given by

$$W = \rho_0 g \int_{-h}^{L-h} A(y)\,dy$$

(a) Show that the percentage of the volume of the object above the surface of the liquid is

$$100\,\frac{\rho_f - \rho_0}{\rho_f}$$

(b) The density of ice is 917 kg/m^3 and the density of seawater is 1030 kg/m^3. What percentage of the volume of an iceberg is above water?

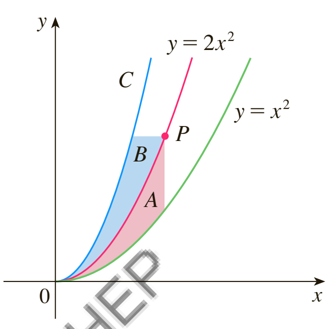
(c) An ice cube floats in a glass filled to the brim with water. Does the water overflow when the ice melts?

(d) A sphere of radius 0.4 m and having negligible weight is floating in a large freshwater lake. How much work is required to completely submerge the sphere? The density of the water is 1000 kg/m^3.

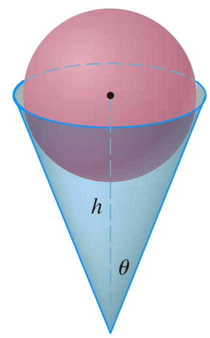
7. Water in an open bowl evaporates at a rate proportional to the area of the surface of the water. (This means that the rate of decrease of the volume is proportional to the area of the surface.) Show that the depth of the water decreases at a constant rate, regardless of the shape of the bowl.

8. A sphere of radius 1 overlaps a smaller sphere of radius r in such a way that their intersection is a circle of radius r. (In other words, they intersect in a great circle of the small sphere.) Find r so that the volume inside the small sphere and outside the large sphere is as large as possible.

9. The figure shows a curve C with the property that, for every point P on the middle curve $y = 2x^2$, the areas A and B are equal. Find an equation for C.



10. A paper drinking cup filled with water has the shape of a cone with height h and semivertical angle θ. (See the figure.) A ball is placed carefully in the cup, thereby displacing some of the water and making it overflow. What is the radius of the ball that causes the greatest volume of water to spill out of the cup?



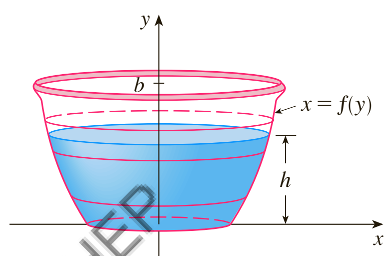


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 11

11. A *clepsydra*, or water clock, is a glass container with a small hole in the bottom through which water can flow. The "clock" is calibrated for measuring time by placing markings on the container corresponding to water levels at equally spaced times. Let $x = f(y)$ be continuous on the interval $[0, b]$ and assume that the container is formed by rotating the graph of f about the y-axis. Let V denote the volume of water and h the height of the water level at time t.

(a) Determine V as a function of h.

(b) Show that

$$\frac{dV}{dt} = \pi[f(h)]^2 \frac{dh}{dt}$$

(c) Suppose that A is the area of the hole in the bottom of the container. It follows from Torricelli's Law that the rate of change of the volume of the water is given by

$$\frac{dV}{dt} = kA\sqrt{h}$$

where k is a negative constant. Determine a formula for the function f such that dh/dt is a constant C. What is the advantage in having $dh/dt = C$?

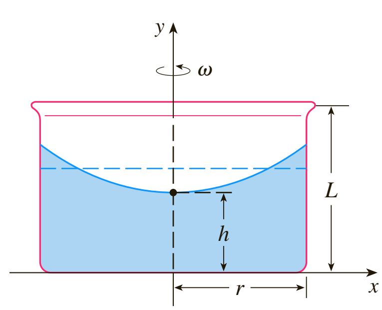


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 12

12. A cylindrical container of radius r and height L is partially filled with a liquid whose volume is V. If the container is rotated about its axis of symmetry with constant angular speed ω, then the container will induce a rotational motion in the liquid around the same axis. Eventually, the liquid will be rotating at the same angular speed as the container. The surface of the liquid will be convex, as indicated in the figure, because the centrifugal force on the liquid particles increases with the distance from the axis of the container. It can be shown that the surface of the liquid is a paraboloid of revolution generated by rotating the parabola

$$y = h + \frac{\omega^2 x^2}{2g}$$

about the y-axis, where g is the acceleration due to gravity.

(a) Determine h as a function of ω.

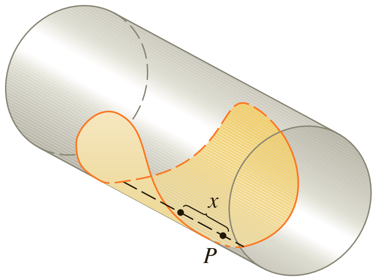
(b) At what angular speed will the surface of the liquid touch the bottom? At what speed will it spill over the top?

(c) Suppose the radius of the container is 2 ft, the height is 7 ft, and the container and liquid are rotating at the same constant angular speed. The surface of the liquid is 5 ft below the top of the tank at the central axis and 4 ft below the top of the tank 1 ft out from the central axis.

 (i) Determine the angular speed of the container and the volume of the fluid.

 (ii) How far below the top of the tank is the liquid at the wall of the container?

13. Suppose the graph of a cubic polynomial intersects the parabola $y = x^2$ when $x = 0$, $x = a$, and $x = b$, where $0 < a < b$. If the two regions between the curves have the same area, how is b related to a?



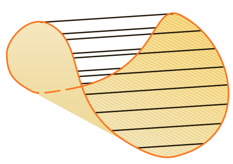


FIGURE FOR PROBLEM 14

CAS **14.** Suppose we are planning to make a taco from a round tortilla with diameter 8 inches by bending the tortilla so that it is shaped as if it is partially wrapped around a circular cylinder. We will fill the tortilla to the edge (but no more) with meat, cheese, and other ingredients. Our problem is to decide how to curve the tortilla in order to maximize the volume of food it can hold.

(a) We start by placing a circular cylinder of radius r along a diameter of the tortilla and folding the tortilla around the cylinder. Let x represent the distance from the center of the tortilla to a point P on the diameter (see the figure). Show that the cross-sectional area of the filled taco in the plane through P perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder is

$$A(x) = r\sqrt{16 - x^2} - \tfrac{1}{2}r^2 \sin\left(\frac{2}{r}\sqrt{16 - x^2}\right)$$

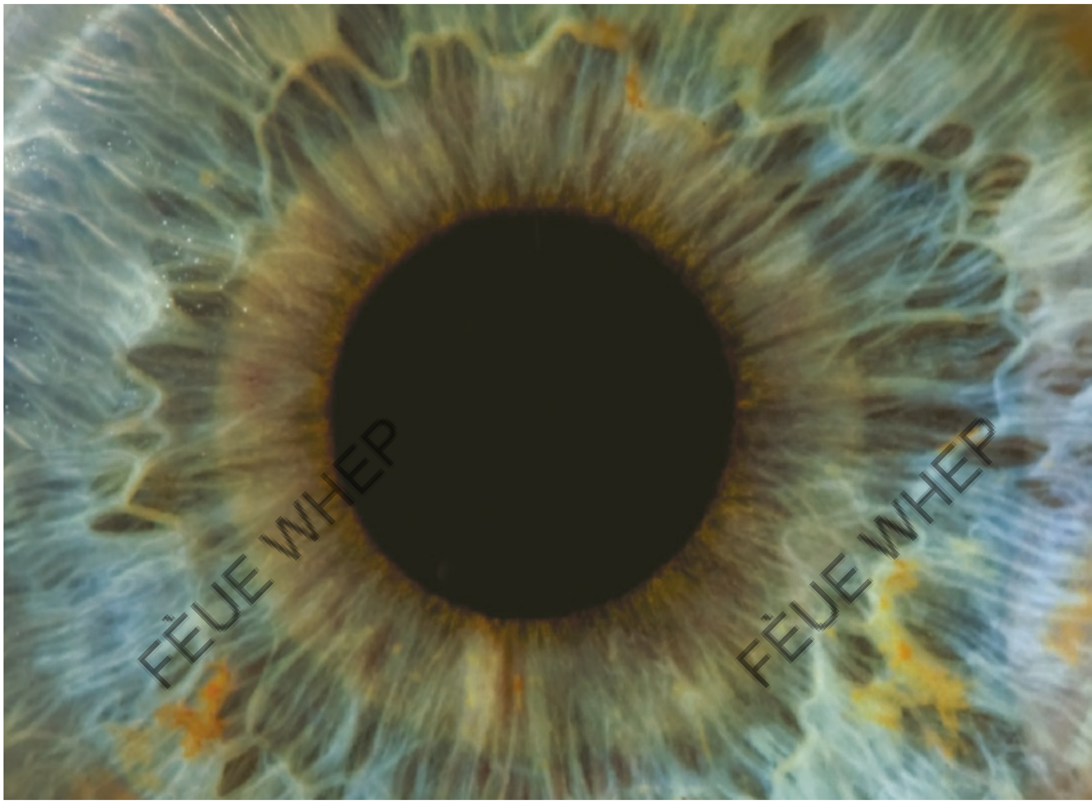
and write an expression for the volume of the filled taco.

(b) Determine (approximately) the value of r that maximizes the volume of the taco. (Use a graphical approach with your CAS.)

15. If the tangent at a point P on the curve $y = x^3$ intersects the curve again at Q, let A be the area of the region bounded by the curve and the line segment PQ. Let B be the area of the region defined in the same way starting with Q instead of P. What is the relationship between A and B?

6 Inverse Functions

Exponential, Logarithmic, and Inverse Trigonometric Functions



© Tatiana Makotra / Shutterstock.com

When we view the world around us, the light entering the eye near the center of the pupil is perceived brighter than light entering closer to the edges of the pupil. This phenomenon, known as the *Stiles–Crawford effect*, is explored as the pupil changes in radius in Exercise 90 on page 501.

THE COMMON THEME THAT LINKS the functions of this chapter is that they occur as pairs of inverse functions. In particular, two of the most important functions that occur in mathematics and its applications are the exponential function $f(x) = b^x$ and its inverse function, the logarithmic function $g(x) = \log_b x$. In this chapter we investigate their properties, compute their derivatives, and use them to describe exponential growth and decay in biology, physics, chemistry, and other sciences. We also study the inverses of trigonometric and hyperbolic functions. Finally, we look at a method (l'Hospital's Rule) for computing difficult limits and apply it to sketching curves.

There are two possible ways of defining the exponential and logarithmic functions and developing their properties and derivatives. One is to start with the exponential function (defined as in algebra or precalculus courses) and then define the logarithm as its inverse. That is the approach taken in Sections 6.2, 6.3, and 6.4 and is probably the most intuitive method. The other way is to start by defining the logarithm as an integral and then define the exponential function as its inverse. This approach is followed in Sections 6.2*, 6.3*, and 6.4* and, although it is less intuitive, many instructors prefer it because it is more rigorous and the properties follow more easily. You need only read one of these two approaches (whichever your instructor recommends).

6.1 Inverse Functions

Table 1 gives data from an experiment in which a bacteria culture started with 100 bacteria in a limited nutrient medium; the size of the bacteria population was recorded at hourly intervals. The number of bacteria N is a function of the time t: $N = f(t)$.

Suppose, however, that the biologist changes her point of view and becomes interested in the time required for the population to reach various levels. In other words, she is thinking of t as a function of N. This function is called the *inverse function* of f, denoted by f^{-1}, and read "f inverse." Thus $t = f^{-1}(N)$ is the time required for the population level to reach N. The values of f^{-1} can be found by reading Table 1 from right to left or by consulting Table 2. For instance, $f^{-1}(550) = 6$ because $f(6) = 550$.

Table 1 N as a function of t

t (hours)	$N = f(t)$ = population at time t
0	100
1	168
2	259
3	358
4	445
5	509
6	550
7	573
8	586

Table 2 t as a function of N

N	$t = f^{-1}(N)$ = time to reach N bacteria
100	0
168	1
259	2
358	3
445	4
509	5
550	6
573	7
586	8

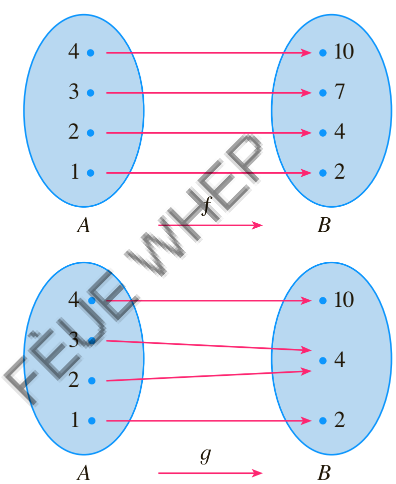


FIGURE 1
f is one-to-one; g is not.

Not all functions possess inverses. Let's compare the functions f and g whose arrow diagrams are shown in Figure 1. Note that f never takes on the same value twice (any two inputs in A have different outputs), whereas g does take on the same value twice (both 2 and 3 have the same output, 4). In symbols,

$$g(2) = g(3)$$

but $$f(x_1) \neq f(x_2) \qquad \text{whenever } x_1 \neq x_2$$

Functions that share this property with f are called *one-to-one functions*.

In the language of inputs and outputs, this definition says that f is one-to-one if each output corresponds to only one input.

1 Definition A function f is called a **one-to-one function** if it never takes on the same value twice; that is,

$$f(x_1) \neq f(x_2) \qquad \text{whenever } x_1 \neq x_2$$

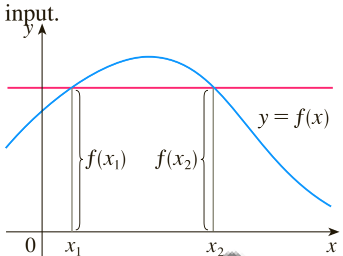


FIGURE 2
This function is not one-to-one because $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

If a horizontal line intersects the graph of f in more than one point, then we see from Figure 2 that there are numbers x_1 and x_2 such that $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$. This means that f is not one-to-one. Therefore we have the following geometric method for determining whether a function is one-to-one.

Horizontal Line Test A function is one-to-one if and only if no horizontal line intersects its graph more than once.

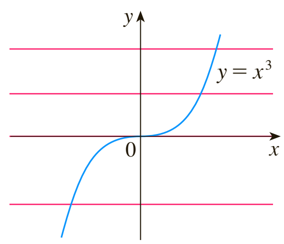


FIGURE 3
$f(x) = x^3$ is one-to-one.

EXAMPLE 1 Is the function $f(x) = x^3$ one-to-one?

SOLUTION 1 If $x_1 \neq x_2$, then $x_1^3 \neq x_2^3$ (two different numbers can't have the same cube). Therefore, by Definition 1, $f(x) = x^3$ is one-to-one.

SOLUTION 2 From Figure 3 we see that no horizontal line intersects the graph of $f(x) = x^3$ more than once. Therefore, by the Horizontal Line Test, f is one-to-one. ■

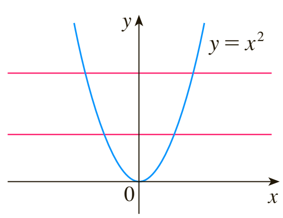


FIGURE 4
$g(x) = x^2$ is not one-to-one.

EXAMPLE 2 Is the function $g(x) = x^2$ one-to-one?

SOLUTION 1 This function is not one-to-one because, for instance,

$$g(1) = 1 = g(-1)$$

and so 1 and -1 have the same output.

SOLUTION 2 From Figure 4 we see that there are horizontal lines that intersect the graph of g more than once. Therefore, by the Horizontal Line Test, g is not one-to-one. ■

One-to-one functions are important because they are precisely the functions that possess inverse functions according to the following definition.

2 Definition Let f be a one-to-one function with domain A and range B. Then its **inverse function** f^{-1} has domain B and range A and is defined by

$$f^{-1}(y) = x \iff f(x) = y$$

for any y in B.

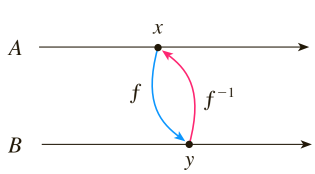


FIGURE 5

This definition says that if f maps x into y, then f^{-1} maps y back into x. (If f were not one-to-one, then f^{-1} would not be uniquely defined.) The arrow diagram in Figure 5 indicates that f^{-1} reverses the effect of f. Note that

$$\text{domain of } f^{-1} = \text{range of } f$$
$$\text{range of } f^{-1} = \text{domain of } f$$

For example, the inverse function of $f(x) = x^3$ is $f^{-1}(x) = x^{1/3}$ because if $y = x^3$, then

$$f^{-1}(y) = f^{-1}(x^3) = (x^3)^{1/3} = x$$

CAUTION Do not mistake the -1 in f^{-1} for an exponent. Thus

$$f^{-1}(x) \quad \text{does } \textit{not} \text{ mean} \quad \frac{1}{f(x)}$$

The reciprocal $1/f(x)$ could, however, be written as $[f(x)]^{-1}$.

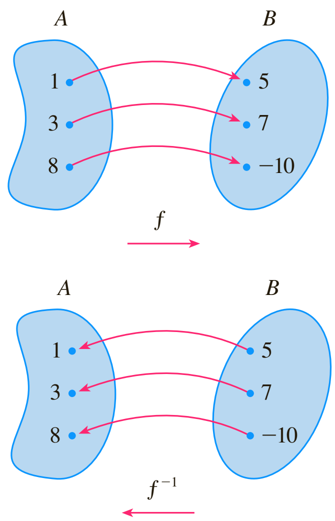


FIGURE 6
The inverse function reverses inputs and outputs.

EXAMPLE 3 If $f(1) = 5$, $f(3) = 7$, and $f(8) = -10$, find $f^{-1}(7)$, $f^{-1}(5)$, and $f^{-1}(-10)$.

SOLUTION From the definition of f^{-1} we have

$$f^{-1}(7) = 3 \qquad \text{because} \qquad f(3) = 7$$

$$f^{-1}(5) = 1 \qquad \text{because} \qquad f(1) = 5$$

$$f^{-1}(-10) = 8 \qquad \text{because} \qquad f(8) = -10$$

The diagram in Figure 6 makes it clear how f^{-1} reverses the effect of f in this case. ■

The letter x is traditionally used as the independent variable, so when we concentrate on f^{-1} rather than on f, we usually reverse the roles of x and y in Definition 2 and write

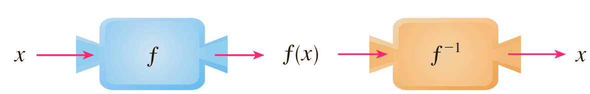
3
$$f^{-1}(x) = y \iff f(y) = x$$

By substituting for y in Definition 2 and substituting for x in (3), we get the following **cancellation equations**:

4
$$f^{-1}(f(x)) = x \quad \text{for every } x \text{ in } A$$
$$f(f^{-1}(x)) = x \quad \text{for every } x \text{ in } B$$

The first cancellation equation says that if we start with x, apply f, and then apply f^{-1}, we arrive back at x, where we started (see the machine diagram in Figure 7). Thus f^{-1} undoes what f does. The second equation says that f undoes what f^{-1} does.

FIGURE 7



For example, if $f(x) = x^3$, then $f^{-1}(x) = x^{1/3}$ and so the cancellation equations become

$$f^{-1}(f(x)) = (x^3)^{1/3} = x$$

$$f(f^{-1}(x)) = (x^{1/3})^3 = x$$

These equations simply say that the cube function and the cube root function cancel each other when applied in succession.

Now let's see how to compute inverse functions. If we have a function $y = f(x)$ and are able to solve this equation for x in terms of y, then according to Definition 2 we must have $x = f^{-1}(y)$. If we want to call the independent variable x, we then interchange x and y and arrive at the equation $y = f^{-1}(x)$.

5 How to Find the Inverse Function of a One-to-One Function f

STEP 1 Write $y = f(x)$.

STEP 2 Solve this equation for x in terms of y (if possible).

STEP 3 To express f^{-1} as a function of x, interchange x and y. The resulting equation is $y = f^{-1}(x)$.

EXAMPLE 4 Find the inverse function of $f(x) = x^3 + 2$.

SOLUTION According to (5) we first write

$$y = x^3 + 2$$

Then we solve this equation for x:

$$x^3 = y - 2$$

$$x = \sqrt[3]{y - 2}$$

Finally, we interchange x and y:

$$y = \sqrt[3]{x - 2}$$

Therefore the inverse function is $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt[3]{x - 2}$. ■

In Example 4, notice how f^{-1} reverses the effect of f. The function f is the rule "Cube, then add 2"; f^{-1} is the rule "Subtract 2, then take the cube root."

The principle of interchanging x and y to find the inverse function also gives us the method for obtaining the graph of f^{-1} from the graph of f. Since $f(a) = b$ if and only if $f^{-1}(b) = a$, the point (a, b) is on the graph of f if and only if the point (b, a) is on the graph of f^{-1}. But we get the point (b, a) from (a, b) by reflecting about the line $y = x$. (See Figure 8.)

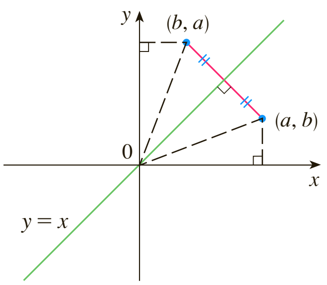


FIGURE 8

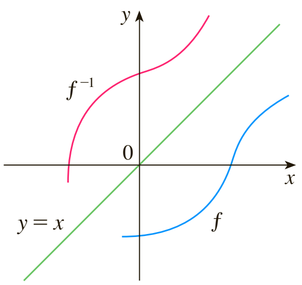


FIGURE 9

Therefore, as illustrated by Figure 9:

The graph of f^{-1} is obtained by reflecting the graph of f about the line $y = x$.

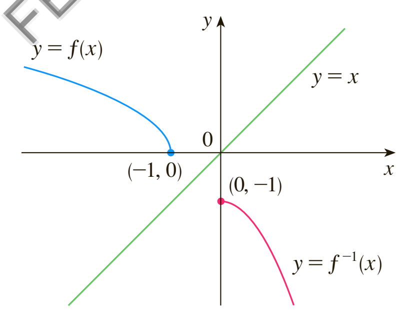


FIGURE 10

EXAMPLE 5 Sketch the graphs of $f(x) = \sqrt{-1 - x}$ and its inverse function using the same coordinate axes.

SOLUTION First we sketch the curve $y = \sqrt{-1 - x}$ (the top half of the parabola $y^2 = -1 - x$, or $x = -y^2 - 1$) and then we reflect about the line $y = x$ to get the graph of f^{-1}. (See Figure 10.) As a check on our graph, notice that the expression for f^{-1} is $f^{-1}(x) = -x^2 - 1$, $x \geqslant 0$. So the graph of f^{-1} is the right half of the parabola $y = -x^2 - 1$ and this seems reasonable from Figure 10. ■

The Calculus of Inverse Functions

Now let's look at inverse functions from the point of view of calculus. Suppose that f is both one-to-one and continuous. We think of a continuous function as one whose graph has no break in it. (It consists of just one piece.) Since the graph of f^{-1} is obtained from the graph of f by reflecting about the line $y = x$, the graph of f^{-1} has no break in it either (see Figure 9). Thus we might expect that f^{-1} is also a continuous function.

This geometrical argument does not prove the following theorem but at least it makes the theorem plausible. A proof can be found in Appendix F.

6 Theorem If f is a one-to-one continuous function defined on an interval, then its inverse function f^{-1} is also continuous.

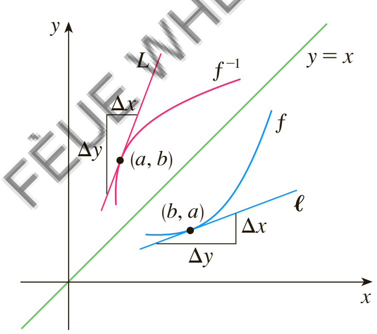


FIGURE 11

Now suppose that f is a one-to-one differentiable function. Geometrically we can think of a differentiable function as one whose graph has no corner or kink in it. We get the graph of f^{-1} by reflecting the graph of f about the line $y = x$, so the graph of f^{-1} has no corner or kink in it either. We therefore expect that f^{-1} is also differentiable (except where its tangents are vertical). In fact, we can predict the value of the derivative of f^{-1} at a given point by a geometric argument. In Figure 11 the graphs of f and its inverse f^{-1} are shown. If $f(b) = a$, then $f^{-1}(a) = b$ and $(f^{-1})'(a)$ is the slope of the tangent line L to the graph of f^{-1} at (a, b), which is $\Delta y/\Delta x$. Reflecting in the line $y = x$ has the effect of interchanging the x- and y-coordinates. So the slope of the reflected line ℓ [the tangent to the graph of f at (b, a)] is $\Delta x/\Delta y$. Thus the slope of L is the reciprocal of the slope of ℓ, that is,

$$(f^{-1})'(a) = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{1}{\Delta x/\Delta y} = \frac{1}{f'(b)}$$

7 Theorem If f is a one-to-one differentiable function with inverse function f^{-1} and $f'(f^{-1}(a)) \neq 0$, then the inverse function is differentiable at a and

$$(f^{-1})'(a) = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(a))}$$

PROOF Write the definition of derivative as in Equation 2.1.5:

$$(f^{-1})'(a) = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f^{-1}(x) - f^{-1}(a)}{x - a}$$

If $f(b) = a$, then $f^{-1}(a) = b$. And if we let $y = f^{-1}(x)$, then $f(y) = x$. Since f is differentiable, it is continuous, so f^{-1} is continuous by Theorem 6. Thus if $x \to a$, then $f^{-1}(x) \to f^{-1}(a)$, that is, $y \to b$. Therefore

Note that $x \neq a \;\Rightarrow\; f(y) \neq f(b)$ because f is one-to-one.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f^{-1})'(a) &= \lim_{x\to a} \frac{f^{-1}(x) - f^{-1}(a)}{x - a} = \lim_{y\to b} \frac{y - b}{f(y) - f(b)} \\
&= \lim_{y\to b} \frac{1}{\dfrac{f(y) - f(b)}{y - b}} = \frac{1}{\displaystyle\lim_{y\to b} \frac{f(y) - f(b)}{y - b}} \\
&= \frac{1}{f'(b)} = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(a))}
\end{aligned}
$$

NOTE 1 Replacing a by the general number x in the formula of Theorem 7, we get

8
$$(f^{-1})'(x) = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(x))}$$

If we write $y = f^{-1}(x)$, then $f(y) = x$, so Equation 8, when expressed in Leibniz notation, becomes

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{dx}{dy}}$$

NOTE 2 If it is known in advance that f^{-1} is differentiable, then its derivative can be computed more easily than in the proof of Theorem 7 by using implicit differentiation. If $y = f^{-1}(x)$, then $f(y) = x$. Differentiating the equation $f(y) = x$ implicitly with respect to x, remembering that y is a function of x, and using the Chain Rule, we get

$$f'(y)\,\frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

Therefore
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{f'(y)} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{dx}{dy}}$$

EXAMPLE 6 Although the function $y = x^2$, $x \in \mathbb{R}$, is not one-to-one and therefore does not have an inverse function, we can turn it into a one-to-one function by restricting its domain. For instance, the function $f(x) = x^2$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$, is one-to-one (by the Horizontal Line Test) and has domain $[0, 2]$ and range $[0, 4]$. (See Figure 12.) Thus f has an inverse function f^{-1} with domain $[0, 4]$ and range $[0, 2]$.

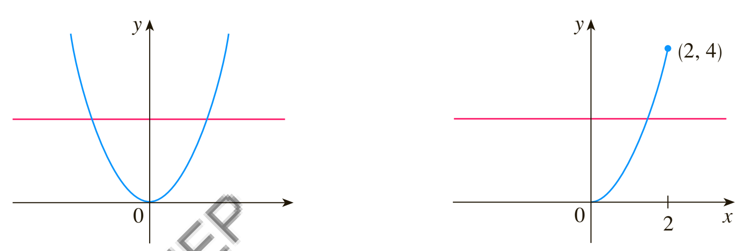


FIGURE 12

(a) $y = x^2$, $x \in \mathbb{R}$ (b) $f(x) = x^2$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$

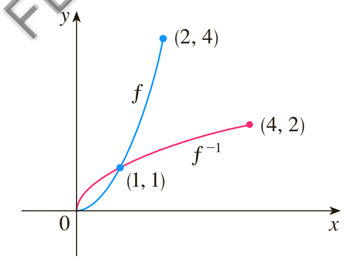


FIGURE 13

Without computing a formula for $(f^{-1})'$ we can still calculate $(f^{-1})'(1)$. Since $f(1) = 1$, we have $f^{-1}(1) = 1$. Also $f'(x) = 2x$. So by Theorem 7 we have

$$(f^{-1})'(1) = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(1))} = \frac{1}{f'(1)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

In this case it is easy to find f^{-1} explicitly. In fact, $f^{-1}(x) = \sqrt{x}$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 4$. [In general, we could use the method given by (5).] Then $(f^{-1})'(x) = 1/(2\sqrt{x})$, so $(f^{-1})'(1) = \frac{1}{2}$, which agrees with the preceding computation. The functions f and f^{-1} are graphed in Figure 13. ■

EXAMPLE 7 If $f(x) = 2x + \cos x$, find $(f^{-1})'(1)$.

SOLUTION Notice that f is one-to-one because

$$f'(x) = 2 - \sin x > 0$$

and so f is increasing. To use Theorem 7 we need to know $f^{-1}(1)$ and we can find it by inspection:

$$f(0) = 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad f^{-1}(1) = 0$$

Therefore $$(f^{-1})'(1) = \frac{1}{f'(f^{-1}(1))} = \frac{1}{f'(0)} = \frac{1}{2 - \sin 0} = \frac{1}{2}$$ ■

6.1 EXERCISES

1. (a) What is a one-to-one function?
(b) How can you tell from the graph of a function whether it is one-to-one?

2. (a) Suppose f is a one-to-one function with domain A and range B. How is the inverse function f^{-1} defined? What is the domain of f^{-1}? What is the range of f^{-1}?
(b) If you are given a formula for f, how do you find a formula for f^{-1}?
(c) If you are given the graph of f, how do you find the graph of f^{-1}?

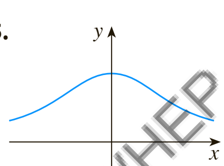
3–16 A function is given by a table of values, a graph, a formula, or a verbal description. Determine whether it is one-to-one.

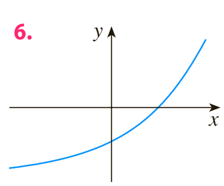
3.

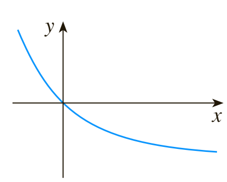
x	1	2	3	4	5	6
$f(x)$	1.5	2.0	3.6	5.3	2.8	2.0

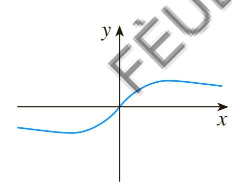
4.

x	1	2	3	4	5	6
$f(x)$	1.0	1.9	2.8	3.5	3.1	2.9

5.


6.


7.


8.


9. $f(x) = 2x - 3$

10. $f(x) = x^4 - 16$

11. $g(x) = 1 - \sin x$

12. $g(x) = \sqrt[3]{x}$

13. $h(x) = 1 + \cos x$

14. $h(x) = 1 + \cos x, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

15. $f(t)$ is the height of a football t seconds after kickoff.

16. $f(t)$ is your height at age t.

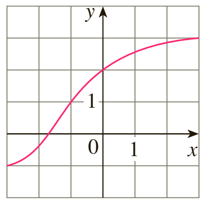
17. Assume that f is a one-to-one function.
(a) If $f(6) = 17$, what is $f^{-1}(17)$?
(b) If $f^{-1}(3) = 2$, what is $f(2)$?

18. If $f(x) = x^5 + x^3 + x$, find $f^{-1}(3)$ and $f(f^{-1}(2))$.

19. If $h(x) = x + \sqrt{x}$, find $h^{-1}(6)$.

20. The graph of f is given.
(a) Why is f one-to-one?
(b) What are the domain and range of f^{-1}?

(c) What is the value of $f^{-1}(2)$?
(d) Estimate the value of $f^{-1}(0)$.



21. The formula $C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$, where $F \geqslant -459.67$, expresses the Celsius temperature C as a function of the Fahrenheit temperature F. Find a formula for the inverse function and interpret it. What is the domain of the inverse function?

22. In the theory of relativity, the mass of a particle with speed v is

$$m = f(v) = \frac{m_0}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$$

where m_0 is the rest mass of the particle and c is the speed of light in a vacuum. Find the inverse function of f and explain its meaning.

23–28 Find a formula for the inverse of the function.

23. $f(x) = 5 - 4x$

24. $f(x) = \dfrac{4x - 1}{2x + 3}$

25. $f(x) = 1 + \sqrt{2 + 3x}$

26. $y = x^2 - x, \quad x \geqslant \frac{1}{2}$

27. $y = \dfrac{1 - \sqrt{x}}{1 + \sqrt{x}}$

28. $f(x) = 2x^2 - 8x, \quad x \geqslant 2$

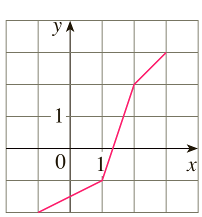
29–30 Find an explicit formula for f^{-1} and use it to graph f^{-1}, f, and the line $y = x$ on the same screen. To check your work, see whether the graphs of f and f^{-1} are reflections about the line.

29. $f(x) = \sqrt{4x + 3}$

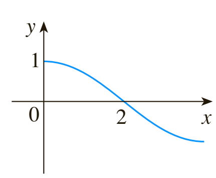
30. $f(x) = 2 - x^4, \quad x \geqslant 0$

31–32 Use the given graph of f to sketch the graph of f^{-1}.

31.



32.



33. Let $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$.
(a) Find f^{-1}. How is it related to f?
(b) Identify the graph of f and explain your answer to part (a).

34. Let $g(x) = \sqrt[3]{1 - x^3}$.
(a) Find g^{-1}. How is it related to g?
(b) Graph g. How do you explain your answer to part (a)?

35–38
(a) Show that f is one-to-one.
(b) Use Theorem 7 to find $(f^{-1})'(a)$.
(c) Calculate $f^{-1}(x)$ and state the domain and range of f^{-1}.
(d) Calculate $(f^{-1})'(a)$ from the formula in part (c) and check that it agrees with the result of part (b).
(e) Sketch the graphs of f and f^{-1} on the same axes.

35. $f(x) = x^3, \quad a = 8$

36. $f(x) = \sqrt{x - 2}, \quad a = 2$

37. $f(x) = 9 - x^2, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 3, \quad a = 8$

38. $f(x) = 1/(x - 1), \quad x > 1, \quad a = 2$

39–42 Find $(f^{-1})'(a)$.

39. $f(x) = 3x^3 + 4x^2 + 6x + 5, \quad a = 5$

40. $f(x) = x^3 + 3\sin x + 2\cos x, \quad a = 2$

41. $f(x) = 3 + x^2 + \tan(\pi x/2), \quad -1 < x < 1, \quad a = 3$

42. $f(x) = \sqrt{x^3 + 4x + 4}, \quad a = 3$

43. Suppose f^{-1} is the inverse function of a differentiable function f and $f(4) = 5$, $f'(4) = \frac{2}{3}$. Find $(f^{-1})'(5)$.

44. If g is an increasing function such that $g(2) = 8$ and $g'(2) = 5$, calculate $(g^{-1})'(8)$.

45. If $f(x) = \int_3^x \sqrt{1 + t^3}\, dt$, find $(f^{-1})'(0)$.

46. Suppose f^{-1} is the inverse function of a differentiable function f and let $G(x) = 1/f^{-1}(x)$. If $f(3) = 2$ and $f'(3) = \frac{1}{9}$, find $G'(2)$.

CAS **47.** Graph the function $f(x) = \sqrt{x^3 + x^2 + x + 1}$ and explain why it is one-to-one. Then use a computer algebra system to find an explicit expression for $f^{-1}(x)$. (Your CAS will produce three possible expressions. Explain why two of them are irrelevant in this context.)

48. Show that $h(x) = \sin x$, $x \in \mathbb{R}$, is not one-to-one, but its restriction $f(x) = \sin x$, $-\pi/2 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2$, is one-to-one. Compute the derivative of $f^{-1} = \sin^{-1}$ by the method of Note 2.

49. (a) If we shift a curve to the left, what happens to its reflection about the line $y = x$? In view of this geometric principle, find an expression for the inverse of $g(x) = f(x + c)$, where f is a one-to-one function.
(b) Find an expression for the inverse of $h(x) = f(cx)$, where $c \neq 0$.

50. (a) If f is a one-to-one, twice differentiable function with inverse function g, show that

$$g''(x) = -\frac{f''(g(x))}{[f'(g(x))]^3}$$

(b) Deduce that if f is increasing and concave upward, then its inverse function is concave downward.

6.2 Exponential Functions and Their Derivatives

If your instructor has assigned Sections 6.2*, 6.3*, and 6.4* (pp. 438–465), you don't need to read Sections 6.2–6.4 (pp. 408–438).

The function $f(x) = 2^x$ is called an *exponential function* because the variable, x, is the exponent. It should not be confused with the power function $g(x) = x^2$, in which the variable is the base.

In general, an **exponential function** is a function of the form

$$f(x) = b^x$$

where b is a positive constant. Let's recall what this means.

If $x = n$, a positive integer, then

$$b^n = \underbrace{b \cdot b \cdot \cdots \cdot b}_{n \text{ factors}}$$

If $x = 0$, then $b^0 = 1$, and if $x = -n$, where n is a positive integer, then

$$b^{-n} = \frac{1}{b^n}$$

If x is a rational number, $x = p/q$, where p and q are integers and $q > 0$, then

$$b^x = b^{p/q} = \sqrt[q]{b^p} = \left(\sqrt[q]{b}\right)^p$$

But what is the meaning of b^x if x is an irrational number? For instance, what is meant by $2^{\sqrt{3}}$ or 5^{π}?

To help us answer this question we first look at the graph of the function $y = 2^x$, where x is rational. A representation of this graph is shown in Figure 1. We want to enlarge the domain of $y = 2^x$ to include both rational and irrational numbers.

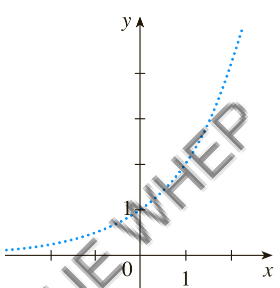


FIGURE 1
Representation of $y = 2^x$, x rational

There are holes in the graph in Figure 1 corresponding to irrational values of x. We want to fill in the holes by defining $f(x) = 2^x$, where $x \in \mathbb{R}$, so that f is an increasing function. In particular, since the irrational number $\sqrt{3}$ satisfies

$$1.7 < \sqrt{3} < 1.8$$

we must have

$$2^{1.7} < 2^{\sqrt{3}} < 2^{1.8}$$

and we know what $2^{1.7}$ and $2^{1.8}$ mean because 1.7 and 1.8 are rational numbers. Similarly, if we use better approximations for $\sqrt{3}$, we obtain better approximations for $2^{\sqrt{3}}$:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
1.73 < \sqrt{3} < 1.74 & \Rightarrow & 2^{1.73} < 2^{\sqrt{3}} < 2^{1.74} \\
1.732 < \sqrt{3} < 1.733 & \Rightarrow & 2^{1.732} < 2^{\sqrt{3}} < 2^{1.733} \\
1.7320 < \sqrt{3} < 1.7321 & \Rightarrow & 2^{1.7320} < 2^{\sqrt{3}} < 2^{1.7321} \\
1.73205 < \sqrt{3} < 1.73206 & \Rightarrow & 2^{1.73205} < 2^{\sqrt{3}} < 2^{1.73206} \\
\vdots \quad\quad \vdots & & \vdots \quad\quad \vdots
\end{array}$$

A proof of this fact is given in J. Marsden and A. Weinstein, *Calculus Unlimited* (Menlo Park, CA: Benjamin/Cummings, 1981). For an online version, see resolver.caltech.edu/CaltechBOOK:1981.001

It can be shown that there is exactly one number that is greater than all of the numbers

$$2^{1.7}, \quad 2^{1.73}, \quad 2^{1.732}, \quad 2^{1.7320}, \quad 2^{1.73205}, \quad \ldots$$

and less than all of the numbers

$$2^{1.8}, \quad 2^{1.74}, \quad 2^{1.733}, \quad 2^{1.7321}, \quad 2^{1.73206}, \quad \ldots$$

We define $2^{\sqrt{3}}$ to be this number. Using the preceding approximation process we can compute it correct to six decimal places:

$$2^{\sqrt{3}} \approx 3.321997$$

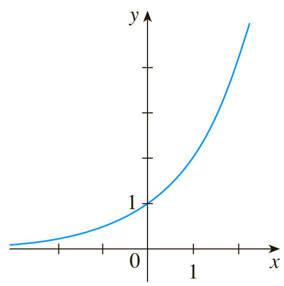


FIGURE 2
$y = 2^x$, x real

Similarly, we can define 2^x (or b^x, if $b > 0$) where x is any irrational number. Figure 2 shows how all the holes in Figure 1 have been filled to complete the graph of the function $f(x) = 2^x$, $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

In general, if b is any positive number, we define

1
$$\boxed{b^x = \lim_{r \to x} b^r \qquad r \text{ rational}}$$

This definition makes sense because any irrational number can be approximated as closely as we like by a rational number. For instance, because $\sqrt{3}$ has the decimal representation $\sqrt{3} = 1.7320508\ldots$, Definition 1 says that $2^{\sqrt{3}}$ is the limit of the sequence of numbers

$$2^{1.7}, \quad 2^{1.73}, \quad 2^{1.732}, \quad 2^{1.7320}, \quad 2^{1.73205}, \quad 2^{1.732050}, \quad 2^{1.7320508}, \quad \ldots$$

Similarly, 5^π is the limit of the sequence of numbers

$$5^{3.1}, \quad 5^{3.14}, \quad 5^{3.141}, \quad 5^{3.1415}, \quad 5^{3.14159}, \quad 5^{3.141592}, \quad 5^{3.1415926}, \quad \ldots$$

It can be shown that Definition 1 uniquely specifies b^x and makes the function $f(x) = b^x$ continuous.

The graphs of members of the family of functions $y = b^x$ are shown in Figure 3 for various values of the base b. Notice that all of these graphs pass through the same point $(0, 1)$ because $b^0 = 1$ for $b \neq 0$. Notice also that as the base b gets larger, the exponential function grows more rapidly (for $x > 0$).

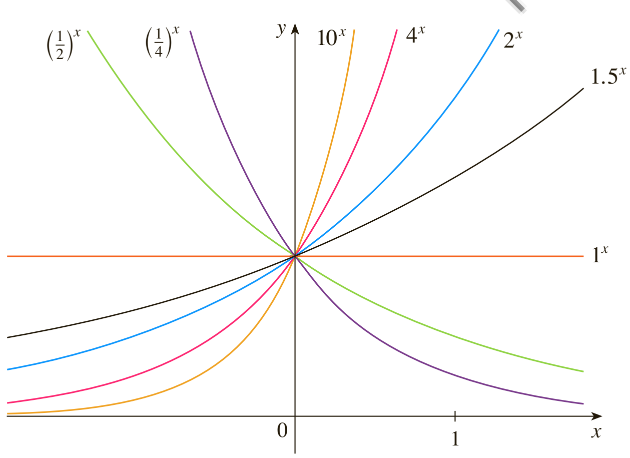


FIGURE 3
Members of the family of exponential functions

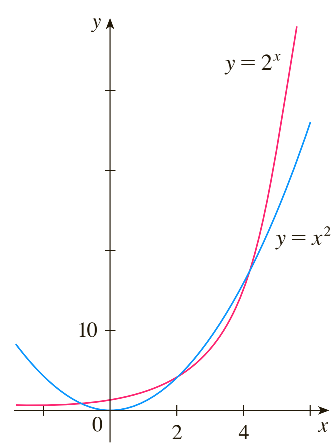


FIGURE 4

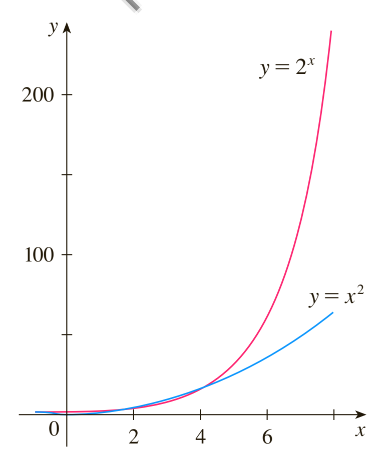


FIGURE 5

Figure 4 shows how the exponential function $y = 2^x$ compares with the power function $y = x^2$. The graphs intersect three times, but ultimately the exponential curve $y = 2^x$ grows far more rapidly than the parabola $y = x^2$. (See also Figure 5.)

You can see from Figure 3 that there are basically three kinds of exponential functions $y = b^x$. If $0 < b < 1$, the exponential function decreases; if $b = 1$, it is a constant; and if $b > 1$, it increases. These three cases are illustrated in Figure 6. Because

$(1/b)^x = 1/b^x = b^{-x}$, the graph of $y = (1/b)^x$ is just the reflection of the graph of $y = b^x$ about the y-axis.

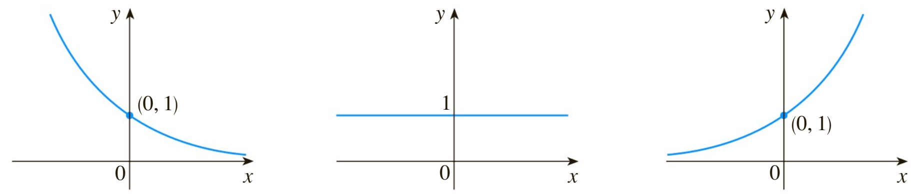


FIGURE 6 (a) $y = b^x$, $0 < b < 1$ (b) $y = 1^x$ (c) $y = b^x$, $b > 1$

The properties of the exponential function are summarized in the following theorem.

> **2 Theorem** If $b > 0$ and $b \neq 1$, then $f(x) = b^x$ is a continuous function with domain $\mathbb{R}$ and range $(0, \infty)$. In particular, $b^x > 0$ for all x. If $0 < b < 1$, $f(x) = b^x$ is a decreasing function; if $b > 1$, f is an increasing function. If $a, b > 0$ and $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, then
>
> **1.** $b^{x+y} = b^x b^y$ **2.** $b^{x-y} = \dfrac{b^x}{b^y}$ **3.** $(b^x)^y = b^{xy}$ **4.** $(ab)^x = a^x b^x$

www.stewartcalculus.com
For review and practice using the Laws of Exponents, click on *Review of Algebra*.

The reason for the importance of the exponential function lies in properties 1–4, which are called the **Laws of Exponents**. If x and y are rational numbers, then these laws are well known from elementary algebra. For arbitrary real numbers x and y these laws can be deduced from the special case where the exponents are rational by using Equation 1.

The following limits can be read from the graphs shown in Figure 6 or proved from the definition of a limit at infinity. (See Exercise 6.3.71.)

> **3** If $b > 1$, then $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} b^x = \infty$ and $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to-\infty} b^x = 0$
>
> If $0 < b < 1$, then $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} b^x = 0$ and $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to-\infty} b^x = \infty$

In particular, if $b \neq 1$, then the x-axis is a horizontal asymptote of the graph of the exponential function $y = b^x$.

EXAMPLE 1

(a) Find $\lim_{x\to\infty} (2^{-x} - 1)$.
(b) Sketch the graph of the function $y = 2^{-x} - 1$.

SOLUTION

(a)
$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x\to\infty} (2^{-x} - 1) &= \lim_{x\to\infty} \left[\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\right)^x - 1\right] \\ &= 0 - 1 \qquad \text{[by (3) with } b = \tfrac{1}{2} < 1\text{]} \\ &= -1\end{aligned}$$

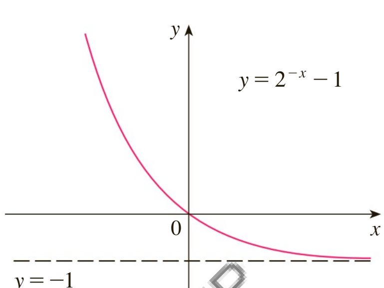


FIGURE 7

(b) We write $y = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x - 1$ as in part (a). The graph of $y = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x$ is shown in Figure 3, so we shift it down one unit to obtain the graph of $y = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x - 1$ shown in Figure 7. (For a review of shifting graphs, see Section 1.3.) Part (a) shows that the line $y = -1$ is a horizontal asymptote. ■

Applications of Exponential Functions

The exponential function occurs very frequently in mathematical models of nature and society. Here we indicate briefly how it arises in the description of population growth. In Section 6.5 we will pursue these and other applications in greater detail.

In Section 2.7 we considered a bacteria population that doubles every hour and saw that if the initial population is n_0, then the population after t hours is given by the function $f(t) = n_0 2^t$. This population function is a constant multiple of the exponential function $y = 2^t$, so it exhibits the rapid growth that we observed in Figures 2 and 5. Under ideal conditions (unlimited space and nutrition and absence of disease) this exponential growth is typical of what actually occurs in nature.

What about the human population? Table 1 shows data for the population of the world in the 20th century and Figure 8 shows the corresponding scatter plot.

Table 1

t (years since 1900)	Population (millions)
0	1650
10	1750
20	1860
30	2070
40	2300
50	2560
60	3040
70	3710
80	4450
90	5280
100	6080
110	6870

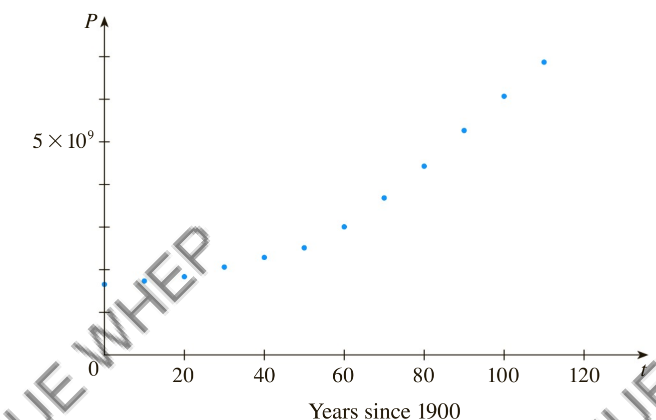


FIGURE 8
Scatter plot for world population growth

The pattern of the data points in Figure 8 suggests exponential growth, so we use a graphing calculator with exponential regression capability to apply the method of least squares and obtain the exponential model

$$P = (1436.53) \cdot (1.01395)^t$$

where $t = 0$ corresponds to the year 1900. Figure 9 shows the graph of this exponential function together with the original data points. We see that the exponential curve fits the data reasonably well. The period of relatively slow population growth is explained by the two world wars and the Great Depression of the 1930s.

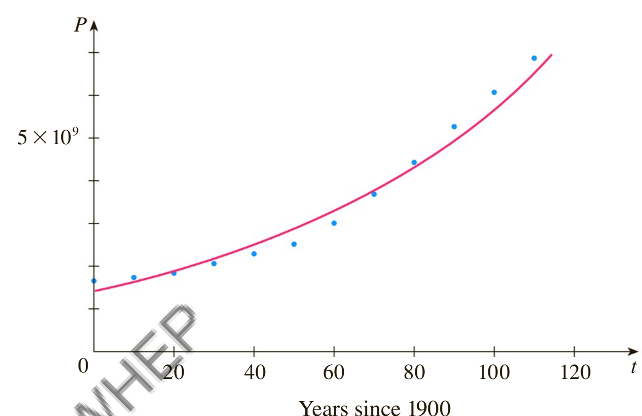


FIGURE 9
Exponential model for population growth

In 1995 a paper appeared detailing the effect of the protease inhibitor ABT-538 on the human immunodeficiency virus HIV-1.[1] Table 2 shows values of the plasma viral load $V(t)$ of patient 303, measured in RNA copies per mL, t days after ABT-538 treatment was begun. The corresponding scatter plot is shown in Figure 10.

Table 2

t (days)	$V(t)$
1	76.0
4	53.0
8	18.0
11	9.4
15	5.2
22	3.6

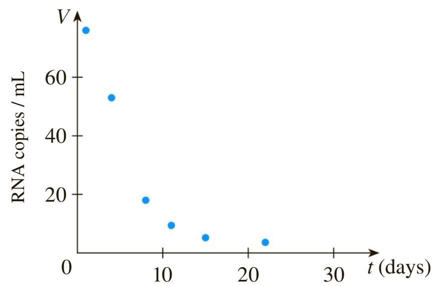


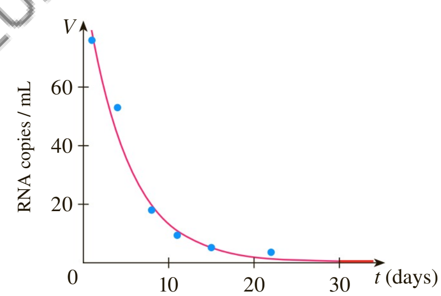
FIGURE 10 Plasma viral load in patient 303

The rather dramatic decline of the viral load that we see in Figure 10 reminds us of the graphs of the exponential function $y = b^x$ in Figures 3 and 6(a) for the case where the base b is less than 1. So let's model the function $V(t)$ by an exponential function. Using a graphing calculator or computer to fit the data in Table 2 with an exponential function of the form $y = a \cdot b^t$, we obtain the model

$$V = 96.39785 \cdot (0.818656)^t$$

In Figure 11 we graph this exponential function with the data points and see that the model represents the viral load reasonably well for the first month of treatment.

FIGURE 11
Exponential model for viral load



We could use the graph in Figure 11 to estimate the *half-life* of V, that is, the time required for the viral load to be reduced to half its initial value (see Exercise 63).

Derivatives of Exponential Functions

Let's try to compute the derivative of the exponential function $f(x) = b^x$ using the definition of a derivative:

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{b^{x+h} - b^x}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{b^x b^h - b^x}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{b^x(b^h - 1)}{h}$$

1. D. Ho et al., "Rapid Turnover of Plasma Virions and CD4 Lymphocytes in HIV-1 Infection," *Nature* 373 (1995): 123–26.

The factor b^x doesn't depend on h, so we can take it in front of the limit:

$$f'(x) = b^x \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{b^h - 1}{h}$$

Notice that the limit is the value of the derivative of f at 0, that is,

$$\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{b^h - 1}{h} = f'(0)$$

Therefore we have shown that if the exponential function $f(x) = b^x$ is differentiable at 0, then it is differentiable everywhere and

4 $$f'(x) = f'(0)b^x$$

This equation says that *the rate of change of any exponential function is proportional to the function itself*. (The slope is proportional to the height.)

Numerical evidence for the existence of $f'(0)$ is given in the table at the left for the cases $b = 2$ and $b = 3$. (Values are stated correct to four decimal places.) It appears that the limits exist and

h	$\frac{2^h - 1}{h}$	$\frac{3^h - 1}{h}$
0.1	0.7177	1.1612
0.01	0.6956	1.1047
0.001	0.6934	1.0992
0.0001	0.6932	1.0987

$$\text{for } b = 2, \quad f'(0) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{2^h - 1}{h} \approx 0.69$$

$$\text{for } b = 3, \quad f'(0) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{3^h - 1}{h} \approx 1.10$$

In fact, it can be proved that these limits exist and, correct to six decimal places, the values are

5 $$\frac{d}{dx}(2^x)\bigg|_{x=0} \approx 0.693147 \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(3^x)\bigg|_{x=0} \approx 1.098612$$

Thus, from Equation 4, we have

6 $$\frac{d}{dx}(2^x) \approx (0.69)2^x \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(3^x) \approx (1.10)3^x$$

Of all possible choices for the base b in Equation 4, the simplest differentiation formula occurs when $f'(0) = 1$. In view of the estimates of $f'(0)$ for $b = 2$ and $b = 3$, it seems reasonable that there is a number b between 2 and 3 for which $f'(0) = 1$. It is traditional to denote this value by the letter e. Thus we have the following definition.

7 Definition of the Number *e*

$$e \text{ is the number such that } \quad \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{e^h - 1}{h} = 1$$

Geometrically, this means that of all the possible exponential functions $y = b^x$, the function $f(x) = e^x$ is the one whose tangent line at $(0, 1)$ has a slope $f'(0)$ that is exactly 1. (See Figures 12 and 13.) We call the function $f(x) = e^x$ the *natural exponential function*.

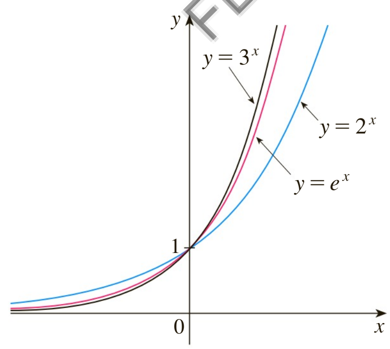


FIGURE 12

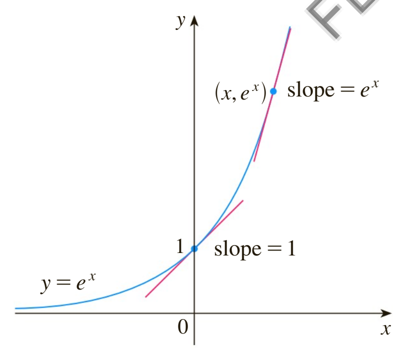


FIGURE 13

If we put $b = e$ and, therefore, $f'(0) = 1$ in Equation 4, it becomes the following important differentiation formula.

TEC Visual 6.2/6.3* uses the slope-a-scope to illustrate this formula.

8 Derivative of the Natural Exponential Function

$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^x) = e^x$$

Thus the exponential function $f(x) = e^x$ has the property that it is its own derivative. The geometrical significance of this fact is that the slope of a tangent line to the curve $y = e^x$ is equal to the y-coordinate of the point (see Figure 13).

EXAMPLE 2 Differentiate the function $y = e^{\tan x}$.

SOLUTION To use the Chain Rule, we let $u = \tan x$. Then we have $y = e^u$, so

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du}\frac{du}{dx} = e^u \frac{du}{dx} = e^{\tan x} \sec^2 x$$ ■

In general if we combine Formula 8 with the Chain Rule, as in Example 2, we get

9
$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^u) = e^u \frac{du}{dx}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Find y' if $y = e^{-4x} \sin 5x$.

SOLUTION Using Formula 9 and the Product Rule, we have

$$y' = e^{-4x}(\cos 5x)(5) + (\sin 5x)e^{-4x}(-4) = e^{-4x}(5 \cos 5x - 4 \sin 5x)$$ ■

We have seen that e is a number that lies somewhere between 2 and 3, but we can use Equation 4 to estimate the numerical value of e more accurately. Let $e = 2^c$. Then $e^x = 2^{cx}$. If $f(x) = 2^x$, then from Equation 4 we have $f'(x) = k2^x$, where the value of k

is $f'(0) \approx 0.693147$ (see Equations 5). Thus, by the Chain Rule,

$$e^x = \frac{d}{dx}(e^x) = \frac{d}{dx}(2^{cx}) = k2^{cx}\frac{d}{dx}(cx) = ck2^{cx}$$

Putting $x = 0$, we have $1 = ck$, so $c = 1/k$ and

$$e = 2^{1/k} \approx 2^{1/0.693147} \approx 2.71828$$

It can be shown that the approximate value to 20 decimal places is

$$e \approx 2.71828182845904523536$$

The decimal expansion of e is nonrepeating because e is an irrational number.

EXAMPLE 4 In Example 2.7.6 we considered a population of bacteria cells in a homogeneous nutrient medium. We showed that if the population doubles every hour, then the population after t hours is

$$n = n_0 2^t$$

where n_0 is the initial population. Now we can use (4) and (5) to compute the growth rate:

The rate of growth is proportional to the size of the population.

$$\frac{dn}{dt} \approx n_0(0.693147)2^t$$

For instance, if the initial population is $n_0 = 1000$ cells, then the growth rate after two hours is

$$\left.\frac{dn}{dt}\right|_{t=2} \approx (1000)(0.693147)2^t\Big|_{t=2}$$
$$= (4000)(0.693147) \approx 2773 \text{ cells/h}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Find the absolute maximum value of the function $f(x) = xe^{-x}$.

SOLUTION We differentiate to find any critical numbers:

$$f'(x) = xe^{-x}(-1) + e^{-x}(1) = e^{-x}(1 - x)$$

Since exponential functions are always positive, we see that $f'(x) > 0$ when $1 - x > 0$, that is, when $x < 1$. Similarly, $f'(x) < 0$ when $x > 1$. By the First Derivative Test for Absolute Extreme Values, f has an absolute maximum value when $x = 1$ and the value is

$$f(1) = (1)e^{-1} = \frac{1}{e} \approx 0.37$$

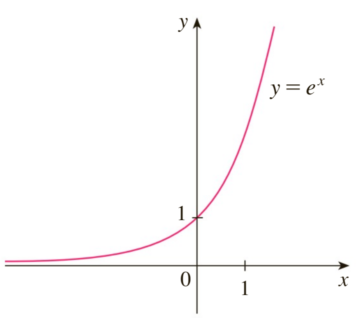


FIGURE 14
The natural exponential function

Exponential Graphs

The exponential function $f(x) = e^x$ is one of the most frequently occurring functions in calculus and its applications, so it is important to be familiar with its graph (Figure 14) and properties. We summarize these properties as follows, using the fact that this function is just a special case of the exponential functions considered in Theorem 2 but with base $b = e > 1$.

10 Properties of the Natural Exponential Function The exponential function $f(x) = e^x$ is an increasing continuous function with domain $\mathbb{R}$ and range $(0, \infty)$. Thus $e^x > 0$ for all x. Also

$$\lim_{x \to -\infty} e^x = 0 \qquad \lim_{x \to \infty} e^x = \infty$$

So the x-axis is a horizontal asymptote of $f(x) = e^x$.

EXAMPLE 6 Find $\displaystyle\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1}$.

SOLUTION We divide numerator and denominator by e^{2x}:

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{1}{1 + e^{-2x}} = \frac{1}{1 + \displaystyle\lim_{x \to \infty} e^{-2x}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 + 0} = 1$$

We have used the fact that $t = -2x \to -\infty$ as $x \to \infty$ and so

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} e^{-2x} = \lim_{t \to -\infty} e^t = 0$$

■

EXAMPLE 7 Use the first and second derivatives of $f(x) = e^{1/x}$, together with asymptotes, to sketch its graph.

SOLUTION Notice that the domain of f is $\{x \mid x \neq 0\}$, so we check for vertical asymptotes by computing the left and right limits as $x \to 0$. As $x \to 0^+$, we know that $t = 1/x \to \infty$, so

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} e^{1/x} = \lim_{t \to \infty} e^t = \infty$$

and this shows that $x = 0$ is a vertical asymptote. As $x \to 0^-$, we have $t = 1/x \to -\infty$, so

$$\lim_{x \to 0^-} e^{1/x} = \lim_{t \to -\infty} e^t = 0$$

As $x \to \pm\infty$, we have $1/x \to 0$ and so

$$\lim_{x \to \pm\infty} e^{1/x} = e^0 = 1$$

This shows that $y = 1$ is a horizontal asymptote (both to the left and right).

Now let's compute the derivative. The Chain Rule gives

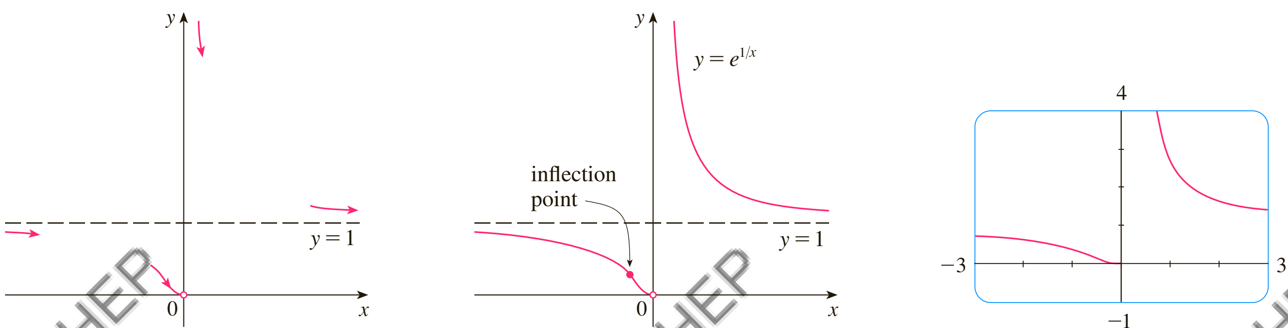
$$f'(x) = -\frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2}$$

Since $e^{1/x} > 0$ and $x^2 > 0$ for all $x \neq 0$, we have $f'(x) < 0$ for all $x \neq 0$. Thus f is decreasing on $(-\infty, 0)$ and on $(0, \infty)$. There is no critical number, so the function has no local maximum or minimum. The second derivative is

$$f''(x) = -\frac{x^2 e^{1/x}(-1/x^2) - e^{1/x}(2x)}{x^4} = \frac{e^{1/x}(2x + 1)}{x^4}$$

Since $e^{1/x} > 0$ and $x^4 > 0$, we have $f''(x) > 0$ when $x > -\frac{1}{2}$ $(x \neq 0)$ and $f''(x) < 0$ when $x < -\frac{1}{2}$. So the curve is concave downward on $\left(-\infty, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$ and concave upward on $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$ and on $(0, \infty)$. The inflection point is $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, e^{-2}\right)$.

To sketch the graph of f we first draw the horizontal asymptote $y = 1$ (as a dashed line), together with the parts of the curve near the asymptotes in a preliminary sketch [Figure 15(a)]. These parts reflect the information concerning limits and the fact that f is decreasing on both $(-\infty, 0)$ and $(0, \infty)$. Notice that we have indicated that $f(x) \to 0$ as $x \to 0^-$ even though $f(0)$ does not exist. In Figure 15(b) we finish the sketch by incorporating the information concerning concavity and the inflection point. In Figure 15(c) we check our work with a graphing device.



(a) Preliminary sketch (b) Finished sketch (c) Computer confirmation

FIGURE 15

Integration

Because the exponential function $y = e^x$ has a simple derivative, its integral is also simple:

11 $$\boxed{\int e^x\,dx = e^x + C}$$

EXAMPLE 8 Evaluate $\int x^2 e^{x^3}\,dx$.

SOLUTION We substitute $u = x^3$. Then $du = 3x^2\,dx$, so $x^2\,dx = \frac{1}{3}\,du$ and

$$\int x^2 e^{x^3}\,dx = \frac{1}{3}\int e^u\,du = \frac{1}{3}e^u + C = \frac{1}{3}e^{x^3} + C$$

EXAMPLE 9 Find the area under the curve $y = e^{-3x}$ from 0 to 1.

SOLUTION The area is

$$A = \int_0^1 e^{-3x}\,dx = -\frac{1}{3}e^{-3x}\Big]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3}(1 - e^{-3})$$

6.2 EXERCISES

1. (a) Write an equation that defines the exponential function with base $b > 0$.
(b) What is the domain of this function?
(c) If $b \neq 1$, what is the range of this function?
(d) Sketch the general shape of the graph of the exponential function for each of the following cases.
(i) $b > 1$
(ii) $b = 1$
(iii) $0 < b < 1$

2. (a) How is the number e defined?
(b) What is an approximate value for e?
(c) What is the natural exponential function?

3–6 Graph the given functions on a common screen. How are these graphs related?

3. $y = 2^x, \quad y = e^x, \quad y = 5^x, \quad y = 20^x$

4. $y = e^x, \quad y = e^{-x}, \quad y = 8^x, \quad y = 8^{-x}$

5. $y = 3^x, \quad y = 10^x, \quad y = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^x, \quad y = \left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^x$

6. $y = 0.9^x, \quad y = 0.6^x, \quad y = 0.3^x, \quad y = 0.1^x$

7–12 Make a rough sketch of the graph of the function. Do not use a calculator. Just use the graphs given in Figures 3 and 14 and, if necessary, the transformations of Section 1.3.

7. $y = 4^x - 1$

8. $y = (0.5)^{x-1}$

9. $y = -2^{-x}$

10. $y = e^{|x|}$

11. $y = 1 - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}$

12. $y = 2(1 - e^x)$

13. Starting with the graph of $y = e^x$, write the equation of the graph that results from
(a) shifting 2 units downward.
(b) shifting 2 units to the right.
(c) reflecting about the x-axis.
(d) reflecting about the y-axis.
(e) reflecting about the x-axis and then about the y-axis.

14. Starting with the graph of $y = e^x$, find the equation of the graph that results from
(a) reflecting about the line $y = 4$.
(b) reflecting about the line $x = 2$.

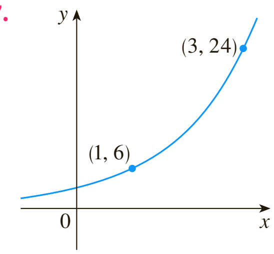
15–16 Find the domain of each function.

15. (a) $f(x) = \dfrac{1 - e^{x^2}}{1 - e^{1-x^2}}$ (b) $f(x) = \dfrac{1 + x}{e^{\cos x}}$

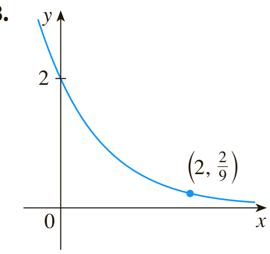
16. (a) $g(t) = \sqrt{10^t - 100}$ (b) $g(t) = \sin(e^t - 1)$

17–18 Find the exponential function $f(x) = Cb^x$ whose graph is given.

17.



18.



19. Suppose the graphs of $f(x) = x^2$ and $g(x) = 2^x$ are drawn on a coordinate grid where the unit of measurement is 1 inch. Show that, at a distance 2 ft to the right of the origin, the height of the graph of f is 48 ft but the height of the graph of g is about 265 mi.

20. Compare the functions $f(x) = x^5$ and $g(x) = 5^x$ by graphing both functions in several viewing rectangles. Find all points of intersection of the graphs correct to one decimal place. Which function grows more rapidly when x is large?

21. Compare the functions $f(x) = x^{10}$ and $g(x) = e^x$ by graphing both f and g in several viewing rectangles. When does the graph of g finally surpass the graph of f?

22. Use a graph to estimate the values of x such that $e^x > 1{,}000{,}000{,}000$.

23–30 Find the limit.

23. $\lim_{x\to\infty} (1.001)^x$

24. $\lim_{x\to-\infty} (1.001)^x$

25. $\lim_{x\to\infty} \dfrac{e^{3x} - e^{-3x}}{e^{3x} + e^{-3x}}$

26. $\lim_{x\to\infty} e^{-x^2}$

27. $\lim_{x\to 2^+} e^{3/(2-x)}$

28. $\lim_{x\to 2^-} e^{3/(2-x)}$

29. $\lim_{x\to\infty} (e^{-2x}\cos x)$

30. $\lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^+} e^{\tan x}$

31–50 Differentiate the function.

31. $f(x) = e^5$

32. $k(r) = e^r + r^e$

33. $f(x) = (3x^2 - 5x)e^x$

34. $y = \dfrac{e^x}{1 - e^x}$

35. $y = e^{ax^3}$

36. $g(x) = e^{x^2 - x}$

37. $y = e^{\tan\theta}$

38. $V(t) = \dfrac{4 + t}{te^t}$

39. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2e^x}{x^2 + e^x}$

40. $y = x^2e^{-1/x}$

41. $y = x^2e^{-3x}$

42. $f(t) = \tan(1 + e^{2t})$

43. $f(t) = e^{at}\sin bt$

44. $f(z) = e^{z/(z-1)}$

45. $F(t) = e^{t \sin 2t}$

46. $y = e^{\sin 2x} + \sin(e^{2x})$

47. $g(u) = e^{\sqrt{\sec u^2}}$

48. $y = \sqrt{1 + xe^{-2x}}$

49. $y = \cos\left(\dfrac{1 - e^{2x}}{1 + e^{2x}}\right)$

50. $f(t) = \sin^2(e^{\sin^2 t})$

51–52 Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve at the given point.

51. $y = e^{2x} \cos \pi x, \quad (0, 1)$

52. $y = \dfrac{e^x}{x}, \quad (1, e)$

53. Find y' if $e^{x/y} = x - y$.

54. Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve $xe^y + ye^x = 1$ at the point $(0, 1)$.

55. Show that the function $y = e^x + e^{-x/2}$ satisfies the differential equation $2y'' - y' - y = 0$.

56. Show that the function $y = Ae^{-x} + Bxe^{-x}$ satisfies the differential equation $y'' + 2y' + y = 0$.

57. For what values of r does the function $y = e^{rx}$ satisfy the differential equation $y'' + 6y' + 8y = 0$?

58. Find the values of λ for which $y = e^{\lambda x}$ satisfies the equation $y + y' = y''$.

59. If $f(x) = e^{2x}$, find a formula for $f^{(n)}(x)$.

60. Find the thousandth derivative of $f(x) = xe^{-x}$.

61. (a) Use the Intermediate Value Theorem to show that there is a root of the equation $e^x + x = 0$.
(b) Use Newton's method to find the root of the equation in part (a) correct to six decimal places.

62. Use a graph to find an initial approximation (to one decimal place) to the root of the equation $4e^{-x^2} \sin x = x^2 - x + 1$. Then use Newton's method to find the root correct to eight decimal places.

63. Use the graph of V in Figure 11 to estimate the half-life of the viral load of patient 303 during the first month of treatment.

64. A researcher is trying to determine the doubling time for a population of the bacterium *Giardia lamblia*. He starts a culture in a nutrient solution and estimates the bacteria count every four hours. His data are shown in the table.

Time (hours)	0	4	8	12	16	20	24
Bacteria count (CFU/mL)	37	47	63	78	105	130	173

(a) Make a scatter plot of the data.
(b) Use a graphing calculator to find an exponential curve $f(t) = a \cdot b^t$ that models the bacteria population t hours later.
(c) Graph the model from part (b) together with the scatter plot in part (a). Use the TRACE feature to determine how long it takes for the bacteria count to double.

© Sebastian Kaulitzki / Shutterstock.com

G. lamblia

65. Under certain circumstances a rumor spreads according to the equation

$$p(t) = \frac{1}{1 + ae^{-kt}}$$

where $p(t)$ is the proportion of the population that has heard the rumor at time t and a and k are positive constants. [In Section 9.4 we will see that this is a reasonable model for $p(t)$.]
(a) Find $\lim_{t \to \infty} p(t)$.
(b) Find the rate of spread of the rumor.
(c) Graph p for the case $a = 10$, $k = 0.5$ with t measured in hours. Use the graph to estimate how long it will take for 80% of the population to hear the rumor.

66. An object is attached to the end of a vibrating spring and its displacement from its equilibrium position is $y = 8e^{-t/2} \sin 4t$, where t is measured in seconds and y is measured in centimeters.
(a) Graph the displacement function together with the functions $y = 8e^{-t/2}$ and $y = -8e^{-t/2}$. How are these graphs related? Can you explain why?
(b) Use the graph to estimate the maximum value of the displacement. Does it occur when the graph touches the graph of $y = 8e^{-t/2}$?
(c) What is the velocity of the object when it first returns to its equilibrium position?
(d) Use the graph to estimate the time after which the displacement is no more than 2 cm from equilibrium.

67. Find the absolute maximum value of the function $f(x) = x - e^x$.

68. Find the absolute minimum value of the function $g(x) = e^x/x$, $x > 0$.

69–70 Find the absolute maximum and absolute minimum values of f on the given interval.

69. $f(x) = xe^{-x^2/8}, \quad [-1, 4]$

70. $f(x) = xe^{x/2}, \quad [-3, 1]$

71–72 Find (a) the intervals of increase or decrease, (b) the intervals of concavity, and (c) the points of inflection.

71. $f(x) = (1 - x)e^{-x}$ **72.** $f(x) = \dfrac{e^x}{x^2}$

73–75 Discuss the curve using the guidelines of Section 3.5.

73. $y = e^{-1/(x+1)}$

74. $y = e^{-x} \sin x, \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2\pi$

75. $y = 1/(1 + e^{-x})$

76. Let $g(x) = e^{cx} + f(x)$ and $h(x) = e^{kx}f(x)$, where $f(0) = 3$, $f'(0) = 5$, and $f''(0) = -2$.
(a) Find $g'(0)$ and $g''(0)$ in terms of c.
(b) In terms of k, find an equation of the tangent line to the graph of h at the point where $x = 0$.

77. A *drug response curve* describes the level of medication in the bloodstream after a drug is administered. A surge function $S(t) = At^pe^{-kt}$ is often used to model the response curve, reflecting an initial surge in the drug level and then a more gradual decline. If, for a particular drug, $A = 0.01$, $p = 4$, $k = 0.07$, and t is measured in minutes, estimate the times corresponding to the inflection points and explain their significance. If you have a graphing device, use it to graph the drug response curve.

78. After an antibiotic tablet is taken, the concentration of the antibiotic in the bloodstream is modeled by the function

$$C(t) = 8(e^{-0.4t} - e^{-0.6t})$$

where the time t is measured in hours and C is measured in μg/mL. What is the maximum concentration of the antibiotic during the first 12 hours?

79. After the consumption of an alcoholic beverage, the concentration of alcohol in the bloodstream (blood alcohol concentration, or BAC) surges as the alcohol is absorbed, followed by a gradual decline as the alcohol is metabolized. The function

$$C(t) = 1.35te^{-2.802t}$$

models the average BAC, measured in mg/mL, of a group of eight male subjects t hours after rapid consumption of 15 mL of ethanol (corresponding to one alcoholic drink). What is the maximum average BAC during the first 3 hours? When does it occur?

Source: Adapted from P. Wilkinson et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Ethanol after Oral Administration in the Fasting State," *Journal of Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics* 5 (1977): 207–24.

80–81 Draw a graph of f that shows all the important aspects of the curve. Estimate the local maximum and minimum values and then use calculus to find these values exactly. Use a graph of f'' to estimate the inflection points.

80. $f(x) = e^{\cos x}$ **81.** $f(x) = e^{x^3 - x}$

82. The family of bell-shaped curves

$$y = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\, e^{-(x-\mu)^2/(2\sigma^2)}$$

occurs in probability and statistics, where it is called the *normal density function*. The constant μ is called the *mean* and the positive constant σ is called the *standard deviation*. For simplicity, let's scale the function so as to remove the factor $1/(\sigma\sqrt{2\pi})$ and let's analyze the special case where $\mu = 0$. So we study the function

$$f(x) = e^{-x^2/(2\sigma^2)}$$

(a) Find the asymptote, maximum value, and inflection points of f.
(b) What role does σ play in the shape of the curve?
(c) Illustrate by graphing four members of this family on the same screen.

83–94 Evaluate the integral.

83. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 (x^e + e^x)\, dx$ **84.** $\displaystyle\int_{-5}^5 e\, dx$

85. $\displaystyle\int_0^2 \frac{dx}{e^{\pi x}}$ **86.** $\displaystyle\int x^2 e^{x^3} dx$

87. $\displaystyle\int e^x\sqrt{1 + e^x}\, dx$ **88.** $\displaystyle\int \frac{(1 + e^x)^2}{e^x}\, dx$

89. $\displaystyle\int (e^x + e^{-x})^2\, dx$ **90.** $\displaystyle\int e^x(4 + e^x)^5\, dx$

91. $\displaystyle\int \frac{e^u}{(1 - e^u)^2}\, du$ **92.** $\displaystyle\int e^{\sin\theta} \cos\theta\, d\theta$

93. $\displaystyle\int_1^2 \frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2}\, dx$ **94.** $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{1 + e^{-x}}}{e^x}\, dx$

95. Find, correct to three decimal places, the area of the region bounded by the curves $y = e^x$, $y = e^{3x}$, and $x = 1$.

96. Find $f(x)$ if $f''(x) = 3e^x + 5 \sin x$, $f(0) = 1$, and $f'(0) = 2$.

97. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the x-axis the region bounded by the curves $y = e^x$, $y = 0$, $x = 0$, and $x = 1$.

98. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region bounded by the curves $y = e^{-x^2}$, $y = 0$, $x = 0$, and $x = 1$.

99. The **error function**

$$\operatorname{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2}\, dt$$

is used in probability, statistics, and engineering. Show that $\int_a^b e^{-t^2}\,dt = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}\,[\text{erf}(b) - \text{erf}(a)]$.

100. Show that the function

$$y = e^{x^2}\text{erf}(x)$$

satisfies the differential equation

$$y' = 2xy + 2/\sqrt{\pi}$$

101. An oil storage tank ruptures at time $t = 0$ and oil leaks from the tank at a rate of $r(t) = 100e^{-0.01t}$ liters per minute. How much oil leaks out during the first hour?

102. A bacteria population starts with 400 bacteria and grows at a rate of $r(t) = (450.268)e^{1.12567t}$ bacteria per hour. How many bacteria will there be after three hours?

103. Dialysis treatment removes urea and other waste products from a patient's blood by diverting some of the bloodflow externally through a machine called a dialyzer. The rate at which urea is removed from the blood (in mg/min) is often well described by the equation

$$u(t) = \frac{r}{V}C_0e^{-rt/V}$$

where r is the rate of flow of blood through the dialyzer (in mL/min), V is the volume of the patient's blood (in mL), and C_0 is the amount of urea in the blood (in mg) at time $t = 0$. Evaluate the integral $\int_0^{30} u(t)\,dt$ and interpret it.

104. The rate of growth of a fish population was modeled by the equation

$$G(t) = \frac{60{,}000e^{-0.6t}}{(1 + 5e^{-0.6t})^2}$$

where t is measured in years and G in kilograms per year. If the biomass (the total mass of the population) was 25,000 kg in the year 2000, what is the predicted biomass for the year 2020?

105. If $f(x) = 3 + x + e^x$, find $(f^{-1})'(4)$.

106. Evaluate $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\pi}\frac{e^{\sin x} - 1}{x - \pi}$.

107. If you graph the function

$$f(x) = \frac{1 - e^{1/x}}{1 + e^{1/x}}$$

you'll see that f appears to be an odd function. Prove it.

108. Graph several members of the family of functions

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1 + ae^{bx}}$$

where $a > 0$. How does the graph change when b changes? How does it change when a changes?

109. (a) Show that $e^x \geqslant 1 + x$ if $x \geqslant 0$.
[*Hint:* Show that $f(x) = e^x - (1 + x)$ is increasing for $x > 0$.]
(b) Deduce that $\frac{4}{3} \leqslant \int_0^1 e^{x^2}\,dx \leqslant e$.

110. (a) Use the inequality of Exercise 109(a) to show that, for $x \geqslant 0$,

$$e^x \geqslant 1 + x + \tfrac{1}{2}x^2$$

(b) Use part (a) to improve the estimate of $\int_0^1 e^{x^2}\,dx$ given in Exercise 109(b).

111. (a) Use mathematical induction to prove that for $x \geqslant 0$ and any positive integer n,

$$e^x \geqslant 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

(b) Use part (a) to show that $e > 2.7$.
(c) Use part (a) to show that

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{e^x}{x^k} = \infty$$

for any positive integer k.

6.3 Logarithmic Functions

If $b > 0$ and $b \neq 1$, the exponential function $f(x) = b^x$ is either increasing or decreasing and so it is one-to-one by the Horizontal Line Test. It therefore has an inverse function f^{-1}, which is called the **logarithmic function with base *b*** and is denoted by $\log_b$. If we use the formulation of an inverse function given by (6.1.3),

$$f^{-1}(x) = y \iff f(y) = x$$

then we have

1
$$\boxed{\log_b x = y \iff b^y = x}$$

Thus, if $x > 0$, then $\log_b x$ is the exponent to which the base b must be raised to give x.

EXAMPLE 1 Evaluate (a) $\log_3 81$, (b) $\log_{25} 5$, and (c) $\log_{10} 0.001$.

SOLUTION

(a) $\log_3 81 = 4$ because $3^4 = 81$

(b) $\log_{25} 5 = \frac{1}{2}$ because $25^{1/2} = 5$

(c) $\log_{10} 0.001 = -3$ because $10^{-3} = 0.001$ ■

The cancellation equations (6.1.4), when applied to the functions $f(x) = b^x$ and $f^{-1}(x) = \log_b x$, become

2
$$\log_b(b^x) = x \quad \text{for every } x \in \mathbb{R}$$
$$b^{\log_b x} = x \quad \text{for every } x > 0$$

The logarithmic function $\log_b$ has domain $(0, \infty)$ and range $\mathbb{R}$ and is continuous since it is the inverse of a continuous function, namely, the exponential function. Its graph is the reflection of the graph of $y = b^x$ about the line $y = x$.

Figure 1 shows the case where $b > 1$. (The most important logarithmic functions have base $b > 1$.) The fact that $y = b^x$ is a very rapidly increasing function for $x > 0$ is reflected in the fact that $y = \log_b x$ is a very slowly increasing function for $x > 1$.

Figure 2 shows the graphs of $y = \log_b x$ with various values of the base $b > 1$. Since $\log_b 1 = 0$, the graphs of all logarithmic functions pass through the point $(1, 0)$.

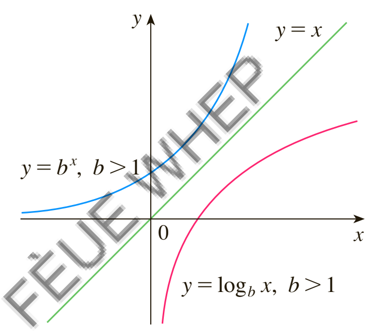


FIGURE 1

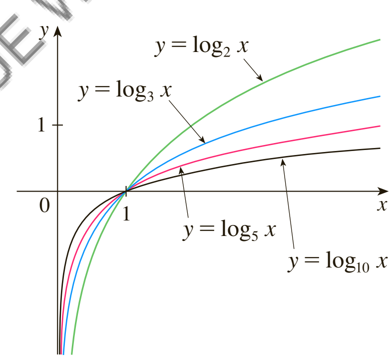


FIGURE 2

The following theorem summarizes the properties of logarithmic functions.

3 Theorem If $b > 1$, the function $f(x) = \log_b x$ is a one-to-one, continuous, increasing function with domain $(0, \infty)$ and range $\mathbb{R}$. If $x, y > 0$ and r is any real number, then

1. $\log_b(xy) = \log_b x + \log_b y$

2. $\log_b\left(\dfrac{x}{y}\right) = \log_b x - \log_b y$

3. $\log_b(x^r) = r \log_b x$

Properties 1, 2, and 3 follow from the corresponding properties of exponential functions given in Theorem 6.2.2.

EXAMPLE 2 Use the properties of logarithms in Theorem 3 to evaluate the following.
(a) $\log_4 2 + \log_4 32$ (b) $\log_2 80 - \log_2 5$

SOLUTION

(a) Using Property 1 in Theorem 3, we have

$$\log_4 2 + \log_4 32 = \log_4(2 \cdot 32) = \log_4 64 = 3$$

since $4^3 = 64$.

(b) Using Property 2 we have

$$\log_2 80 - \log_2 5 = \log_2\left(\tfrac{80}{5}\right) = \log_2 16 = 4$$

since $2^4 = 16$. ■

The limits of exponential functions given in Section 6.2 are reflected in the following limits of logarithmic functions. (Compare with Figure 1.)

4 If $b > 1$, then

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \log_b x = \infty \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{x \to 0^+} \log_b x = -\infty$$

In particular, the y-axis is a vertical asymptote of the curve $y = \log_b x$.

EXAMPLE 3 Find $\lim_{x \to 0} \log_{10}(\tan^2 x)$.

SOLUTION As $x \to 0$, we know that $t = \tan^2 x \to \tan^2 0 = 0$ and the values of t are positive. So by (4) with $b = 10 > 1$, we have

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \log_{10}(\tan^2 x) = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \log_{10} t = -\infty$$ ■

Natural Logarithms

Of all possible bases b for logarithms, we will see in the next section that the most convenient choice of a base is the number e, which was defined in Section 6.2. The logarithm with base e is called the **natural logarithm** and has a special notation:

$$\log_e x = \ln x$$

Notation for Logarithms
Most textbooks in calculus and the sciences, as well as calculators, use the notation $\ln x$ for the natural logarithm and $\log x$ for the "common logarithm," $\log_{10} x$. In the more advanced mathematical and scientific literature and in computer languages, however, the notation $\log x$ usually denotes the natural logarithm.

If we put $b = e$ and replace $\log_e$ with "ln" in (1) and (2), then the defining properties of the natural logarithm function become

5
$$\ln x = y \iff e^y = x$$

6
$$\ln(e^x) = x \qquad x \in \mathbb{R}$$
$$e^{\ln x} = x \qquad x > 0$$

In particular, if we set $x = 1$, we get

$$\ln e = 1$$

EXAMPLE 4 Find x if $\ln x = 5$.

SOLUTION 1 From (5) we see that

$$\ln x = 5 \qquad \text{means} \qquad e^5 = x$$

Therefore $x = e^5$.

(If you have trouble working with the "ln" notation, just replace it by $\log_e$. Then the equation becomes $\log_e x = 5$; so, by the definition of logarithm, $e^5 = x$.)

SOLUTION 2 Start with the equation

$$\ln x = 5$$

and apply the exponential function to both sides of the equation:

$$e^{\ln x} = e^5$$

But the second cancellation equation in (6) says that $e^{\ln x} = x$. Therefore $x = e^5$. ■

EXAMPLE 5 Solve the equation $e^{5-3x} = 10$.

SOLUTION We take natural logarithms of both sides of the equation and use (6):

$$\begin{aligned} \ln(e^{5-3x}) &= \ln 10 \\ 5 - 3x &= \ln 10 \\ 3x &= 5 - \ln 10 \\ x &= \tfrac{1}{3}(5 - \ln 10) \end{aligned}$$

Since the natural logarithm is found on scientific calculators, we can approximate the solution: to four decimal places, $x \approx 0.8991$. ■

EXAMPLE 6 Express $\ln a + \frac{1}{2}\ln b$ as a single logarithm.

SOLUTION Using Properties 3 and 1 of logarithms, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \ln a + \tfrac{1}{2}\ln b &= \ln a + \ln b^{1/2} \\ &= \ln a + \ln\sqrt{b} \\ &= \ln\left(a\sqrt{b}\right) \end{aligned}$$ ■

The following formula shows that logarithms with any base can be expressed in terms of the natural logarithm.

7 Change of Base Formula For any positive number b ($b \neq 1$), we have

$$\log_b x = \frac{\ln x}{\ln b}$$

PROOF Let $y = \log_b x$. Then, from (1), we have $b^y = x$. Taking natural logarithms of both sides of this equation, we get $y \ln b = \ln x$. Therefore

$$y = \frac{\ln x}{\ln b}$$ ■

Scientific calculators have a key for natural logarithms, so Formula 7 enables us to use a calculator to compute a logarithm with any base (as shown in the following example). Similarly, Formula 7 allows us to graph any logarithmic function on a graphing calculator or computer (see Exercises 20–22).

EXAMPLE 7 Evaluate $\log_8 5$ correct to six decimal places.

SOLUTION Formula 7 gives

$$\log_8 5 = \frac{\ln 5}{\ln 8} \approx 0.773976$$

■

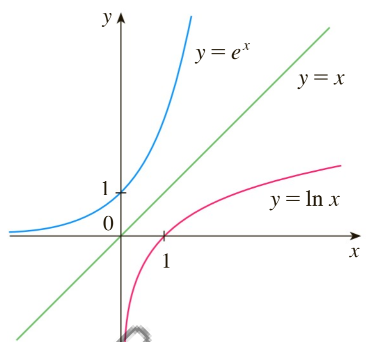


FIGURE 3
The graph of $y = \ln x$ is the reflection of the graph of $y = e^x$ about the line $y = x$.

Graph and Growth of the Natural Logarithm

The graphs of the exponential function $y = e^x$ and its inverse function, the natural logarithm function, are shown in Figure 3. Because the curve $y = e^x$ crosses the y-axis with a slope of 1, it follows that the reflected curve $y = \ln x$ crosses the x-axis with a slope of 1.

In common with all other logarithmic functions with base greater than 1, the natural logarithm is a continuous, increasing function defined on $(0, \infty)$ and the y-axis is a vertical asymptote.

If we put $b = e$ in (4), then we have the following limits:

8
$$\boxed{\lim_{x \to \infty} \ln x = \infty \qquad \lim_{x \to 0^+} \ln x = -\infty}$$

EXAMPLE 8 Sketch the graph of the function $y = \ln(x - 2) - 1$.

SOLUTION We start with the graph of $y = \ln x$ as given in Figure 3. Using the transformations of Section 1.3, we shift it 2 units to the right to get the graph of $y = \ln(x - 2)$ and then we shift it 1 unit downward to get the graph of $y = \ln(x - 2) - 1$. (See Figure 4.)

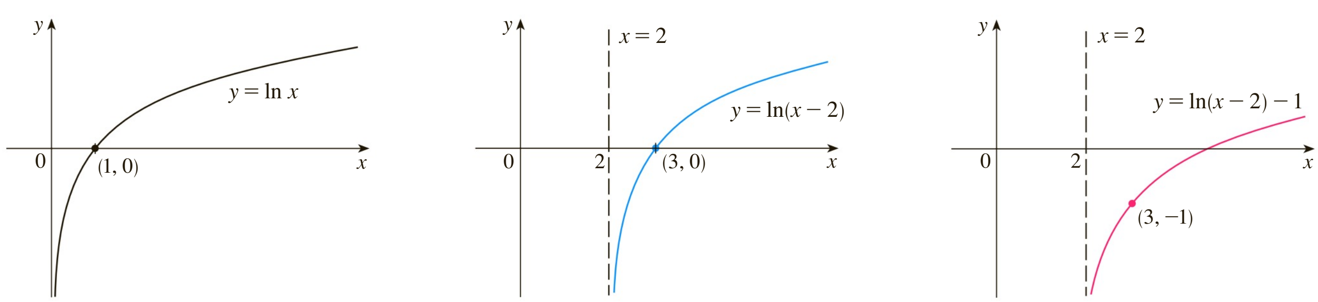


FIGURE 4

Notice that the line $x = 2$ is a vertical asymptote since

$$\lim_{x \to 2^+} [\ln(x - 2) - 1] = -\infty$$

■

We have seen that $\ln x \to \infty$ as $x \to \infty$. But this happens *very* slowly. In fact, $\ln x$ grows more slowly than any positive power of x. To illustrate this fact, we compare approximate values of the functions $y = \ln x$ and $y = x^{1/2} = \sqrt{x}$ in the following table and we graph them in Figures 5 and 6 on page 426. You can see that initially the graphs of $y = \sqrt{x}$ and $y = \ln x$ grow at comparable rates, but eventually the root function far surpasses the logarithm. In fact, we will be able to show in Section 6.8 that

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^p} = 0$$

for any positive power p. So for large x, the values of $\ln x$ are very small compared with x^p. (See Exercise 72.)

x	1	2	5	10	50	100	500	1000	10,000	100,000
$\ln x$	0	0.69	1.61	2.30	3.91	4.6	6.2	6.9	9.2	11.5
$\sqrt{x}$	1	1.41	2.24	3.16	7.07	10.0	22.4	31.6	100	316
$\dfrac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}}$	0	0.49	0.72	0.73	0.55	0.46	0.28	0.22	0.09	0.04

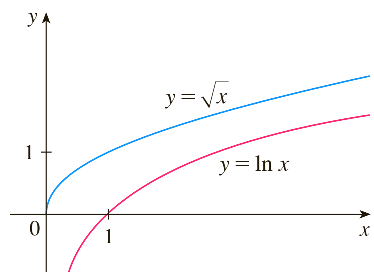


FIGURE 5

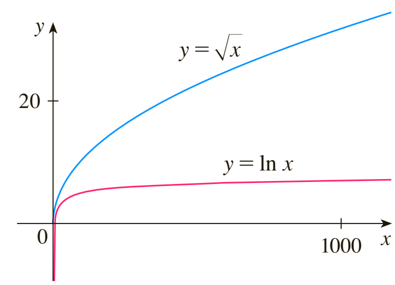


FIGURE 6

6.3 EXERCISES

1. (a) How is the logarithmic function $y = \log_b x$ defined?
(b) What is the domain of this function?
(c) What is the range of this function?
(d) Sketch the general shape of the graph of the function $y = \log_b x$ if $b > 1$.

2. (a) What is the natural logarithm?
(b) What is the common logarithm?
(c) Sketch the graphs of the natural logarithm function and the natural exponential function with a common set of axes.

3–8 Find the exact value of each expression.

3. (a) $\log_2 32$ (b) $\log_8 2$

4. (a) $\log_5 \frac{1}{125}$ (b) $\ln(1/e^2)$

5. (a) $e^{\ln 4.5}$ (b) $\log_{10} 0.0001$

6. (a) $\log_{1.5} 2.25$ (b) $\log_5 4 - \log_5 500$

7. (a) $\log_{10} 40 + \log_{10} 2.5$
(b) $\log_8 60 - \log_8 3 - \log_8 5$

8. (a) $e^{-\ln 2}$ (b) $e^{\ln(\ln e^3)}$

9–12 Use the properties of logarithms to expand the quantity.

9. $\ln \sqrt{ab}$

10. $\log_{10} \sqrt{\dfrac{x-1}{x+1}}$

11. $\ln \dfrac{x^2}{y^3 z^4}$

12. $\ln\left(s^4 \sqrt{t\sqrt{u}}\right)$

13–18 Express the quantity as a single logarithm.

13. $2\ln x + 3\ln y - \ln z$

14. $\log_{10} 4 + \log_{10} a - \frac{1}{3}\log_{10}(a+1)$

15. $\ln 10 + 2\ln 5$

16. $\ln 3 + \frac{1}{3}\ln 8$

17. $\frac{1}{3}\ln(x+2)^3 + \frac{1}{2}[\ln x - \ln(x^2+3x+2)^2]$

18. $\ln b + 2\ln c - 3\ln d$

19. Use Formula 7 to evaluate each logarithm correct to six decimal places.
(a) $\log_5 10$ (b) $\log_3 57$ (c) $\log_2 \pi$

20–22 Use Formula 7 to graph the given functions on a common screen. How are these graphs related?

20. $y = \log_2 x$, $y = \log_4 x$, $y = \log_6 x$, $y = \log_8 x$

21. $y = \log_{1.5} x$, $y = \ln x$, $y = \log_{10} x$, $y = \log_{50} x$

22. $y = \ln x$, $y = \log_{10} x$, $y = e^x$, $y = 10^x$

23–24 Make a rough sketch of the graph of each function. Do not use a calculator. Just use the graphs given in Figures 2 and 3 and, if necessary, the transformations of Section 1.3.

23. (a) $y = \log_{10}(x + 5)$ (b) $y = -\ln x$

24. (a) $y = \ln(-x)$ (b) $y = \ln |x|$

25–26

(a) What are the domain and range of f?

(b) What is the x-intercept of the graph of f?

(c) Sketch the graph of f.

25. $f(x) = \ln x + 2$ **26.** $f(x) = \ln(x - 1) - 1$

27–36 Solve each equation for x.

27. (a) $e^{7-4x} = 6$ (b) $\ln(3x - 10) = 2$

28. (a) $\ln(x^2 - 1) = 3$ (b) $e^{2x} - 3e^x + 2 = 0$

29. (a) $2^{x-5} = 3$ (b) $\ln x + \ln(x - 1) = 1$

30. (a) $e^{3x+1} = k$ (b) $\log_2(mx) = c$

31. $e - e^{-2x} = 1$ **32.** $10(1 + e^{-x})^{-1} = 3$

33. $\ln(\ln x) = 1$ **34.** $e^{e^x} = 10$

35. $e^{2x} - e^x - 6 = 0$ **36.** $\ln(2x + 1) = 2 - \ln x$

37–38 Find the solution of the equation correct to four decimal places.

37. (a) $\ln(1 + x^3) - 4 = 0$ (b) $2e^{1/x} = 42$

38. (a) $2^{1-3x} = 99$ (b) $\ln\left(\dfrac{x+1}{x}\right) = 2$

39–40 Solve each inequality for x.

39. (a) $\ln x < 0$ (b) $e^x > 5$

40. (a) $1 < e^{3x-1} < 2$ (b) $1 - 2 \ln x < 3$

41. Suppose that the graph of $y = \log_2 x$ is drawn on a coordinate grid where the unit of measurement is an inch. How many miles to the right of the origin do we have to move before the height of the curve reaches 3 ft?

42. The velocity of a particle that moves in a straight line under the influence of viscous forces is $v(t) = ce^{-kt}$, where c and k are positive constants.
(a) Show that the acceleration is proportional to the velocity.
(b) Explain the significance of the number c.
(c) At what time is the velocity equal to half the initial velocity?

43. The geologist C. F. Richter defined the magnitude of an earthquake to be $\log_{10}(I/S)$, where I is the intensity of the quake (measured by the amplitude of a seismograph 100 km from the epicenter) and S is the intensity of a "standard" earthquake (where the amplitude is only 1 micron $= 10^{-4}$ cm). The 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake that shook San Francisco had a magnitude of 7.1 on the Richter scale. The 1906 San Francisco earthquake was 16 times as intense. What was its magnitude on the Richter scale?

44. A sound so faint that it can just be heard has intensity $I_0 = 10^{-12}$ watt/m^2 at a frequency of 1000 hertz (Hz). The loudness, in decibels (dB), of a sound with intensity I is then defined to be $L = 10 \log_{10}(I/I_0)$. Amplified rock music is measured at 120 dB, whereas the noise from a motor-driven lawn mower is measured at 106 dB. Find the ratio of the intensity of the rock music to that of the mower.

45. If a bacteria population starts with 100 bacteria and doubles every three hours, then the number of bacteria after t hours is $n = f(t) = 100 \cdot 2^{t/3}$.
(a) Find the inverse of this function and explain its meaning.
(b) When will the population reach 50,000?

46. When a camera flash goes off, the batteries immediately begin to recharge the flash's capacitor, which stores electric charge given by

$$Q(t) = Q_0(1 - e^{-t/a})$$

(The maximum charge capacity is Q_0 and t is measured in seconds.)
(a) Find the inverse of this function and explain its meaning.
(b) How long does it take to recharge the capacitor to 90% of capacity if $a = 2$?

47–52 Find the limit.

47. $\lim_{x \to 3^+} \ln(x^2 - 9)$ **48.** $\lim_{x \to 2^-} \log_5(8x - x^4)$

49. $\lim_{x \to 0} \ln(\cos x)$ **50.** $\lim_{x \to 0^+} \ln(\sin x)$

51. $\lim_{x \to \infty} [\ln(1 + x^2) - \ln(1 + x)]$

52. $\lim_{x \to \infty} [\ln(2 + x) - \ln(1 + x)]$

53–54 Find the domain of the function.

53. $f(x) = \ln(4 - x^2)$ **54.** $g(x) = \log_2(x^2 + 3x)$

55–57 Find (a) the domain of f and (b) f^{-1} and its domain.

55. $f(x) = \sqrt{3 - e^{2x}}$ **56.** $f(x) = \ln(2 + \ln x)$

57. $f(x) = \ln(e^x - 3)$

58. (a) What are the values of $e^{\ln 300}$ and $\ln(e^{300})$?
(b) Use your calculator to evaluate $e^{\ln 300}$ and $\ln(e^{300})$. What do you notice? Can you explain why the calculator has trouble?

59–64 Find the inverse function.

59. $y = 2\ln(x - 1)$

60. $g(x) = \log_4(x^3 + 2)$

61. $f(x) = e^{x^3}$

62. $y = (\ln x)^2, \quad x \geqslant 1$

63. $y = 3^{2x-4}$

64. $y = \dfrac{1 - e^{-x}}{1 + e^{-x}}$

---

65. On what interval is the function $f(x) = e^{3x} - e^x$ increasing?

66. On what interval is the curve $y = 2e^x - e^{-3x}$ concave downward?

67. (a) Show that the function $f(x) = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)$ is an odd function.
(b) Find the inverse function of f.

68. Find an equation of the tangent to the curve $y = e^{-x}$ that is perpendicular to the line $2x - y = 8$.

69. Show that the equation $x^{1/\ln x} = 2$ has no solution. What can you say about the function $f(x) = x^{1/\ln x}$?

70. Any function of the form $f(x) = [g(x)]^{h(x)}$, where $g(x) > 0$, can be analyzed as a power of e by writing $g(x) = e^{\ln g(x)}$ so that $f(x) = e^{h(x)\ln g(x)}$. Using this device, calculate each limit.

(a) $\lim_{x \to \infty} x^{\ln x}$

(b) $\lim_{x \to 0^+} x^{-\ln x}$

(c) $\lim_{x \to 0^+} x^{1/x}$

(d) $\lim_{x \to \infty} (\ln 2x)^{-\ln x}$

71. Let $b > 1$. Prove, using Definitions 3.4.6 and 3.4.7, that

(a) $\lim_{x \to -\infty} b^x = 0$

(b) $\lim_{x \to \infty} b^x = \infty$

72. (a) Compare the rates of growth of $f(x) = x^{0.1}$ and $g(x) = \ln x$ by graphing both f and g in several viewing rectangles. When does the graph of f finally surpass the graph of g?
(b) Graph the function $h(x) = (\ln x)/x^{0.1}$ in a viewing rectangle that displays the behavior of the function as $x \to \infty$.
(c) Find a number N such that

$$\text{if} \quad x > N \quad \text{then} \quad \frac{\ln x}{x^{0.1}} < 0.1$$

73. Solve the inequality $\ln(x^2 - 2x - 2) \leqslant 0$.

74. A **prime number** is a positive integer that has no factors other than 1 and itself. The first few primes are 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, ... We denote by $\pi(n)$ the number of primes that are less than or equal to n. For instance, $\pi(15) = 6$ because there are six primes smaller than 15.
(a) Calculate the numbers $\pi(25)$ and $\pi(100)$.
[*Hint:* To find $\pi(100)$, first compile a list of the primes up to 100 using the *sieve of Eratosthenes:* Write the numbers from 2 to 100 and cross out all multiples of 2. Then cross out all multiples of 3. The next remaining number is 5, so cross out all remaining multiples of it, and so on.]
(b) By inspecting tables of prime numbers and tables of logarithms, the great mathematician K. F. Gauss made the guess in 1792 (when he was 15) that the number of primes up to n is approximately $n/\ln n$ when n is large. More precisely, he conjectured that

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{\pi(n)}{n/\ln n} = 1$$

This was finally proved, a hundred years later, by Jacques Hadamard and Charles de la Vallée Poussin and is called the **Prime Number Theorem**. Provide evidence for the truth of this theorem by computing the ratio of $\pi(n)$ to $n/\ln n$ for $n = 100, 1000, 10^4, 10^5, 10^6$, and 10^7. Use the following data: $\pi(1000) = 168$, $\pi(10^4) = 1229$, $\pi(10^5) = 9592$, $\pi(10^6) = 78{,}498$, $\pi(10^7) = 664{,}579$.
(c) Use the Prime Number Theorem to estimate the number of primes up to a billion.

6.4 Derivatives of Logarithmic Functions

In this section we find the derivatives of the logarithmic functions $y = \log_b x$ and the exponential functions $y = b^x$. We start with the natural logarithmic function $y = \ln x$. We know that it is differentiable because it is the inverse of the differentiable function $y = e^x$.

1
$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{x}}$$

PROOF Let $y = \ln x$. Then

$$e^y = x$$

Differentiating this equation implicitly with respect to x, we get

$$e^y \frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

and so

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{e^y} = \frac{1}{x}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Differentiate $y = \ln(x^3 + 1)$.

SOLUTION To use the Chain Rule, we let $u = x^3 + 1$. Then $y = \ln u$, so

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du}\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{u}\frac{du}{dx}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x^3 + 1}(3x^2) = \frac{3x^2}{x^3 + 1}$$

In general, if we combine Formula 1 with the Chain Rule as in Example 1, we get

2 $$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\ln u) = \frac{1}{u}\frac{du}{dx}} \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{\frac{d}{dx}[\ln g(x)] = \frac{g'(x)}{g(x)}}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Find $\dfrac{d}{dx}\ln(\sin x)$.

SOLUTION Using (2), we have

$$\frac{d}{dx}\ln(\sin x) = \frac{1}{\sin x}\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \frac{1}{\sin x}\cos x = \cot x$$

EXAMPLE 3 Differentiate $f(x) = \sqrt{\ln x}$.

SOLUTION This time the logarithm is the inner function, so the Chain Rule gives

$$f'(x) = \tfrac{1}{2}(\ln x)^{-1/2}\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\ln x}} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{2x\sqrt{\ln x}}$$

Figure 1 shows the graph of the function f of Example 4 together with the graph of its derivative. It gives a visual check on our calculation. Notice that $f'(x)$ is large negative when f is rapidly decreasing and $f'(x) = 0$ when f has a minimum.

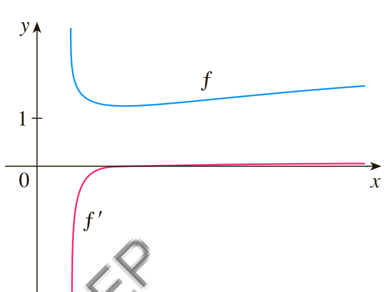


FIGURE 1

EXAMPLE 4 Find $\dfrac{d}{dx}\ln\dfrac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}}$.

SOLUTION 1

$$\frac{d}{dx}\ln\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}}}\frac{d}{dx}\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{x-2}}{x+1}\,\frac{\sqrt{x-2}\cdot 1 - (x+1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(x-2)^{-1/2}}{x-2}$$

$$= \frac{x - 2 - \frac{1}{2}(x+1)}{(x+1)(x-2)}$$

$$= \frac{x-5}{2(x+1)(x-2)}$$

SOLUTION 2 If we first simplify the given function using the properties of logarithms, then the differentiation becomes easier:

$$\frac{d}{dx}\ln\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x+2}} = \frac{d}{dx}\left[\ln(x+1) - \tfrac{1}{2}\ln(x-2)\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{x-2}\right)$$

(This answer can be left as written, but if we used a common denominator we would see that it gives the same answer as in Solution 1.) ■

EXAMPLE 5 Find the absolute minimum value of $f(x) = x^2 \ln x$.

SOLUTION The domain is $(0, \infty)$ and the Product Rule gives

$$f'(x) = x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + 2x\ln x = x(1 + 2\ln x)$$

Therefore $f'(x) = 0$ when $2\ln x = -1$, that is, $\ln x = -\frac{1}{2}$, or $x = e^{-1/2}$. Also, $f'(x) > 0$ when $x > e^{-1/2}$ and $f'(x) < 0$ for $0 < x < e^{-1/2}$. So, by the First Derivative Test for Absolute Extreme Values, $f\left(1/\sqrt{e}\right) = -1/(2e)$ is the absolute minimum. ■

EXAMPLE 6 Discuss the curve $y = \ln(4 - x^2)$ using the guidelines of Section 3.5.

A. The domain is

$$\{x \mid 4 - x^2 > 0\} = \{x \mid x^2 < 4\} = \{x \mid |x| < 2\} = (-2, 2)$$

B. The y-intercept is $f(0) = \ln 4$. To find the x-intercept we set

$$y = \ln(4 - x^2) = 0$$

We know that $\ln 1 = \log_e 1 = 0$ (since $e^0 = 1$), so we have $4 - x^2 = 1 \Rightarrow x^2 = 3$ and therefore the x-intercepts are $\pm\sqrt{3}$.

C. Since $f(-x) = f(x)$, f is even and the curve is symmetric about the y-axis.

D. We look for vertical asymptotes at the endpoints of the domain. Since $4 - x^2 \to 0^+$ as $x \to 2^-$ and also as $x \to -2^+$, we have

$$\lim_{x\to 2^-}\ln(4 - x^2) = -\infty \qquad \lim_{x\to -2^+}\ln(4 - x^2) = -\infty$$

by (6.3.8). Thus the lines $x = 2$ and $x = -2$ are vertical asymptotes.

E. $$f'(x) = \frac{-2x}{4 - x^2}$$

Since $f'(x) > 0$ when $-2 < x < 0$ and $f'(x) < 0$ when $0 < x < 2$, f is increasing on $(-2, 0)$ and decreasing on $(0, 2)$.

F. The only critical number is $x = 0$. Since f' changes from positive to negative at 0, $f(0) = \ln 4$ is a local maximum by the First Derivative Test.

G. $$f''(x) = \frac{(4 - x^2)(-2) + 2x(-2x)}{(4 - x^2)^2} = \frac{-8 - 2x^2}{(4 - x^2)^2}$$

Since $f''(x) < 0$ for all x, the curve is concave downward on $(-2, 2)$ and has no inflection point.

H. Using this information, we sketch the curve in Figure 2.

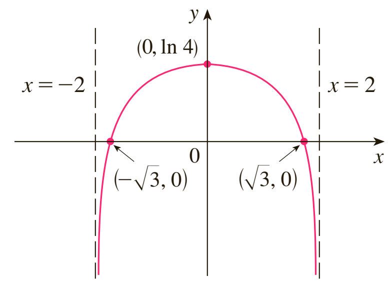


FIGURE 2
$y = \ln(4 - x^2)$

Figure 3 shows the graph of the function $f(x) = \ln|x|$ in Example 7 and its derivative $f'(x) = 1/x$. Notice that when x is small, the graph of $y = \ln|x|$ is steep and so $f'(x)$ is large (positive or negative).

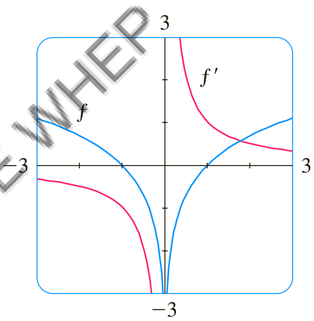


FIGURE 3

EXAMPLE 7 Find $f'(x)$ if $f(x) = \ln|x|$.

SOLUTION Since

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \ln x & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \ln(-x) & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

it follows that

$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{x} & \text{if } x > 0 \\[2ex] \dfrac{1}{-x}(-1) = \dfrac{1}{x} & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

Thus $f'(x) = 1/x$ for all $x \neq 0$. ■

The result of Example 7 is worth remembering:

3
$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\ln|x|) = \frac{1}{x}}$$

The corresponding integration formula is

4
$$\boxed{\int \frac{1}{x}\,dx = \ln|x| + C}$$

Notice that this fills the gap in the rule for integrating power functions:

$$\int x^n\,dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + C \qquad \text{if } n \neq -1$$

The missing case ($n = -1$) is supplied by Formula 4.

EXAMPLE 8 Find, correct to three decimal places, the area of the region under the hyperbola $xy = 1$ from $x = 1$ to $x = 2$.

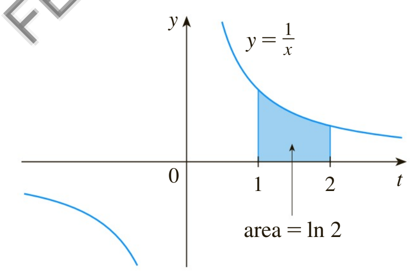


FIGURE 4

SOLUTION The given region is shown in Figure 4. Using Formula 4 (without the absolute value sign, since $x > 0$), we see that the area is

$$A = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x}\,dx = \ln x\Big]_1^2$$

$$= \ln 2 - \ln 1 = \ln 2 \approx 0.693$$

EXAMPLE 9 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int \frac{x}{x^2+1}\,dx$.

SOLUTION We make the substitution $u = x^2 + 1$ because the differential $du = 2x\,dx$ occurs (except for the constant factor 2). Thus $x\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\,du$ and

$$\int \frac{x}{x^2+1}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{du}{u} = \frac{1}{2}\ln|u| + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\ln|x^2+1| + C = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+1) + C$$

Notice that we removed the absolute value signs because $x^2 + 1 > 0$ for all x. We could use the properties of logarithms to write the answer as

$$\ln\sqrt{x^2+1} + C$$

but this isn't necessary.

Since the function $f(x) = (\ln x)/x$ in Example 10 is positive for $x > 1$, the integral represents the area of the shaded region in Figure 5.

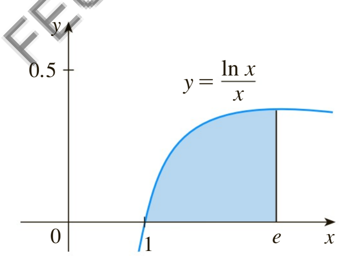


FIGURE 5

EXAMPLE 10 Calculate $\displaystyle\int_1^e \frac{\ln x}{x}\,dx$.

SOLUTION We let $u = \ln x$ because its differential $du = dx/x$ occurs in the integral. When $x = 1$, $u = \ln 1 = 0$; when $x = e$, $u = \ln e = 1$. Thus

$$\int_1^e \frac{\ln x}{x}\,dx = \int_0^1 u\,du = \frac{u^2}{2}\Big]_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}$$

EXAMPLE 11 Calculate $\displaystyle\int \tan x\,dx$.

SOLUTION First we write tangent in terms of sine and cosine:

$$\int \tan x\,dx = \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}\,dx$$

This suggests that we should substitute $u = \cos x$, since then $du = -\sin x\,dx$ and so $\sin x\,dx = -du$:

$$\int \tan x\,dx = \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}\,dx = -\int \frac{1}{u}\,du$$

$$= -\ln|u| + C = -\ln|\cos x| + C$$

Since $-\ln|\cos x| = \ln(|\cos x|^{-1}) = \ln(1/|\cos x|) = \ln|\sec x|$, the result of Example 11 can also be written as

5 $$\boxed{\int \tan x\,dx = \ln|\sec x| + C}$$

General Logarithmic and Exponential Functions

Formula 6.3.7 expresses a logarithmic function with base b in terms of the natural logarithmic function:

$$\log_b x = \frac{\ln x}{\ln b}$$

Since $\ln b$ is a constant, we can differentiate as follows:

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\log_b x) = \frac{d}{dx}\frac{\ln x}{\ln b} = \frac{1}{\ln b}\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{x \ln b}$$

6
$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\log_b x) = \frac{1}{x \ln b}}$$

EXAMPLE 12 Using Formula 6 and the Chain Rule, we get

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log_{10}(2 + \sin x) = \frac{1}{(2 + \sin x)\ln 10}\frac{d}{dx}(2 + \sin x) = \frac{\cos x}{(2 + \sin x)\ln 10}$$ ■

From Formula 6 we see one of the main reasons that natural logarithms (logarithms with base e) are used in calculus: the differentiation formula is simplest when $b = e$ because $\ln e = 1$.

Exponential Functions with Base b In Section 6.2 we showed that the derivative of the general exponential function $f(x) = b^x$, $b > 0$, is a constant multiple of itself:

$$f'(x) = f'(0)b^x \qquad \text{where} \qquad f'(0) = \lim_{h \to 0}\frac{b^h - 1}{h}$$

We are now in a position to show that the value of the constant is $f'(0) = \ln b$.

7
$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(b^x) = b^x \ln b}$$

PROOF We use the fact that $e^{\ln b} = b$:

$$\frac{d}{dx}(b^x) = \frac{d}{dx}(e^{\ln b})^x = \frac{d}{dx}e^{(\ln b)x} = e^{(\ln b)x}\frac{d}{dx}(\ln b)x$$

$$= (e^{\ln b})^x(\ln b) = b^x \ln b$$ ■

In Example 2.7.6 we considered a population of bacteria cells that doubles every hour and we saw that the population after t hours is $n = n_0 2^t$, where n_0 is the initial population. Formula 7 enables us to find the growth rate:

$$\frac{dn}{dt} = n_0 2^t \ln 2$$

EXAMPLE 13 Combining Formula 7 with the Chain Rule, we have

$$\frac{d}{dx}(10^{x^2}) = 10^{x^2}(\ln 10)\frac{d}{dx}(x^2) = (2\ln 10)x10^{x^2}$$

The integration formula that follows from Formula 7 is

$$\boxed{\int b^x\,dx = \frac{b^x}{\ln b} + C \qquad b \neq 1}$$

EXAMPLE 14

$$\int_0^5 2^x\,dx = \frac{2^x}{\ln 2}\bigg]_0^5 = \frac{2^5}{\ln 2} - \frac{2^0}{\ln 2} = \frac{31}{\ln 2}$$

Logarithmic Differentiation

The calculation of derivatives of complicated functions involving products, quotients, or powers can often be simplified by taking logarithms. The method used in the following example is called **logarithmic differentiation**.

EXAMPLE 15 Differentiate $y = \dfrac{x^{3/4}\sqrt{x^2+1}}{(3x+2)^5}$.

SOLUTION We take logarithms of both sides of the equation and use the properties of logarithms to simplify:

$$\ln y = \tfrac{3}{4}\ln x + \tfrac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+1) - 5\ln(3x+2)$$

Differentiating implicitly with respect to x gives

$$\frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{4}\cdot\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{2x}{x^2+1} - 5\cdot\frac{3}{3x+2}$$

Solving for dy/dx, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y\left(\frac{3}{4x} + \frac{x}{x^2+1} - \frac{15}{3x+2}\right)$$

Because we have an explicit expression for y, we can substitute and write

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^{3/4}\sqrt{x^2+1}}{(3x+2)^5}\left(\frac{3}{4x} + \frac{x}{x^2+1} - \frac{15}{3x+2}\right)$$

If we hadn't used logarithmic differentiation in Example 15, we would have had to use both the Quotient Rule and the Product Rule. The resulting calculation would have been horrendous.

Steps in Logarithmic Differentiation

1. Take natural logarithms of both sides of an equation $y = f(x)$ and use the properties of logarithms to simplify.
2. Differentiate implicitly with respect to x.
3. Solve the resulting equation for y'.

If $f(x) < 0$ for some values of x, then $\ln f(x)$ is not defined, but we can still use logarithmic differentiation by first writing $|y| = |f(x)|$ and then using Equation 3. We illustrate this procedure by proving the general version of the Power Rule, as promised in Section 2.3.

The Power Rule If n is any real number and $f(x) = x^n$, then

$$f'(x) = nx^{n-1}$$

PROOF Let $y = x^n$ and use logarithmic differentiation:

$$\ln|y| = \ln|x|^n = n\ln|x| \qquad x \neq 0$$

If $x = 0$, we can show that $f'(0) = 0$ for $n > 1$ directly from the definition of a derivative.

Therefore
$$\frac{y'}{y} = \frac{n}{x}$$

Hence
$$y' = n\frac{y}{x} = n\frac{x^n}{x} = nx^{n-1}$$

You should distinguish carefully between the Power Rule $[(d/dx)x^n = nx^{n-1}]$, where the base is variable and the exponent is constant, and the rule for differentiating exponential functions $[(d/dx)b^x = b^x \ln b]$, where the base is constant and the exponent is variable.

In general there are four cases for exponents and bases:

Constant base, constant exponent

1. $\dfrac{d}{dx}(b^n) = 0 \qquad$ (b and n are constants)

Variable base, constant exponent

2. $\dfrac{d}{dx}[f(x)]^n = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$

Constant base, variable exponent

3. $\dfrac{d}{dx}[b^{g(x)}] = b^{g(x)}(\ln b)g'(x)$

Variable base, variable exponent

4. To find $(d/dx)[f(x)]^{g(x)}$, logarithmic differentiation can be used, as in the next example.

EXAMPLE 16 Differentiate $y = x^{\sqrt{x}}$.

SOLUTION 1 Since both the base and the exponent are variable, we use logarithmic differentiation:

$$\ln y = \ln x^{\sqrt{x}} = \sqrt{x}\ln x$$

$$\frac{y'}{y} = \sqrt{x}\cdot\frac{1}{x} + (\ln x)\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$y' = y\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \frac{\ln x}{2\sqrt{x}}\right) = x^{\sqrt{x}}\left(\frac{2 + \ln x}{2\sqrt{x}}\right)$$

Figure 6 illustrates Example 16 by showing the graphs of $f(x) = x^{\sqrt{x}}$ and its derivative.

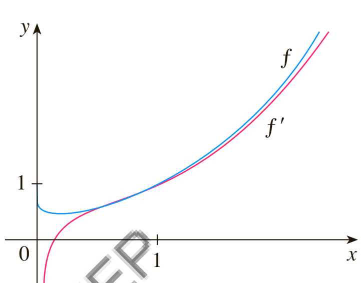


FIGURE 6

SOLUTION 2 Another method is to write $x^{\sqrt{x}} = (e^{\ln x})^{\sqrt{x}}$:

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(x^{\sqrt{x}}\right) = \frac{d}{dx}\left(e^{\sqrt{x}\ln x}\right) = e^{\sqrt{x}\ln x}\frac{d}{dx}\left(\sqrt{x}\ln x\right)$$

$$= x^{\sqrt{x}}\left(\frac{2 + \ln x}{2\sqrt{x}}\right) \qquad \text{(as in Solution 1)}$$

The Number e as a Limit

We have shown that if $f(x) = \ln x$, then $f'(x) = 1/x$. Thus $f'(1) = 1$. We now use this fact to express the number e as a limit.

From the definition of a derivative as a limit, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f'(1) &= \lim_{h\to 0}\frac{f(1+h)-f(1)}{h} = \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{f(1+x)-f(1)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\ln(1+x)-\ln 1}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{1}{x}\ln(1+x) \\ &= \lim_{x\to 0}\ln(1+x)^{1/x} \end{aligned}$$

Because $f'(1) = 1$, we have

$$\lim_{x\to 0}\ln(1+x)^{1/x} = 1$$

Then, by Theorem 1.8.8 and the continuity of the exponential function, we have

$$e = e^1 = e^{\lim_{x\to 0}\ln(1+x)^{1/x}} = \lim_{x\to 0} e^{\ln(1+x)^{1/x}} = \lim_{x\to 0}(1+x)^{1/x}$$

8 $$\boxed{e = \lim_{x\to 0}(1+x)^{1/x}}$$

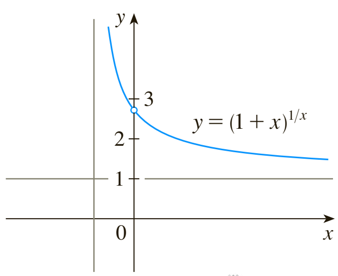


FIGURE 7

x	$(1+x)^{1/x}$
0.1	2.59374246
0.01	2.70481383
0.001	2.71692393
0.0001	2.71814593
0.00001	2.71826824
0.000001	2.71828047
0.0000001	2.71828169
0.00000001	2.71828181

Formula 8 is illustrated by the graph of the function $y = (1+x)^{1/x}$ in Figure 7 and a table of values for small values of x. This illustrates the fact that, correct to seven decimal places,

$$e \approx 2.7182818$$

If we put $n = 1/x$ in Formula 8, then $n \to \infty$ as $x \to 0^+$ and so an alternative expression for e is

9 $$\boxed{e = \lim_{n\to\infty}\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^n}$$

6.4 EXERCISES

1. Explain why the natural logarithmic function $y = \ln x$ is used much more frequently in calculus than the other logarithmic functions $y = \log_b x$.

2–26 Differentiate the function.

2. $f(x) = x\ln x - x$

3. $f(x) = \sin(\ln x)$

4. $f(x) = \ln(\sin^2 x)$

5. $f(x) = \ln\dfrac{1}{x}$

6. $y = \dfrac{1}{\ln x}$

7. $f(x) = \log_{10}(1+\cos x)$

8. $f(x) = \log_{10}\sqrt{x}$

9. $g(x) = \ln(xe^{-2x})$

10. $g(t) = \sqrt{1+\ln t}$

11. $F(t) = (\ln t)^2\sin t$

12. $h(x) = \ln\left(x+\sqrt{x^2-1}\right)$

13. $G(y) = \ln\dfrac{(2y+1)^5}{\sqrt{y^2+1}}$

14. $P(v) = \dfrac{\ln v}{1-v}$

15. $f(u) = \dfrac{\ln u}{1+\ln(2u)}$

16. $y = \ln|1+t-t^3|$

17. $f(x) = x^5 + 5^x$

18. $g(x) = x\sin(2^x)$

19. $T(z) = 2^z\log_2 z$

20. $y = \ln(\csc x - \cot x)$

21. $y = \ln(e^{-x} + xe^{-x})$

22. $H(z) = \ln\sqrt{\dfrac{a^2-z^2}{a^2+z^2}}$

23. $y = \tan[\ln(ax+b)]$

24. $y = \log_2(x\log_5 x)$

25. $G(x) = 4^{C/x}$

26. $F(t) = 3^{\cos 2t}$

27–30 Find y' and y''.

27. $y = \sqrt{x}\ln x$

28. $y = \dfrac{\ln x}{1 + \ln x}$

29. $y = \ln|\sec x|$

30. $y = \ln(1 + \ln x)$

31–34 Differentiate f and find the domain of f.

31. $f(x) = \dfrac{x}{1 - \ln(x - 1)}$

32. $f(x) = \sqrt{2 + \ln x}$

33. $f(x) = \ln(x^2 - 2x)$

34. $f(x) = \ln\ln\ln x$

35. If $f(x) = \ln(x + \ln x)$, find $f'(1)$.

36. If $f(x) = \cos(\ln x^2)$, find $f'(1)$.

37–38 Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve at the given point.

37. $y = \ln(x^2 - 3x + 1)$, $(3, 0)$

38. $y = x^2\ln x$, $(1, 0)$

39. If $f(x) = \sin x + \ln x$, find $f'(x)$. Check that your answer is reasonable by comparing the graphs of f and f'.

40. Find equations of the tangent lines to the curve $y = (\ln x)/x$ at the points $(1, 0)$ and $(e, 1/e)$. Illustrate by graphing the curve and its tangent lines.

41. Let $f(x) = cx + \ln(\cos x)$. For what value of c is $f'(\pi/4) = 6$?

42. Let $f(x) = \log_b(3x^2 - 2)$. For what value of b is $f'(1) = 3$?

43–54 Use logarithmic differentiation to find the derivative of the function.

43. $y = (x^2 + 2)^2(x^4 + 4)^4$

44. $y = \dfrac{e^{-x}\cos^2 x}{x^2 + x + 1}$

45. $y = \sqrt{\dfrac{x - 1}{x^4 + 1}}$

46. $y = \sqrt{x}\,e^{x^2 - x}(x + 1)^{2/3}$

47. $y = x^x$

48. $y = x^{\cos x}$

49. $y = x^{\sin x}$

50. $y = (\sqrt{x})^x$

51. $y = (\cos x)^x$

52. $y = (\sin x)^{\ln x}$

53. $y = (\tan x)^{1/x}$

54. $y = (\ln x)^{\cos x}$

55. Find y' if $y = \ln(x^2 + y^2)$.

56. Find y' if $x^y = y^x$.

57. Find a formula for $f^{(n)}(x)$ if $f(x) = \ln(x - 1)$.

58. Find $\dfrac{d^9}{dx^9}(x^8\ln x)$.

59–60 Use a graph to estimate the roots of the equation correct to one decimal place. Then use these estimates as the initial approximations in Newton's method to find the roots correct to six decimal places.

59. $(x - 4)^2 = \ln x$

60. $\ln(4 - x^2) = x$

61. Find the intervals of concavity and the inflection points of the function $f(x) = (\ln x)/\sqrt{x}$.

62. Find the absolute minimum value of the function $f(x) = x\ln x$.

63–66 Discuss the curve under the guidelines of Section 3.5.

63. $y = \ln(\sin x)$

64. $y = \ln(\tan^2 x)$

65. $y = \ln(1 + x^2)$

66. $y = \ln(1 + x^3)$

CAS **67.** If $f(x) = \ln(2x + x\sin x)$, use the graphs of f, f', and f'' to estimate the intervals of increase and the inflection points of f on the interval $(0, 15]$.

68. Investigate the family of curves $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + c)$. What happens to the inflection points and asymptotes as c changes? Graph several members of the family to illustrate what you discover.

69. The flash unit on a camera operates by storing charge on a capacitor and releasing it suddenly when the flash is set off. The following data describe the charge Q remaining on the capacitor (measured in microcoulombs, μC) at time t (measured in seconds).

t	0.00	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.08	0.10
Q	100.00	81.87	67.03	54.88	44.93	36.76

(a) Use a graphing calculator or computer to find an exponential model for the charge.

(b) The derivative $Q'(t)$ represents the electric current (measured in microamperes, μA) flowing from the capacitor to the flash bulb. Use part (a) to estimate the current when $t = 0.04$ s. Compare with the result of Example 1.4.2.

70. The table gives the US population from 1790 to 1860.

Year	Population	Year	Population
1790	3,929,000	1830	12,861,000
1800	5,308,000	1840	17,063,000
1810	7,240,000	1850	23,192,000
1820	9,639,000	1860	31,443,000

(a) Use a graphing calculator or computer to fit an exponential function to the data. Graph the data points and the exponential model. How good is the fit?

(b) Estimate the rates of population growth in 1800 and 1850 by averaging slopes of secant lines.
(c) Use the exponential model in part (a) to estimate the rates of growth in 1800 and 1850. Compare these estimates with the ones in part (b).
(d) Use the exponential model to predict the population in 1870. Compare with the actual population of 38,558,000. Can you explain the discrepancy?

71–82 Evaluate the integral.

71. $\int_2^4 \frac{3}{x}\,dx$

72. $\int_0^3 \frac{dx}{5x+1}$

73. $\int_1^2 \frac{dt}{8-3t}$

74. $\int_4^9 \left(\sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)^2 dx$

75. $\int_1^e \frac{x^2+x+1}{x}\,dx$

76. $\int \frac{\cos(\ln t)}{t}\,dt$

77. $\int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x}\,dx$

78. $\int \frac{\cos x}{2+\sin x}\,dx$

79. $\int \frac{\sin 2x}{1+\cos^2 x}\,dx$

80. $\int \frac{e^x}{e^x+1}\,dx$

81. $\int_0^4 2^s\,ds$

82. $\int x2^{x^2}\,dx$

83. Show that $\int \cot x\,dx = \ln|\sin x| + C$ by (a) differentiating the right side of the equation and (b) using the method of Example 11.

84. Sketch the region enclosed by the curves

$$y = \frac{\ln x}{x} \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x}$$

and find its area.

85. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region under the curve

$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}}$$

from 0 to 1 about the x-axis.

86. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region under the curve

$$y = \frac{1}{x^2+1}$$

from 0 to 3 about the y-axis.

87. The work done by a gas when it expands from volume V_1 to volume V_2 is $W = \int_{V_1}^{V_2} P\,dV$, where $P = P(V)$ is the pressure as a function of the volume V. (See Exercise 5.4.29.) Boyle's Law states that when a quantity of gas expands at constant temperature, $PV = C$, where C is a constant. If the initial volume is 600 cm^3 and the initial pressure is 150 kPa, find the work done by the gas when it expands at constant temperature to 1000 cm^3.

88. Find f if $f''(x) = x^{-2}$, $x > 0$, $f(1) = 0$, and $f(2) = 0$.

89. If g is the inverse function of $f(x) = 2x + \ln x$, find $g'(2)$.

90. If $f(x) = e^x + \ln x$ and $h(x) = f^{-1}(x)$, find $h'(e)$.

91. For what values of m do the line $y = mx$ and the curve $y = x/(x^2+1)$ enclose a region? Find the area of the region.

92. (a) Find the linear approximation to $f(x) = \ln x$ near 1.
(b) Illustrate part (a) by graphing f and its linearization.
(c) For what values of x is the linear approximation accurate to within 0.1?

93. Use the definition of derivative to prove that

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} = 1$$

94. Show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n = e^x$ for any $x > 0$.

6.2* The Natural Logarithmic Function

If your instructor has assigned Sections 6.2–6.4 (pp. 408–438), you need not read Sections 6.2*, 6.3*, and 6.4* (pp. 438–465).

In this section we define the natural logarithm as an integral and then show that it obeys the usual laws of logarithms. The Fundamental Theorem makes it easy to differentiate this function.

1 Definition The **natural logarithmic function** is the function defined by

$$\ln x = \int_1^x \frac{1}{t}\,dt \qquad x > 0$$

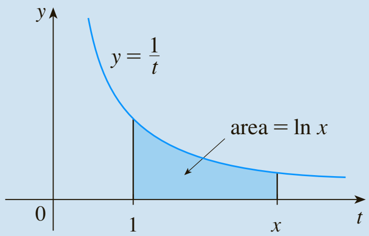


FIGURE 1

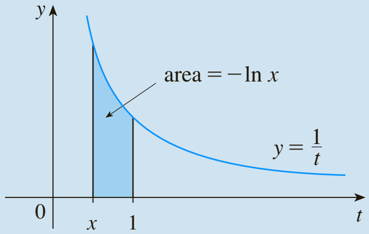


FIGURE 2

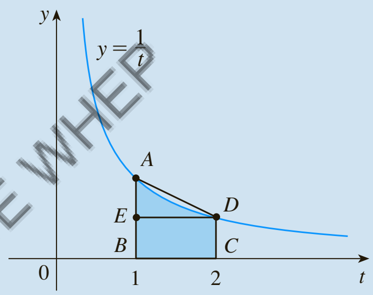


FIGURE 3

The existence of this function depends on the fact that the integral of a continuous function always exists. If $x > 1$, then $\ln x$ can be interpreted geometrically as the area under the hyperbola $y = 1/t$ from $t = 1$ to $t = x$. (See Figure 1.) For $x = 1$, we have

$$\ln 1 = \int_1^1 \frac{1}{t}\,dt = 0$$

For $0 < x < 1$,
$$\ln x = \int_1^x \frac{1}{t}\,dt = -\int_x^1 \frac{1}{t}\,dt < 0$$

and so $\ln x$ is the negative of the area shaded in Figure 2.

EXAMPLE 1

(a) By comparing areas, show that $\frac{1}{2} < \ln 2 < \frac{3}{4}$.
(b) Use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 10$ to estimate the value of $\ln 2$.

SOLUTION

(a) We can interpret $\ln 2$ as the area under the curve $y = 1/t$ from 1 to 2. From Figure 3 we see that this area is larger than the area of rectangle $BCDE$ and smaller than the area of trapezoid $ABCD$. Thus we have

$$\tfrac{1}{2} \cdot 1 < \ln 2 < 1 \cdot \tfrac{1}{2}\left(1 + \tfrac{1}{2}\right)$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2} < \ln 2 < \tfrac{3}{4}$$

(b) If we use the Midpoint Rule with $f(t) = 1/t$, $n = 10$, and $\Delta t = 0.1$, we get

$$\ln 2 = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{t}\,dt \approx (0.1)[f(1.05) + f(1.15) + \cdots + f(1.95)]$$
$$= (0.1)\left(\frac{1}{1.05} + \frac{1}{1.15} + \cdots + \frac{1}{1.95}\right) \approx 0.693 \qquad \blacksquare$$

Notice that the integral that defines $\ln x$ is exactly the type of integral discussed in Part 1 of the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus (see Section 4.3). In fact, using that theorem, we have

$$\frac{d}{dx}\int_1^x \frac{1}{t}\,dt = \frac{1}{x}$$

and so

2
$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{x}}$$

We now use this differentiation rule to prove the following properties of the logarithm function.

3 Laws of Logarithms If x and y are positive numbers and r is a rational number, then

1. $\ln(xy) = \ln x + \ln y$ **2.** $\ln\left(\dfrac{x}{y}\right) = \ln x - \ln y$ **3.** $\ln(x^r) = r \ln x$

PROOF

1. Let $f(x) = \ln(ax)$, where a is a positive constant. Then, using Equation 2 and the Chain Rule, we have

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{ax}\frac{d}{dx}(ax) = \frac{1}{ax} \cdot a = \frac{1}{x}$$

Therefore $f(x)$ and $\ln x$ have the same derivative and so they must differ by a constant:

$$\ln(ax) = \ln x + C$$

Putting $x = 1$ in this equation, we get $\ln a = \ln 1 + C = 0 + C = C$. Thus

$$\ln(ax) = \ln x + \ln a$$

If we now replace the constant a by any number y, we have

$$\ln(xy) = \ln x + \ln y$$

2. Using Law 1 with $x = 1/y$, we have

$$\ln\frac{1}{y} + \ln y = \ln\left(\frac{1}{y} \cdot y\right) = \ln 1 = 0$$

and so $$\ln\frac{1}{y} = -\ln y$$

Using Law 1 again, we have

$$\ln\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \ln\left(x \cdot \frac{1}{y}\right) = \ln x + \ln\frac{1}{y} = \ln x - \ln y$$

The proof of Law 3 is left as an exercise. ■

EXAMPLE 2 Expand the expression $\ln \dfrac{(x^2+5)^4 \sin x}{x^3+1}$.

SOLUTION Using Laws 1, 2, and 3, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \ln \frac{(x^2+5)^4 \sin x}{x^3+1} &= \ln(x^2+5)^4 + \ln \sin x - \ln(x^3+1) \\ &= 4\ln(x^2+5) + \ln \sin x - \ln(x^3+1) \end{aligned}$$ ■

EXAMPLE 3 Express $\ln a + \frac{1}{2}\ln b$ as a single logarithm.

SOLUTION Using Laws 3 and 1 of logarithms, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \ln a + \tfrac{1}{2}\ln b &= \ln a + \ln b^{1/2} \\ &= \ln a + \ln\sqrt{b} \\ &= \ln\left(a\sqrt{b}\right) \end{aligned}$$ ■

In order to graph $y = \ln x$, we first determine its limits:

4 $$\boxed{\text{(a)} \lim_{x\to\infty} \ln x = \infty \qquad \text{(b)} \lim_{x\to 0^+} \ln x = -\infty}$$

PROOF

(a) Using Law 3 with $x = 2$ and $r = n$ (where n is any positive integer), we have $\ln(2^n) = n \ln 2$. Now $\ln 2 > 0$, so this shows that $\ln(2^n) \to \infty$ as $n \to \infty$. But $\ln x$ is an increasing function since its derivative $1/x > 0$. Therefore $\ln x \to \infty$ as $x \to \infty$.

(b) If we let $t = 1/x$, then $t \to \infty$ as $x \to 0^+$. Thus, using (a), we have

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} \ln x = \lim_{t\to\infty} \ln\left(\frac{1}{t}\right) = \lim_{t\to\infty} (-\ln t) = -\infty$$ ■

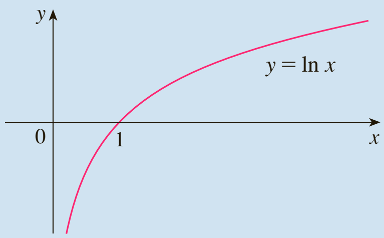


FIGURE 4

If $y = \ln x$, $x > 0$, then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} > 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{1}{x^2} < 0$$

which shows that $\ln x$ is increasing and concave downward on $(0, \infty)$. Putting this information together with (4), we draw the graph of $y = \ln x$ in Figure 4.

Since $\ln 1 = 0$ and $\ln x$ is an increasing continuous function that takes on arbitrarily large values, the Intermediate Value Theorem shows that there is a number where $\ln x$ takes on the value 1. (See Figure 5.) This important number is denoted by e.

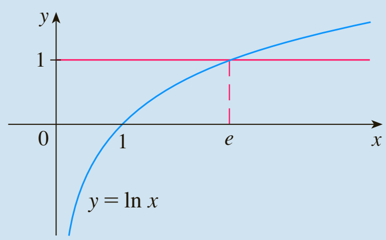


FIGURE 5

5 Definition e is the number such that $\ln e = 1$.

EXAMPLE 4 Use a graphing calculator or computer to estimate the value of e.

SOLUTION According to Definition 5, we estimate the value of e by graphing the curves $y = \ln x$ and $y = 1$ and determining the x-coordinate of the point of intersection. By zooming in repeatedly, as in Figure 6, we find that

$$e \approx 2.718$$ ■

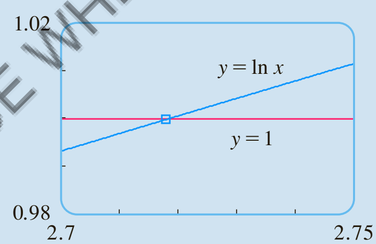


FIGURE 6

With more sophisticated methods, it can be shown that the approximate value of e, to 20 decimal places, is

$$e \approx 2.71828182845904523536$$

The decimal expansion of e is nonrepeating because e is an irrational number.

Now let's use Formula 2 to differentiate functions that involve the natural logarithmic function.

EXAMPLE 5 Differentiate $y = \ln(x^3 + 1)$.

SOLUTION To use the Chain Rule, we let $u = x^3 + 1$. Then $y = \ln u$, so

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du}\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{u}\frac{du}{dx}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x^3 + 1}(3x^2) = \frac{3x^2}{x^3 + 1}$$ ■

In general, if we combine Formula 2 with the Chain Rule as in Example 5, we get

6 $$\frac{d}{dx}(\ln u) = \frac{1}{u}\frac{du}{dx} \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}[\ln g(x)] = \frac{g'(x)}{g(x)}$$

EXAMPLE 6 Find $\dfrac{d}{dx}\ln(\sin x)$.

SOLUTION Using (6), we have

$$\frac{d}{dx}\ln(\sin x) = \frac{1}{\sin x}\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \frac{1}{\sin x}\cos x = \cot x$$

■

EXAMPLE 7 Differentiate $f(x) = \sqrt{\ln x}$.

SOLUTION This time the logarithm is the inner function, so the Chain Rule gives

$$f'(x) = \tfrac{1}{2}(\ln x)^{-1/2}\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\ln x}} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{2x\sqrt{\ln x}}$$

■

EXAMPLE 8 Find $\dfrac{d}{dx}\ln\dfrac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}}$.

SOLUTION 1

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d}{dx}\ln\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}} &= \frac{1}{\dfrac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}}}\frac{d}{dx}\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x-2}} \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{x-2}}{x+1}\,\frac{\sqrt{x-2}\cdot 1 - (x+1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(x-2)^{-1/2}}{x-2} \\
&= \frac{x-2-\frac{1}{2}(x+1)}{(x+1)(x-2)} \\
&= \frac{x-5}{2(x+1)(x-2)}
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 7 shows the graph of the function f of Example 8 together with the graph of its derivative. It gives a visual check on our calculation. Notice that $f'(x)$ is large negative when f is rapidly decreasing and $f'(x) = 0$ when f has a minimum.

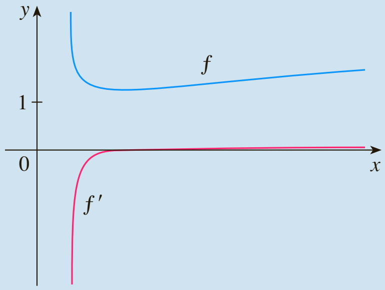


FIGURE 7

SOLUTION 2 If we first simplify the given function using the Laws of Logarithms, then the differentiation becomes easier:

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d}{dx}\ln\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x+2}} &= \frac{d}{dx}\left[\ln(x+1) - \tfrac{1}{2}\ln(x-2)\right] \\
&= \frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{x-2}\right)
\end{aligned}$$

(This answer can be left as written, but if we used a common denominator we would see that it gives the same answer as in Solution 1.) ■

EXAMPLE 9 Discuss the curve $y = \ln(4 - x^2)$ using the guidelines of Section 3.5.

A. The domain is

$$\{x \mid 4 - x^2 > 0\} = \{x \mid x^2 < 4\} = \{x \mid |x| < 2\} = (-2, 2)$$

B. The y-intercept is $f(0) = \ln 4$. To find the x-intercept we set

$$y = \ln(4 - x^2) = 0$$

We know that $\ln 1 = 0$, so we have $4 - x^2 = 1 \Rightarrow x^2 = 3$ and therefore the x-intercepts are $\pm\sqrt{3}$.

C. Since $f(-x) = f(x)$, f is even and the curve is symmetric about the y-axis.

D. We look for vertical asymptotes at the endpoints of the domain. Since $4 - x^2 \to 0^+$ as $x \to 2^-$ and also as $x \to -2^+$, we have

$$\lim_{x\to 2^-} \ln(4 - x^2) = -\infty \qquad \lim_{x\to -2^+} \ln(4 - x^2) = -\infty$$

Thus the lines $x = 2$ and $x = -2$ are vertical asymptotes.

E.

$$f'(x) = \frac{-2x}{4 - x^2}$$

Since $f'(x) > 0$ when $-2 < x < 0$ and $f'(x) < 0$ when $0 < x < 2$, f is increasing on $(-2, 0)$ and decreasing on $(0, 2)$.

F. The only critical number is $x = 0$. Since f' changes from positive to negative at 0, $f(0) = \ln 4$ is a local maximum by the First Derivative Test.

G.

$$f''(x) = \frac{(4 - x^2)(-2) + 2x(-2x)}{(4 - x^2)^2} = \frac{-8 - 2x^2}{(4 - x^2)^2}$$

Since $f''(x) < 0$ for all x, the curve is concave downward on $(-2, 2)$ and has no inflection point.

H. Using this information, we sketch the curve in Figure 8. ■

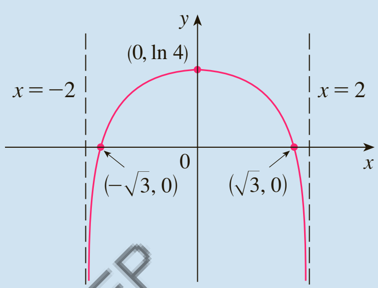


FIGURE 8
$y = \ln(4 - x^2)$

EXAMPLE 10 Find $f'(x)$ if $f(x) = \ln|x|$.

SOLUTION Since

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \ln x & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \ln(-x) & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

it follows that

$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{x} & \text{if } x > 0 \\ \dfrac{1}{-x}(-1) = \dfrac{1}{x} & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

Thus $f'(x) = 1/x$ for all $x \neq 0$. ■

Figure 9 shows the graph of the function $f(x) = \ln|x|$ in Example 10 and its derivative $f'(x) = 1/x$. Notice that when x is small, the graph of $y = \ln|x|$ is steep and so $f'(x)$ is large (positive or negative).

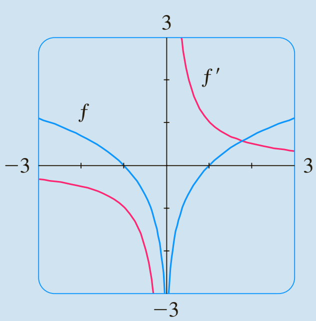


FIGURE 9

The result of Example 10 is worth remembering:

7 $$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\ln|x|) = \frac{1}{x}}$$

The corresponding integration formula is

8 $$\boxed{\int \frac{1}{x}\,dx = \ln|x| + C}$$

Notice that this fills the gap in the rule for integrating power functions:

$$\int x^n\,dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + C \qquad \text{if } n \neq -1$$

The missing case ($n = -1$) is supplied by Formula 8.

EXAMPLE 11 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int \frac{x}{x^2+1}\,dx$.

SOLUTION We make the substitution $u = x^2 + 1$ because the differential $du = 2x\,dx$ occurs (except for the constant factor 2). Thus $x\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\,du$ and

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x}{x^2+1}\,dx &= \tfrac{1}{2}\int \frac{du}{u} = \tfrac{1}{2}\ln|u| + C \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}\ln|x^2+1| + C = \tfrac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+1) + C\end{aligned}$$

Notice that we removed the absolute value signs because $x^2 + 1 > 0$ for all x. We could use the Laws of Logarithms to write the answer as

$$\ln\sqrt{x^2+1} + C$$

but this isn't necessary. ■

Since the function $f(x) = (\ln x)/x$ in Example 12 is positive for $x > 1$, the integral represents the area of the shaded region in Figure 10.

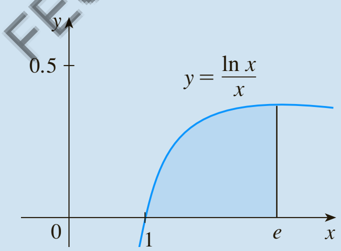


FIGURE 10

EXAMPLE 12 Calculate $\displaystyle\int_1^e \frac{\ln x}{x}\,dx$.

SOLUTION We let $u = \ln x$ because its differential $du = dx/x$ occurs in the integral. When $x = 1$, $u = \ln 1 = 0$; when $x = e$, $u = \ln e = 1$. Thus

$$\int_1^e \frac{\ln x}{x}\,dx = \int_0^1 u\,du = \frac{u^2}{2}\bigg]_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}$$ ■

EXAMPLE 13 Calculate $\displaystyle\int \tan x\,dx$.

SOLUTION First we write tangent in terms of sine and cosine:

$$\int \tan x\,dx = \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}\,dx$$

This suggests that we should substitute $u = \cos x$, since then $du = -\sin x\,dx$ and so $\sin x\,dx = -du$:

$$\begin{aligned}\int \tan x\,dx &= \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}\,dx = -\int \frac{1}{u}\,du \\ &= -\ln|u| + C = -\ln|\cos x| + C\end{aligned}$$ ■

Since $-\ln|\cos x| = \ln(|\cos x|^{-1}) = \ln(1/|\cos x|) = \ln|\sec x|$, the result of Example 13 can also be written as

$$\boxed{\int \tan x\,dx = \ln|\sec x| + C} \tag{9}$$

Logarithmic Differentiation

The calculation of derivatives of complicated functions involving products, quotients, or powers can often be simplified by taking logarithms. The method used in the following example is called **logarithmic differentiation**.

EXAMPLE 14 Differentiate $y = \dfrac{x^{3/4}\sqrt{x^2+1}}{(3x+2)^5}$.

SOLUTION We take logarithms of both sides of the equation and use the Laws of Logarithms to simplify:

$$\ln y = \tfrac{3}{4}\ln x + \tfrac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+1) - 5\ln(3x+2)$$

Differentiating implicitly with respect to x gives

$$\frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{4}\cdot\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{2x}{x^2+1} - 5\cdot\frac{3}{3x+2}$$

Solving for dy/dx, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y\left(\frac{3}{4x} + \frac{x}{x^2+1} - \frac{15}{3x+2}\right)$$

If we hadn't used logarithmic differentiation in Example 14, we would have had to use both the Quotient Rule and the Product Rule. The resulting calculation would have been horrendous.

Because we have an explicit expression for y, we can substitute and write

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^{3/4}\sqrt{x^2+1}}{(3x+2)^5}\left(\frac{3}{4x} + \frac{x}{x^2+1} - \frac{15}{3x+2}\right)$$

Steps in Logarithmic Differentiation

1. Take natural logarithms of both sides of an equation $y = f(x)$ and use the Laws of Logarithms to simplify.
2. Differentiate implicitly with respect to x.
3. Solve the resulting equation for y'.

If $f(x) < 0$ for some values of x, then $\ln f(x)$ is not defined, but we can still use logarithmic differentiation by first writing $|y| = |f(x)|$ and then using Equation 7.

6.2* EXERCISES

1–4 Use the Laws of Logarithms to expand the quantity.

1. $\ln\sqrt{ab}$
2. $\ln\sqrt[3]{\dfrac{x-1}{x+1}}$
3. $\ln\dfrac{x^2}{y^3z^4}$
4. $\ln\left(s^4\sqrt{t\sqrt{u}}\right)$

5–10 Express the quantity as a single logarithm.

5. $2\ln x + 3\ln y - \ln z$
6. $\log_{10}4 + \log_{10}a - \frac{1}{3}\log_{10}(a+1)$
7. $\ln 10 + 2\ln 5$
8. $\ln 3 + \frac{1}{3}\ln 8$
9. $\frac{1}{3}\ln(x+2)^3 + \frac{1}{2}[\ln x - \ln(x^2+3x+2)^2]$
10. $\ln b + 2\ln c - 3\ln d$

11–14 Make a rough sketch of the graph of each function. Do not use a calculator. Just use the graph given in Figure 4 and, if necessary, the transformations of Section 1.3.

11. $y = -\ln x$
12. $y = \ln|x|$
13. $y = \ln(x+3)$
14. $y = 1 + \ln(x-2)$

15–16 Find the limit.

15. $\lim_{x \to 3^+} \ln(x^2 - 9)$

16. $\lim_{x \to \infty} [\ln(2 + x) - \ln(1 + x)]$

17–36 Differentiate the function.

17. $f(x) = x^3 \ln x$

18. $f(x) = x \ln x - x$

19. $f(x) = \sin(\ln x)$

20. $f(x) = \ln(\sin^2 x)$

21. $f(x) = \ln \dfrac{1}{x}$

22. $y = \dfrac{1}{\ln x}$

23. $f(x) = \sin x \ln(5x)$

24. $h(x) = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}\right)$

25. $g(x) = \ln \dfrac{a - x}{a + x}$

26. $g(t) = \sqrt{1 + \ln t}$

27. $G(y) = \ln \dfrac{(2y + 1)^5}{\sqrt{y^2 + 1}}$

28. $H(z) = \ln \sqrt{\dfrac{a^2 - z^2}{a^2 + z^2}}$

29. $F(t) = (\ln t)^2 \sin t$

30. $P(v) = \dfrac{\ln v}{1 - v}$

31. $f(u) = \dfrac{\ln u}{1 + \ln(2u)}$

32. $y = (\ln \tan x)^2$

33. $y = \ln|2 - x - 5x^2|$

34. $y = \ln \tan^2 x$

35. $y = \tan[\ln(ax + b)]$

36. $y = \ln(\csc x - \cot x)$

37–38 Find y' and y''.

37. $y = \sqrt{x} \ln x$

38. $y = \ln(1 + \ln x)$

39–42 Differentiate f and find the domain of f.

39. $f(x) = \dfrac{x}{1 - \ln(x - 1)}$

40. $f(x) = \ln(x^2 - 2x)$

41. $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - \ln x}$

42. $f(x) = \ln \ln \ln x$

43. If $f(x) = \ln(x + \ln x)$, find $f'(1)$.

44. If $f(x) = \dfrac{\ln x}{x}$, find $f''(e)$.

45–46 Find $f'(x)$. Check that your answer is reasonable by comparing the graphs of f and f'.

45. $f(x) = \sin x + \ln x$

46. $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + x + 1)$

47–48 Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve at the given point.

47. $y = \sin(2 \ln x)$, $(1, 0)$

48. $y = \ln(x^3 - 7)$, $(2, 0)$

49. Find y' if $y = \ln(x^2 + y^2)$.

50. Find y' if $\ln xy = y \sin x$.

51. Find a formula for $f^{(n)}(x)$ if $f(x) = \ln(x - 1)$.

52. Find $\dfrac{d^9}{dx^9}(x^8 \ln x)$.

53–54 Use a graph to estimate the roots of the equation correct to one decimal place. Then use these estimates as the initial approximations in Newton's method to find the roots correct to six decimal places.

53. $(x - 4)^2 = \ln x$

54. $\ln(4 - x^2) = x$

55–58 Discuss the curve under the guidelines of Section 3.5.

55. $y = \ln(\sin x)$

56. $y = \ln(\tan^2 x)$

57. $y = \ln(1 + x^2)$

58. $y = \ln(1 + x^3)$

CAS **59.** If $f(x) = \ln(2x + x \sin x)$, use the graphs of f, f', and f'' to estimate the intervals of increase and the inflection points of f on the interval $(0, 15]$.

60. Investigate the family of curves $f(x) = \ln(x^2 + c)$. What happens to the inflection points and asymptotes as c changes? Graph several members of the family to illustrate what you discover.

61–64 Use logarithmic differentiation to find the derivative of the function.

61. $y = (x^2 + 2)^2(x^4 + 4)^4$

62. $y = \dfrac{(x + 1)^4(x - 5)^3}{(x - 3)^8}$

63. $y = \sqrt{\dfrac{x - 1}{x^4 + 1}}$

64. $y = \dfrac{(x^3 + 1)^4 \sin^2 x}{x^{1/3}}$

65–74 Evaluate the integral.

65. $\displaystyle\int_2^4 \frac{3}{x}\,dx$

66. $\displaystyle\int_0^3 \frac{dx}{5x + 1}$

67. $\displaystyle\int_1^2 \frac{dt}{8 - 3t}$

68. $\displaystyle\int_4^9 \left(\sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)^2 dx$

69. $\displaystyle\int_1^e \frac{x^2 + x + 1}{x}\,dx$

70. $\displaystyle\int_e^6 \frac{dx}{x \ln x}$

71. $\displaystyle\int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x}\,dx$

72. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\cos x}{2 + \sin x}\,dx$

73. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\sin 2x}{1 + \cos^2 x}\,dx$

74. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\cos(\ln t)}{t}\,dt$

75. Show that $\int \cot x\,dx = \ln|\sin x| + C$ by (a) differentiating the right side of the equation and (b) using the method of Example 13.

76. Sketch the region enclosed by the curves

$$y = \frac{\ln x}{x} \qquad \text{and} \qquad y = \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x}$$

and find its area.

77. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region under the curve

$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x + 1}}$$

from 0 to 1 about the x-axis.

78. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating the region under the curve

$$y = \frac{1}{x^2 + 1}$$

from 0 to 3 about the y-axis.

79. The work done by a gas when it expands from volume V_1 to volume V_2 is $W = \int_{V_1}^{V_2} P\,dV$, where $P = P(V)$ is the pressure as a function of the volume V. (See Exercise 5.4.29.) Boyle's Law states that when a quantity of gas expands at constant temperature, $PV = C$, where C is a constant. If the initial volume is 600 cm^3 and the initial pressure is 150 kPa, find the work done by the gas when it expands at constant temperature to 1000 cm^3.

80. Find f if $f''(x) = x^{-2}$, $x > 0$, $f(1) = 0$, and $f(2) = 0$.

81. If g is the inverse function of $f(x) = 2x + \ln x$, find $g'(2)$.

82. (a) Find the linear approximation to $f(x) = \ln x$ near 1.
(b) Illustrate part (a) by graphing f and its linearization.
(c) For what values of x is the linear approximation accurate to within 0.1?

83. (a) By comparing areas, show that

$$\tfrac{1}{3} < \ln 1.5 < \tfrac{5}{12}$$

(b) Use the Midpoint Rule with $n = 10$ to estimate $\ln 1.5$.

84. Refer to Example 1.
(a) Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve $y = 1/t$ that is parallel to the secant line AD.
(b) Use part (a) to show that $\ln 2 > 0.66$.

85. By comparing areas, show that

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} < \ln n < 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n - 1}$$

86. Prove the third law of logarithms. [*Hint:* Start by showing that both sides of the equation have the same derivative.]

87. For what values of m do the line $y = mx$ and the curve $y = x/(x^2 + 1)$ enclose a region? Find the area of the region.

88. (a) Compare the rates of growth of $f(x) = x^{0.1}$ and $g(x) = \ln x$ by graphing both f and g in several viewing rectangles. When does the graph of f finally surpass the graph of g?
(b) Graph the function $h(x) = (\ln x)/x^{0.1}$ in a viewing rectangle that displays the behavior of the function as $x \to \infty$.
(c) Find a number N such that

$$\text{if} \quad x > N \quad \text{then} \quad \frac{\ln x}{x^{0.1}} < 0.1$$

89. Use the definition of derivative to prove that

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\ln(1 + x)}{x} = 1$$

6.3* The Natural Exponential Function

Since ln is an increasing function, it is one-to-one and therefore has an inverse function, which we denote by exp. Thus, according to the definition of an inverse function,

$f^{-1}(x) = y \iff f(y) = x$

$$\boxed{1} \qquad \boxed{\exp(x) = y \iff \ln y = x}$$

and the cancellation equations are

$f^{-1}(f(x)) = x$
$f(f^{-1}(x)) = x$

$$\boxed{2} \qquad \boxed{\exp(\ln x) = x \quad \text{and} \quad \ln(\exp x) = x}$$

In particular, we have

$$\exp(0) = 1 \quad \text{since} \quad \ln 1 = 0$$

$$\exp(1) = e \quad \text{since} \quad \ln e = 1$$

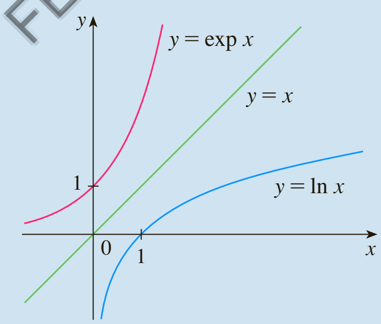


FIGURE 1

We obtain the graph of $y = \exp x$ by reflecting the graph of $y = \ln x$ about the line $y = x$. (See Figure 1.) The domain of exp is the range of ln, that is, $(-\infty, \infty)$; the range of exp is the domain of ln, that is, $(0, \infty)$.

If r is any rational number, then the third law of logarithms gives

$$\ln(e^r) = r \ln e = r$$

Therefore, by (1),

$$\exp(r) = e^r$$

Thus $\exp(x) = e^x$ whenever x is a rational number. This leads us to define e^x, even for irrational values of x, by the equation

$$\boxed{e^x = \exp(x)}$$

In other words, for the reasons given, we define e^x to be the inverse of the function $\ln x$. In this notation (1) becomes

3
$$\boxed{e^x = y \iff \ln y = x}$$

and the cancellation equations (2) become

4
$$\boxed{e^{\ln x} = x \qquad x > 0}$$

5
$$\boxed{\ln(e^x) = x \qquad \text{for all } x}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Find x if $\ln x = 5$.

SOLUTION 1 From (3) we see that

$$\ln x = 5 \qquad \text{means} \qquad e^5 = x$$

Therefore $x = e^5$.

SOLUTION 2 Start with the equation

$$\ln x = 5$$

and apply the exponential function to both sides of the equation:

$$e^{\ln x} = e^5$$

But (4) says that $e^{\ln x} = x$. Therefore $x = e^5$. ■

EXAMPLE 2 Solve the equation $e^{5-3x} = 10$.

SOLUTION We take natural logarithms of both sides of the equation and use (5):

$$\ln(e^{5-3x}) = \ln 10$$
$$5 - 3x = \ln 10$$
$$3x = 5 - \ln 10$$
$$x = \tfrac{1}{3}(5 - \ln 10)$$

Since the natural logarithm is found on scientific calculators, we can approximate the solution: to four decimal places, $x \approx 0.8991$. ■

The exponential function $f(x) = e^x$ is one of the most frequently occurring functions in calculus and its applications, so it is important to be familiar with its graph (Figure 2) and its properties (which follow from the fact that it is the inverse of the natural logarithmic function).

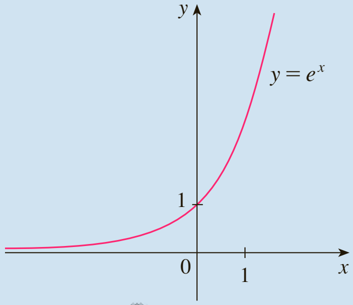


FIGURE 2
The natural exponential function

> **6 Properties of the Natural Exponential Function** The exponential function $f(x) = e^x$ is an increasing continuous function with domain $\mathbb{R}$ and range $(0, \infty)$. Thus $e^x > 0$ for all x. Also
>
> $$\lim_{x \to -\infty} e^x = 0 \qquad \lim_{x \to \infty} e^x = \infty$$
>
> So the x-axis is a horizontal asymptote of $f(x) = e^x$.

EXAMPLE 3 Find $\displaystyle\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1}$.

SOLUTION We divide numerator and denominator by e^{2x}:

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x} + 1} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{1}{1 + e^{-2x}} = \frac{1}{1 + \displaystyle\lim_{x \to \infty} e^{-2x}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 + 0} = 1$$

We have used the fact that $t = -2x \to -\infty$ as $x \to \infty$ and so

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} e^{-2x} = \lim_{t \to -\infty} e^t = 0$$ ■

We now verify that $f(x) = e^x$ has the other properties expected of an exponential function.

> **7 Laws of Exponents** If x and y are real numbers and r is rational, then
>
> **1.** $e^{x+y} = e^x e^y$ **2.** $e^{x-y} = \dfrac{e^x}{e^y}$ **3.** $(e^x)^r = e^{rx}$

PROOF OF LAW 1 Using the first law of logarithms and Equation 5, we have

$$\ln(e^x e^y) = \ln(e^x) + \ln(e^y) = x + y = \ln(e^{x+y})$$

Since ln is a one-to-one function, it follows that $e^x e^y = e^{x+y}$.

Laws 2 and 3 are proved similarly (see Exercises 107 and 108). As we will see in the next section, Law 3 actually holds when r is any real number. ■

Differentiation

The natural exponential function has the remarkable property that *it is its own derivative.*

TEC Visual 6.2/6.3* uses the slope-a-scope to illustrate this formula.

8
$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^x) = e^x$$

PROOF The function $y = e^x$ is differentiable because it is the inverse function of $y = \ln x$, which we know is differentiable with nonzero derivative. To find its derivative, we use the inverse function method. Let $y = e^x$. Then $\ln y = x$ and, differentiating this latter equation implicitly with respect to x, we get

$$\frac{1}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y = e^x$$ ■

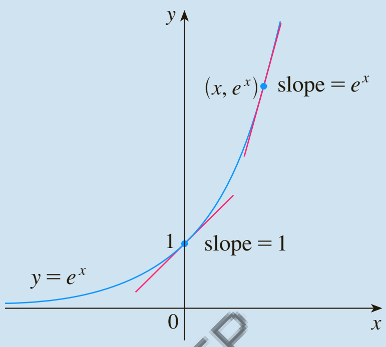


FIGURE 3

The geometric interpretation of Formula 8 is that the slope of a tangent line to the curve $y = e^x$ at any point is equal to the y-coordinate of the point (see Figure 3). This property implies that the exponential curve $y = e^x$ grows very rapidly (see Exercise 112).

EXAMPLE 4 Differentiate the function $y = e^{\tan x}$.

SOLUTION To use the Chain Rule, we let $u = \tan x$. Then we have $y = e^u$, so

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du}\frac{du}{dx} = e^u\frac{du}{dx} = e^{\tan x}\sec^2 x$$ ■

In general, if we combine Formula 8 with the Chain Rule, as in Example 4, we get

9
$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^u) = e^u\frac{du}{dx}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Find y' if $y = e^{-4x}\sin 5x$.

SOLUTION Using Formula 9 and the Product Rule, we have

$$y' = e^{-4x}(\cos 5x)(5) + (\sin 5x)e^{-4x}(-4) = e^{-4x}(5\cos 5x - 4\sin 5x)$$ ■

EXAMPLE 6 Find the absolute maximum value of the function $f(x) = xe^{-x}$.

SOLUTION We differentiate to find any critical numbers:

$$f'(x) = xe^{-x}(-1) + e^{-x}(1) = e^{-x}(1 - x)$$

Since exponential functions are always positive, we see that $f'(x) > 0$ when $1 - x > 0$, that is, when $x < 1$. Similarly, $f'(x) < 0$ when $x > 1$. By the First Derivative Test for Absolute Extreme Values, f has an absolute maximum value when $x = 1$ and the value is

$$f(1) = (1)e^{-1} = \frac{1}{e} \approx 0.37$$ ■

EXAMPLE 7 Use the first and second derivatives of $f(x) = e^{1/x}$, together with asymptotes, to sketch its graph.

SOLUTION Notice that the domain of f is $\{x \mid x \neq 0\}$, so we check for vertical asymptotes by computing the left and right limits as $x \to 0$. As $x \to 0^+$, we know that $t = 1/x \to \infty$, so

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} e^{1/x} = \lim_{t \to \infty} e^t = \infty$$

and this shows that $x = 0$ is a vertical asymptote. As $x \to 0^-$, we have $t = 1/x \to -\infty$, so

$$\lim_{x \to 0^-} e^{1/x} = \lim_{t \to -\infty} e^t = 0$$

As $x \to \pm\infty$, we have $1/x \to 0$ and so

$$\lim_{x \to \pm\infty} e^{1/x} = e^0 = 1$$

This shows that $y = 1$ is a horizontal asymptote (both to the left and right).

Now let's compute the derivative. The Chain Rule gives

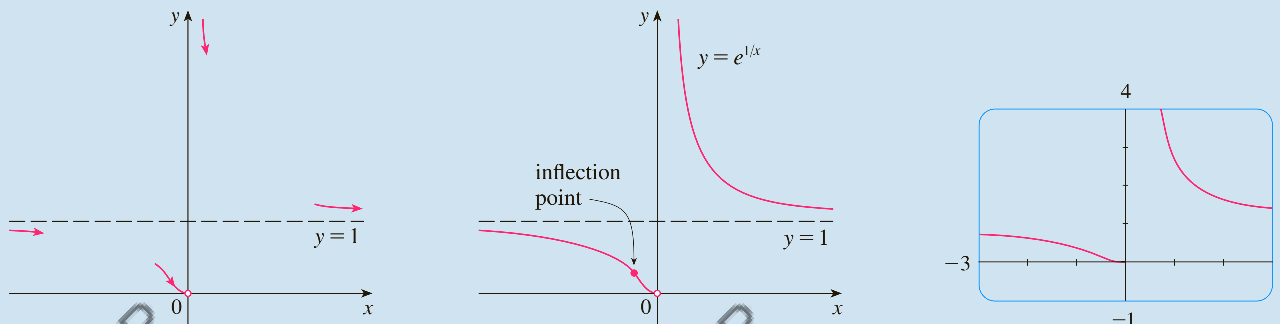
$$f'(x) = -\frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2}$$

Since $e^{1/x} > 0$ and $x^2 > 0$ for all $x \neq 0$, we have $f'(x) < 0$ for all $x \neq 0$. Thus f is decreasing on $(-\infty, 0)$ and on $(0, \infty)$. There is no critical number, so the function has no local maximum or minimum. The second derivative is

$$f''(x) = -\frac{x^2 e^{1/x}(-1/x^2) - e^{1/x}(2x)}{x^4} = \frac{e^{1/x}(2x + 1)}{x^4}$$

Since $e^{1/x} > 0$ and $x^4 > 0$, we have $f''(x) > 0$ when $x > -\frac{1}{2}$ $(x \neq 0)$ and $f''(x) < 0$ when $x < -\frac{1}{2}$. So the curve is concave downward on $\left(-\infty, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$ and concave upward on $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$ and on $(0, \infty)$. The inflection point is $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, e^{-2}\right)$.

To sketch the graph of f we first draw the horizontal asymptote $y = 1$ (as a dashed line), together with the parts of the curve near the asymptotes in a preliminary sketch [Figure 4(a)]. These parts reflect the information concerning limits and the fact that f is decreasing on both $(-\infty, 0)$ and $(0, \infty)$. Notice that we have indicated that $f(x) \to 0$ as $x \to 0^-$ even though $f(0)$ does not exist. In Figure 4(b) we finish the sketch by incorporating the information concerning concavity and the inflection point. In Figure 4(c) we check our work with a graphing device.



(a) Preliminary sketch (b) Finished sketch (c) Computer confirmation

FIGURE 4 ■

Integration

Because the exponential function $y = e^x$ has a simple derivative, its integral is also simple:

10
$$\int e^x \, dx = e^x + C$$

EXAMPLE 8 Evaluate $\int x^2 e^{x^3} \, dx$.

SOLUTION We substitute $u = x^3$. Then $du = 3x^2 \, dx$, so $x^2 \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \, du$ and

$$\int x^2 e^{x^3} \, dx = \frac{1}{3} \int e^u \, du = \frac{1}{3} e^u + C = \frac{1}{3} e^{x^3} + C$$ ■

EXAMPLE 9 Find the area under the curve $y = e^{-3x}$ from 0 to 1.

SOLUTION The area is

$$A = \int_0^1 e^{-3x} \, dx = -\frac{1}{3} e^{-3x} \Big]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3}(1 - e^{-3})$$ ■

6.3* EXERCISES

1. Sketch, by hand, the graph of the function $f(x) = e^x$ with particular attention to how the graph crosses the y-axis. What fact allows you to do this?

2–4 Simplify each expression.

2. (a) $e^{\ln 15}$ (b) $\ln(1/e^2)$

3. (a) $e^{-\ln 2}$ (b) $e^{\ln(\ln e^3)}$

4. (a) $\ln e^{\sin x}$ (b) $e^{x + \ln x}$

5–12 Solve each equation for x.

5. (a) $e^{7-4x} = 6$ (b) $\ln(3x - 10) = 2$

6. (a) $\ln(x^2 - 1) = 3$ (b) $e^{2x} - 3e^x + 2 = 0$

7. (a) $e^{3x+1} = k$ (b) $\ln x + \ln(x - 1) = 1$

8. (a) $\ln(\ln x) = 1$ (b) $e^{e^x} = 10$

9. $e - e^{-2x} = 1$

10. $10(1 + e^{-x})^{-1} = 3$

11. $e^{2x} - e^x - 6 = 0$

12. $\ln(2x + 1) = 2 - \ln x$

13–14 Find the solution of the equation correct to four decimal places.

13. (a) $\ln(1 + x^3) - 4 = 0$ (b) $2e^{1/x} = 42$

14. (a) $\ln\left(\dfrac{x + 1}{x}\right) = 2$ (b) $e^{1/(x-4)} = 7$

15–16 Solve each inequality for x.

15. (a) $\ln x < 0$ (b) $e^x > 5$

16. (a) $1 < e^{3x-1} < 2$ (b) $1 - 2 \ln x < 3$

17–20 Make a rough sketch of the graph of the function. Do not use a calculator. Just use the graph given in Figure 2 and, if necessary, the transformations of Section 1.3.

17. $y = e^{-x}$

18. $y = e^{|x|}$

19. $y = 1 - \frac{1}{2} e^{-x}$

20. $y = 2(1 - e^x)$

21–22 Find (a) the domain of f and (b) f^{-1} and its domain.

21. $f(x) = \sqrt{3 - e^{2x}}$

22. $f(x) = \ln(2 + \ln x)$

23–26 Find the inverse function.

23. $y = 2 \ln(x - 1)$

24. $y = (\ln x)^2, \quad x \geqslant 1$

25. $f(x) = e^{x^3}$

26. $y = \dfrac{1 - e^{-x}}{1 + e^{-x}}$

27–32 Find the limit.

27. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} \dfrac{e^{3x} - e^{-3x}}{e^{3x} + e^{-3x}}$

28. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} e^{-x^2}$

29. $\lim\limits_{x\to 2^+} e^{3/(2-x)}$

30. $\lim\limits_{x\to 2^-} e^{3/(2-x)}$

31. $\lim\limits_{x\to\infty} (e^{-2x}\cos x)$

32. $\lim\limits_{x\to(\pi/2)^+} e^{\tan x}$

33–52 Differentiate the function.

33. $f(x) = e^5$

34. $k(r) = e^r + r^e$

35. $f(x) = (3x^2 - 5x)e^x$

36. $y = \dfrac{e^x}{1 - e^x}$

37. $y = e^{ax^3}$

38. $g(x) = e^{x^2 - x}$

39. $y = e^{\tan\theta}$

40. $V(t) = \dfrac{4 + t}{te^t}$

41. $f(x) = \dfrac{x^2e^x}{x^2 + e^x}$

42. $y = x^2e^{-1/x}$

43. $y = x^2e^{-3x}$

44. $f(t) = \tan(1 + e^{2t})$

45. $f(t) = e^{at}\sin bt$

46. $f(z) = e^{z/(z-1)}$

47. $F(t) = e^{t\sin 2t}$

48. $y = e^{\sin 2x} + \sin(e^{2x})$

49. $g(u) = e^{\sqrt{\sec u^2}}$

50. $y = \sqrt{1 + xe^{-2x}}$

51. $y = \cos\left(\dfrac{1 - e^{2x}}{1 + e^{2x}}\right)$

52. $f(t) = \sin^2(e^{\sin^2 t})$

53–54 Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve at the given point.

53. $y = e^{2x}\cos\pi x$, $(0, 1)$

54. $y = \dfrac{e^x}{x}$, $(1, e)$

55. Find y' if $e^{x/y} = x - y$.

56. Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve $xe^y + ye^x = 1$ at the point $(0, 1)$.

57. Show that the function $y = e^x + e^{-x/2}$ satisfies the differential equation $2y'' - y' - y = 0$.

58. Show that the function $y = Ae^{-x} + Bxe^{-x}$ satisfies the differential equation $y'' + 2y' + y = 0$.

59. For what values of r does the function $y = e^{rx}$ satisfy the differential equation $y'' + 6y' + 8y = 0$?

60. Find the values of λ for which $y = e^{\lambda x}$ satisfies the equation $y + y' = y''$.

61. If $f(x) = e^{2x}$, find a formula for $f^{(n)}(x)$.

62. Find the thousandth derivative of $f(x) = xe^{-x}$.

63. (a) Use the Intermediate Value Theorem to show that there is a root of the equation $e^x + x = 0$.
(b) Use Newton's method to find the root of the equation in part (a) correct to six decimal places.

64. Use a graph to find an initial approximation (to one decimal place) to the root of the equation $4e^{-x^2}\sin x = x^2 - x + 1$. Then use Newton's method to find the root correct to eight decimal places.

65. Under certain circumstances a rumor spreads according to the equation

$$p(t) = \frac{1}{1 + ae^{-kt}}$$

where $p(t)$ is the proportion of the population that has heard the rumor at time t and a and k are positive constants. [In Section 9.4 we will see that this is a reasonable equation for $p(t)$.]
(a) Find $\lim_{t\to\infty} p(t)$.
(b) Find the rate of spread of the rumor.
(c) Graph p for the case $a = 10$, $k = 0.5$ with t measured in hours. Use the graph to estimate how long it will take for 80% of the population to hear the rumor.

66. An object is attached to the end of a vibrating spring and its displacement from its equilibrium position is $y = 8e^{-t/2}\sin 4t$, where t is measured in seconds and y is measured in centimeters.
(a) Graph the displacement function together with the functions $y = 8e^{-t/2}$ and $y = -8e^{-t/2}$. How are these graphs related? Can you explain why?
(b) Use the graph to estimate the maximum value of the displacement. Does it occur when the graph touches the graph of $y = 8e^{-t/2}$?
(c) What is the velocity of the object when it first returns to its equilibrium position?
(d) Use the graph to estimate the time after which the displacement is no more than 2 cm from equilibrium.

67. Find the absolute maximum value of the function $f(x) = x - e^x$.

68. Find the absolute minimum value of the function $g(x) = e^x/x$, $x > 0$.

69–70 Find the absolute maximum and absolute minimum values of f on the given interval.

69. $f(x) = xe^{-x^2/8}$, $[-1, 4]$

70. $f(x) = xe^{x/2}$, $[-3, 1]$

71–72 Find (a) the intervals of increase or decrease, (b) the intervals of concavity, and (c) the points of inflection.

71. $f(x) = (1 - x)e^{-x}$

72. $f(x) = \dfrac{e^x}{x^2}$

73–75 Discuss the curve using the guidelines of Section 3.5.

73. $y = e^{-1/(x+1)}$

74. $y = e^{2x} - e^x$

75. $y = 1/(1 + e^{-x})$

76. Let $g(x) = e^{cx} + f(x)$ and $h(x) = e^{kx}f(x)$, where $f(0) = 3$, $f'(0) = 5$, and $f''(0) = -2$.
(a) Find $g'(0)$ and $g''(0)$ in terms of c.
(b) In terms of k, find an equation of the tangent line to the graph of h at the point where $x = 0$.

77. A *drug response curve* describes the level of medication in the bloodstream after a drug is administered. A surge function $S(t) = At^pe^{-kt}$ is often used to model the response curve, reflecting an initial surge in the drug level and then a more gradual decline. If, for a particular drug, $A = 0.01$, $p = 4$, $k = 0.07$, and t is measured in minutes, estimate the times corresponding to the inflection points and explain their significance. If you have a graphing device, use it to graph the drug response curve.

78. After an antibiotic tablet is taken, the concentration of the antibiotic in the bloodstream is modeled by the function

$$C(t) = 8(e^{-0.4t} - e^{-0.6t})$$

where the time t is measured in hours and C is measured in $\mu g/mL$. What is the maximum concentration of the antibiotic during the first 12 hours?

79. After the consumption of an alcoholic beverage, the concentration of alcohol in the bloodstream (blood alcohol concentration, or BAC) surges as the alcohol is absorbed, followed by a gradual decline as the alcohol is metabolized. The function

$$C(t) = 1.35te^{-2.802t}$$

models the average BAC, measured in mg/mL, of a group of eight male subjects t hours after rapid consumption of 15 mL of ethanol (corresponding to one alcoholic drink). What is the maximum average BAC during the first 3 hours? When does it occur?

Source: Adapted from P. Wilkinson et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Ethanol after Oral Administration in the Fasting State," *Journal of Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics* 5 (1977): 207–24.

80–81 Draw a graph of f that shows all the important aspects of the curve. Estimate the local maximum and minimum values and then use calculus to find these values exactly. Use a graph of f'' to estimate the inflection points.

80. $f(x) = e^{\cos x}$ **81.** $f(x) = e^{x^3-x}$

82. The family of bell-shaped curves

$$y = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-(x-\mu)^2/(2\sigma^2)}$$

occurs in probability and statistics, where it is called the *normal density function*. The constant μ is called the *mean* and the positive constant σ is called the *standard deviation*. For simplicity, let's scale the function so as to remove the factor $1/(\sigma\sqrt{2\pi})$ and let's analyze the special case where $\mu = 0$. So we study the function

$$f(x) = e^{-x^2/(2\sigma^2)}$$

(a) Find the asymptote, maximum value, and inflection points of f.
(b) What role does σ play in the shape of the curve?
(c) Illustrate by graphing four members of this family on the same screen.

83–94 Evaluate the integral.

83. $\int_0^1 (x^e + e^x)\,dx$ **84.** $\int_{-5}^5 e\,dx$

85. $\int_0^2 \frac{dx}{e^{\pi x}}$ **86.** $\int x^2e^{x^3}\,dx$

87. $\int e^x\sqrt{1+e^x}\,dx$ **88.** $\int \frac{(1+e^x)^2}{e^x}\,dx$

89. $\int (e^x + e^{-x})^2\,dx$ **90.** $\int e^x(4+e^x)^5\,dx$

91. $\int \frac{e^u}{(1-e^u)^2}\,du$ **92.** $\int e^{\sin\theta}\cos\theta\,d\theta$

93. $\int_1^2 \frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2}\,dx$ **94.** $\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{1+e^{-x}}}{e^x}\,dx$

95. Find, correct to three decimal places, the area of the region bounded by the curves $y = e^x$, $y = e^{3x}$, and $x = 1$.

96. Find $f(x)$ if $f''(x) = 3e^x + 5\sin x$, $f(0) = 1$, and $f'(0) = 2$.

97. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the x-axis the region bounded by the curves $y = e^x$, $y = 0$, $x = 0$, and $x = 1$.

98. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region bounded by the curves $y = e^{-x^2}$, $y = 0$, $x = 0$, and $x = 1$.

99. The **error function**

$$\operatorname{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^x e^{-t^2}\,dt$$

is used in probability, statistics, and engineering. Show that $\int_a^b e^{-t^2}\,dt = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}\,[\operatorname{erf}(b) - \operatorname{erf}(a)]$.

100. Show that the function $y = e^{x^2}\operatorname{erf}(x)$ satisfies the differential equation $y' = 2xy + 2/\sqrt{\pi}$.

101. An oil storage tank ruptures at time $t = 0$ and oil leaks from the tank at a rate of $r(t) = 100e^{-0.01t}$ liters per minute. How much oil leaks out during the first hour?

102. A bacteria population starts with 400 bacteria and grows at a rate of $r(t) = (450.268)e^{1.12567t}$ bacteria per hour. How many bacteria will there be after three hours?

103. Dialysis treatment removes urea and other waste products from a patient's blood by diverting some of the bloodflow externally through a machine called a dialyzer. The rate at which urea is removed from the blood (in mg/min) is often well described by the equation

$$u(t) = \frac{r}{V} C_0 e^{-rt/V}$$

where r is the rate of flow of blood through the dialyzer (in mL/min), V is the volume of the patient's blood (in mL), and C_0 is the amount of urea in the blood (in mg) at time $t = 0$. Evaluate the integral $\int_0^{30} u(t)\,dt$ and interpret it.

104. The rate of growth of a fish population was modeled by the equation

$$G(t) = \frac{60{,}000e^{-0.6t}}{(1 + 5e^{-0.6t})^2}$$

where t is measured in years and G in kilograms per year. If the biomass was 25,000 kg in the year 2000, what is the predicted biomass for the year 2020?

105. If you graph the function

$$f(x) = \frac{1 - e^{1/x}}{1 + e^{1/x}}$$

you'll see that f appears to be an odd function. Prove it.

106. Graph several members of the family of functions

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1 + ae^{bx}}$$

where $a > 0$. How does the graph change when b changes? How does it change when a changes?

107. Prove the second law of exponents [see (7)].

108. Prove the third law of exponents [see (7)].

109. (a) Show that $e^x \geqslant 1 + x$ if $x \geqslant 0$. [*Hint:* Show that $f(x) = e^x - (1 + x)$ is increasing for $x > 0$.]

(b) Deduce that $\frac{4}{3} \leqslant \int_0^1 e^{x^2}\,dx \leqslant e$.

110. (a) Use the inequality of Exercise 109(a) to show that, for $x \geqslant 0$,

$$e^x \geqslant 1 + x + \tfrac{1}{2}x^2$$

(b) Use part (a) to improve the estimate of $\int_0^1 e^{x^2}\,dx$ given in Exercise 109(b).

111. (a) Use mathematical induction to prove that for $x \geqslant 0$ and any positive integer n,

$$e^x \geqslant 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

(b) Use part (a) to show that $e > 2.7$.

(c) Use part (a) to show that

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^x}{x^k} = \infty$$

for any positive integer k.

112. This exercise illustrates Exercise 111(c) for the case $k = 10$.

(a) Compare the rates of growth of $f(x) = x^{10}$ and $g(x) = e^x$ by graphing both f and g in several viewing rectangles. When does the graph of g finally surpass the graph of f?

(b) Find a viewing rectangle that shows how the function $h(x) = e^x/x^{10}$ behaves for large x.

(c) Find a number N such that

$$\text{if} \quad x > N \qquad \text{then} \qquad \frac{e^x}{x^{10}} > 10^{10}$$

6.4* General Logarithmic and Exponential Functions

In this section we use the natural exponential and logarithmic functions to study exponential and logarithmic functions with base $b > 0$.

General Exponential Functions

If $b > 0$ and r is any rational number, then by (4) and (7) in Section 6.3*,

$$b^r = (e^{\ln b})^r = e^{r \ln b}$$

Therefore, even for irrational numbers x, we *define*

1 $$\boxed{b^x = e^{x \ln b}}$$

Thus, for instance,

$$2^{\sqrt{3}} = e^{\sqrt{3}\ln 2} \approx e^{1.20} \approx 3.32$$

The function $f(x) = b^x$ is called the **exponential function with base b**. Notice that b^x is positive for all x because e^x is positive for all x.

Definition 1 allows us to extend one of the laws of logarithms. We already know that $\ln(b^r) = r \ln b$ when r is rational. But if we now let r be any real number we have, from Definition 1,

$$\ln b^r = \ln(e^{r \ln b}) = r \ln b$$

Thus

2 $$\ln b^r = r \ln b \qquad \text{for any real number } r$$

The general laws of exponents follow from Definition 1 together with the laws of exponents for e^x.

3 Laws of Exponents If x and y are real numbers and $a, b > 0$, then

1. $b^{x+y} = b^x b^y$ **2.** $b^{x-y} = \dfrac{b^x}{b^y}$ **3.** $(b^x)^y = b^{xy}$ **4.** $(ab)^x = a^x b^x$

PROOF

1. Using Definition 1 and the laws of exponents for e^x, we have

$$\begin{aligned} b^{x+y} &= e^{(x+y)\ln b} = e^{x \ln b + y \ln b} \\ &= e^{x \ln b} e^{y \ln b} = b^x b^y \end{aligned}$$

3. Using Equation 2 we obtain

$$(b^x)^y = e^{y \ln(b^x)} = e^{yx \ln b} = e^{xy \ln b} = b^{xy}$$

The remaining proofs are left as exercises. ■

The differentiation formula for exponential functions is also a consequence of Definition 1:

4 $$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(b^x) = b^x \ln b}$$

PROOF

$$\frac{d}{dx}(b^x) = \frac{d}{dx}(e^{x \ln b}) = e^{x \ln b} \frac{d}{dx}(x \ln b) = b^x \ln b \qquad ■$$

Notice that if $b = e$, then $\ln e = 1$ and Formula 4 simplifies to a formula that we already know: $(d/dx)\, e^x = e^x$. In fact, the reason that the natural exponential function is used more often than other exponential functions is that its differentiation formula is simpler.

EXAMPLE 1 In Example 2.7.6 we considered a population of bacteria cells in a homogeneous nutrient medium. We showed that if the population doubles every hour, then the population after t hours is

$$n = n_0 2^t$$

where n_0 is the initial population. Now we can use (4) to compute the growth rate:

$$\frac{dn}{dt} = n_0 2^t \ln 2$$

For instance, if the initial population is $n_0 = 1000$ cells, then the growth rate after two hours is

$$\left.\frac{dn}{dt}\right|_{t=2} = (1000)2^t \ln 2 \big|_{t=2}$$

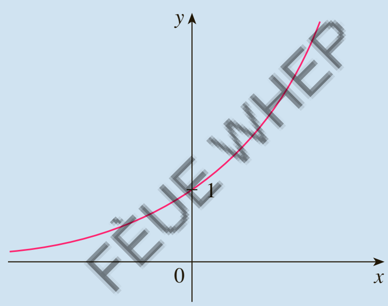
$$= 4000 \ln 2 \approx 2773 \text{ cells/h}$$

EXAMPLE 2 Combining Formula 4 with the Chain Rule, we have

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(10^{x^2}\right) = 10^{x^2}(\ln 10)\frac{d}{dx}(x^2) = (2 \ln 10)x10^{x^2}$$

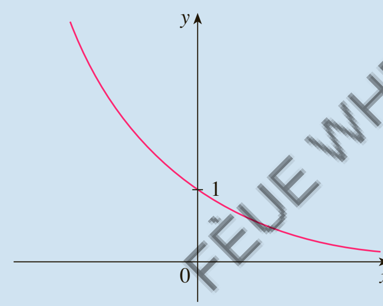
Exponential Graphs

If $b > 1$, then $\ln b > 0$, so $(d/dx)\, b^x = b^x \ln b > 0$, which shows that $y = b^x$ is increasing (see Figure 1). If $0 < b < 1$, then $\ln b < 0$ and so $y = b^x$ is decreasing (see Figure 2).



$\lim_{x \to -\infty} b^x = 0, \ \lim_{x \to \infty} b^x = \infty$

FIGURE 1 $y = b^x, \ b > 1$



$\lim_{x \to -\infty} b^x = \infty, \ \lim_{x \to \infty} b^x = 0$

FIGURE 2 $y = b^x, \ 0 < b < 1$

Notice from Figure 3 that as the base b gets larger, the exponential function grows more rapidly (for $x > 0$).

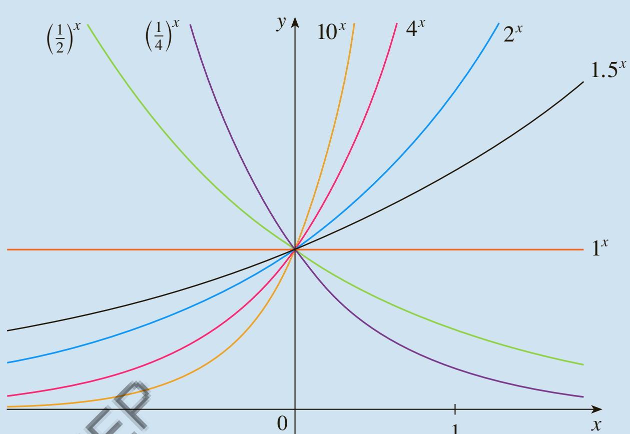


FIGURE 3

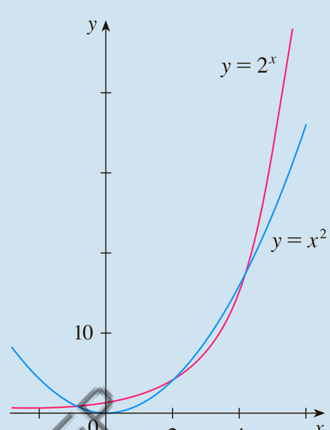


FIGURE 4

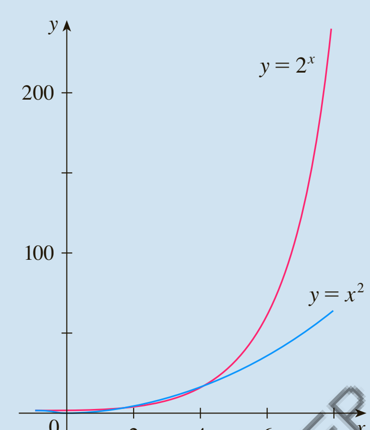


FIGURE 5

Figure 4 (on page 457) shows how the exponential function $y = 2^x$ compares with the power function $y = x^2$. The graphs intersect three times, but ultimately the exponential curve $y = 2^x$ grows far more rapidly than the parabola $y = x^2$. (See also Figure 5.)

In Section 6.5 we will show how exponential functions occur in the description of population growth and radioactive decay. Let's look at human population growth. Table 1 shows data for the population of the world in the 20th century, and Figure 6 shows the corresponding scatter plot.

Table 1

t (years since 1900)	Population (millions)
0	1650
10	1750
20	1860
30	2070
40	2300
50	2560
60	3040
70	3710
80	4450
90	5280
100	6080
110	6870

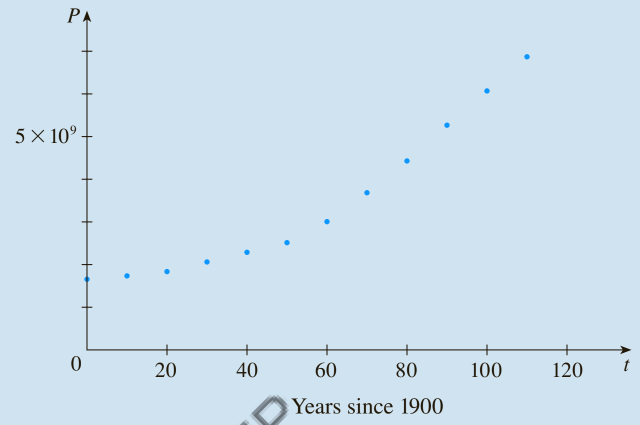


FIGURE 6
Scatter plot for world population growth

The pattern of the data points in Figure 6 suggests exponential growth, so we use a graphing calculator with exponential regression capability to apply the method of least squares and obtain the exponential model

$$P = (1436.53) \cdot (1.01395)^t$$

where $t = 0$ corresponds to the year 1900. Figure 7 shows the graph of this exponential function together with the original data points. We see that the exponential curve fits the data reasonably well. The period of relatively slow population growth is explained by the two world wars and the Great Depression of the 1930s.

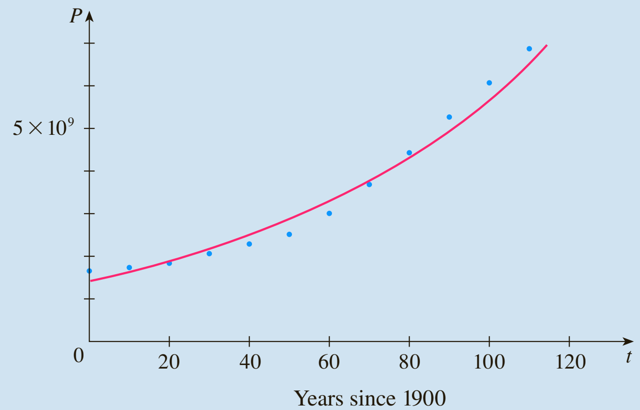


FIGURE 7
Exponential model for population growth

In 1995 a paper appeared detailing the effect of the protease inhibitor ABT-538 on the human immunodeficiency virus HIV-1.[1] Table 2 shows values of the plasma viral load

1. D. Ho et al., "Rapid Turnover of Plasma Virions and CD4 Lymphocytes in HIV-1 Infection," *Nature* 373 (1995): 123–26.

$V(t)$ of patient 303, measured in RNA copies per mL, t days after ABT-538 treatment was begun. The corresponding scatter plot is shown in Figure 8.

Table 2

t (days)	$V(t)$
1	76.0
4	53.0
8	18.0
11	9.4
15	5.2
22	3.6

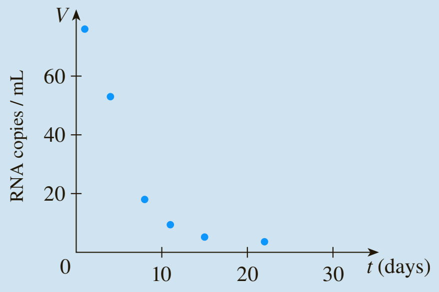


FIGURE 8 Plasma viral load in patient 303

The rather dramatic decline of the viral load that we see in Figure 8 reminds us of the graphs of the exponential function $y = b^x$ in Figures 2 and 3 for the case where the base b is less than 1. So let's model the function $V(t)$ by an exponential function. Using a graphing calculator or computer to fit the data in Table 2 with an exponential function of the form $y = a \cdot b^t$, we obtain the model

$$V = 96.39785 \cdot (0.818656)^t$$

In Figure 9 we graph this exponential function with the data points and see that the model represents the viral load reasonably well for the first month of treatment.

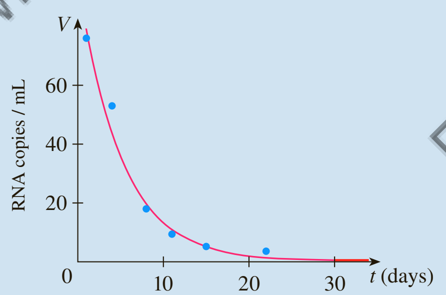


FIGURE 9
Exponential model for viral load

We could use the graph in Figure 9 to estimate the *half-life* of V, that is, the time required for the viral load to be reduced to half its initial value (see Exercise 63).

Exponential Integrals

The integration formula that follows from Formula 4 is

$$\boxed{\int b^x\,dx = \frac{b^x}{\ln b} + C \qquad b \neq 1}$$

EXAMPLE 3 $$\int_0^5 2^x\,dx = \frac{2^x}{\ln 2}\bigg]_0^5 = \frac{2^5}{\ln 2} - \frac{2^0}{\ln 2} = \frac{31}{\ln 2}$$ ■

The Power Rule versus the Exponential Rule

Now that we have defined arbitrary powers of numbers, we are in a position to prove the general version of the Power Rule, as promised in Section 2.3.

The Power Rule If n is any real number and $f(x) = x^n$, then

$$f'(x) = nx^{n-1}$$

If $x = 0$, we can show that $f'(0) = 0$ for $n > 1$ directly from the definition of a derivative.

PROOF Let $y = x^n$ and use logarithmic differentiation:

$$\ln|y| = \ln|x|^n = n\ln|x| \qquad x \neq 0$$

Therefore
$$\frac{y'}{y} = \frac{n}{x}$$

Hence
$$y' = n\frac{y}{x} = n\frac{x^n}{x} = nx^{n-1}$$ ■

You should distinguish carefully between the Power Rule $[(d/dx)\, x^n = nx^{n-1}]$, where the base is variable and the exponent is constant, and the rule for differentiating exponential functions $[(d/dx)\, b^x = b^x \ln b]$, where the base is constant and the exponent is variable.

In general there are four cases for exponents and bases:

Constant base, constant exponent

1. $\dfrac{d}{dx}(b^n) = 0$ (b and n are constants)

Variable base, constant exponent

2. $\dfrac{d}{dx}[f(x)]^n = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$

Constant base, variable exponent

3. $\dfrac{d}{dx}[b^{g(x)}] = b^{g(x)}(\ln b)g'(x)$

Variable base, variable exponent

4. To find $(d/dx)[f(x)]^{g(x)}$, logarithmic differentiation can be used, as in the next example.

EXAMPLE 4 Differentiate $y = x^{\sqrt{x}}$.

SOLUTION 1 Since both the base and the exponent are variable, we use logarithmic differentiation:

$$\ln y = \ln x^{\sqrt{x}} = \sqrt{x}\,\ln x$$

$$\frac{y'}{y} = \sqrt{x}\cdot\frac{1}{x} + (\ln x)\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$y' = y\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \frac{\ln x}{2\sqrt{x}}\right) = x^{\sqrt{x}}\left(\frac{2 + \ln x}{2\sqrt{x}}\right)$$

Figure 10 illustrates Example 4 by showing the graphs of $f(x) = x^{\sqrt{x}}$ and its derivative.

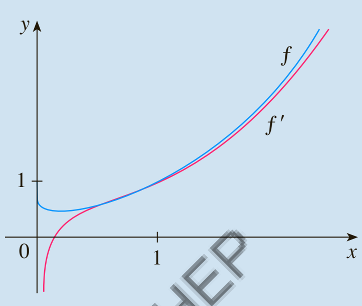


FIGURE 10

SOLUTION 2 Another method is to write $x^{\sqrt{x}} = (e^{\ln x})^{\sqrt{x}}$:

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(x^{\sqrt{x}}\right) = \frac{d}{dx}\left(e^{\sqrt{x}\ln x}\right) = e^{\sqrt{x}\ln x}\frac{d}{dx}\left(\sqrt{x}\,\ln x\right)$$

$$= x^{\sqrt{x}}\left(\frac{2 + \ln x}{2\sqrt{x}}\right) \qquad \text{(as in Solution 1)}$$ ■

General Logarithmic Functions

If $b > 0$ and $b \neq 1$, then $f(x) = b^x$ is a one-to-one function. Its inverse function is called the **logarithmic function with base *b*** and is denoted by $\log_b$. Thus

$$\boxed{5} \qquad \boxed{\log_b x = y \iff b^y = x}$$

In particular, we see that

$$\log_e x = \ln x$$

The cancellation equations for the inverse functions $\log_b x$ and b^x are

$$b^{\log_b x} = x \qquad \text{and} \qquad \log_b(b^x) = x$$

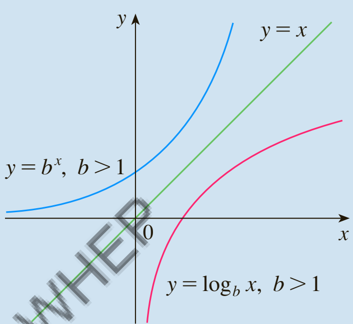


FIGURE 11

Figure 11 shows the case where $b > 1$. (The most important logarithmic functions have base $b > 1$.) The fact that $y = b^x$ is a very rapidly increasing function for $x > 0$ is reflected in the fact that $y = \log_b x$ is a very slowly increasing function for $x > 1$.

Figure 12 shows the graphs of $y = \log_b x$ with various values of the base $b > 1$. Since $\log_b 1 = 0$, the graphs of all logarithmic functions pass through the point $(1, 0)$.

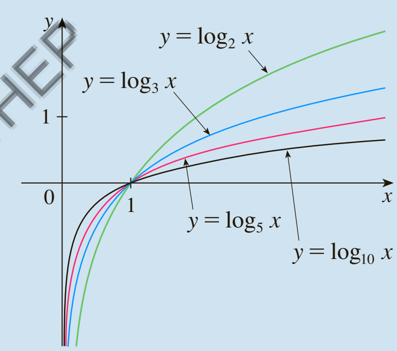


FIGURE 12

The Laws of Logarithms are similar to those for the natural logarithm and can be deduced from the Laws of Exponents (see Exercise 69).

The following formula shows that logarithms with any base can be expressed in terms of the natural logarithm.

6 Change of Base Formula For any positive number b ($b \neq 1$), we have

$$\log_b x = \frac{\ln x}{\ln b}$$

PROOF Let $y = \log_b x$. Then, from (5), we have $b^y = x$. Taking natural logarithms of both sides of this equation, we get $y \ln b = \ln x$. Therefore

$$y = \frac{\ln x}{\ln b}$$ ■

Scientific calculators have a key for natural logarithms, so Formula 6 enables us to use a calculator to compute a logarithm with any base (as shown in the following example). Similarly, Formula 6 allows us to graph any logarithmic function on a graphing calculator or computer (see Exercises 14–16).

Notation for Logarithms
Most textbooks in calculus and the sciences, as well as calculators, use the notation $\ln x$ for the natural logarithm and $\log x$ for the "common logarithm," $\log_{10} x$. In the more advanced mathematical and scientific literature and in computer languages, however, the notation $\log x$ usually denotes the natural logarithm.

EXAMPLE 5 Evaluate $\log_8 5$ correct to six decimal places.

SOLUTION Formula 6 gives

$$\log_8 5 = \frac{\ln 5}{\ln 8} \approx 0.773976$$

Formula 6 enables us to differentiate any logarithmic function. Since $\ln b$ is a constant, we can differentiate as follows:

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\log_b x) = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\ln x}{\ln b}\right) = \frac{1}{\ln b}\frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{x \ln b}$$

7
$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\log_b x) = \frac{1}{x \ln b}}$$

EXAMPLE 6 Using Formula 7 and the Chain Rule, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}\log_{10}(2 + \sin x) &= \frac{1}{(2 + \sin x)\ln 10}\frac{d}{dx}(2 + \sin x) \\ &= \frac{\cos x}{(2 + \sin x)\ln 10}\end{aligned}$$

From Formula 7 we see one of the main reasons that natural logarithms (logarithms with base e) are used in calculus: the differentiation formula is simplest when $b = e$ because $\ln e = 1$.

The Number e as a Limit

We have shown that if $f(x) = \ln x$, then $f'(x) = 1/x$. Thus $f'(1) = 1$. We now use this fact to express the number e as a limit.

From the definition of a derivative as a limit, we have

$$\begin{aligned}f'(1) &= \lim_{h\to 0}\frac{f(1 + h) - f(1)}{h} = \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{f(1 + x) - f(1)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\ln(1 + x) - \ln 1}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0}\frac{1}{x}\ln(1 + x) \\ &= \lim_{x\to 0}\ln(1 + x)^{1/x}\end{aligned}$$

Because $f'(1) = 1$, we have

$$\lim_{x\to 0}\ln(1 + x)^{1/x} = 1$$

Then, by Theorem 1.8.8 and the continuity of the exponential function, we have

$$e = e^1 = e^{\lim_{x\to 0}\ln(1+x)^{1/x}} = \lim_{x\to 0} e^{\ln(1+x)^{1/x}} = \lim_{x\to 0}(1 + x)^{1/x}$$

8
$$\boxed{e = \lim_{x\to 0}(1 + x)^{1/x}}$$

x	$(1 + x)^{1/x}$
0.1	2.59374246
0.01	2.70481383
0.001	2.71692393
0.0001	2.71814593
0.00001	2.71826824
0.000001	2.71828047
0.0000001	2.71828169
0.00000001	2.71828181

Formula 8 is illustrated by the graph of the function $y = (1 + x)^{1/x}$ in Figure 13 and a table of values for small values of x.

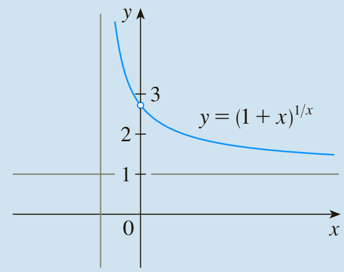


FIGURE 13

If we put $n = 1/x$ in Formula 8, then $n \to \infty$ as $x \to 0^+$ and so an alternative expression for e is

$$\boxed{9} \qquad e = \lim_{n\to\infty}\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$$

6.4* EXERCISES

1. (a) Write an equation that defines b^x when b is a positive number and x is a real number.
(b) What is the domain of the function $f(x) = b^x$?
(c) If $b \neq 1$, what is the range of this function?
(d) Sketch the general shape of the graph of the exponential function for each of the following cases.
(i) $b > 1$ (ii) $b = 1$ (iii) $0 < b < 1$

2. (a) If b is a positive number and $b \neq 1$, how is $\log_b x$ defined?
(b) What is the domain of the function $f(x) = \log_b x$?
(c) What is the range of this function?
(d) If $b > 1$, sketch the general shapes of the graphs of $y = \log_b x$ and $y = b^x$ with a common set of axes.

3–6 Write the expression as a power of e.

3. $4^{-\pi}$ **4.** $x^{\sqrt{5}}$

5. 10^{x^2} **6.** $(\tan x)^{\sec x}$

7–10 Evaluate the expression.

7. (a) $\log_2 32$ (b) $\log_8 2$

8. (a) $\log_{10}\sqrt{10}$ (b) $\log_8 320 - \log_8 5$

9. (a) $\log_{10} 40 + \log_{10} 2.5$
(b) $\log_8 60 - \log_8 3 - \log_8 5$

10. (a) $\log_a \dfrac{1}{a}$ (b) $10^{(\log_{10} 4 + \log_{10} 7)}$

11–12 Graph the given functions on a common screen. How are these graphs related?

11. $y = 2^x, \quad y = e^x, \quad y = 5^x, \quad y = 20^x$

12. $y = 3^x, \quad y = 10^x, \quad y = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^x, \quad y = \left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^x$

13. Use Formula 6 to evaluate each logarithm correct to six decimal places.
(a) $\log_5 10$ (b) $\log_3 57$ (c) $\log_2 \pi$

14–16 Use Formula 6 to graph the given functions on a common screen. How are these graphs related?

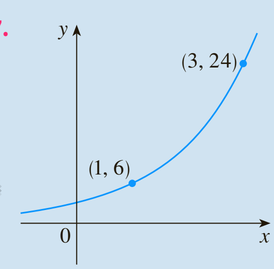
14. $y = \log_2 x, \quad y = \log_4 x, \quad y = \log_6 x, \quad y = \log_8 x$

15. $y = \log_{1.5} x, \quad y = \ln x, \quad y = \log_{10} x, \quad y = \log_{50} x$

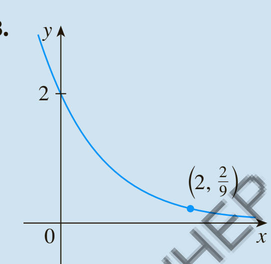
16. $y = \ln x, \quad y = \log_{10} x, \quad y = e^x, \quad y = 10^x$

17–18 Find the exponential function $f(x) = Cb^x$ whose graph is given.

17.



18.



19. (a) Suppose the graphs of $f(x) = x^2$ and $g(x) = 2^x$ are drawn on a coordinate grid where the unit of measurement is 1 inch. Show that, at a distance 2 ft to the right of the origin, the height of the graph of f is 48 ft but the height of the graph of g is about 265 mi.
(b) Suppose that the graph of $y = \log_2 x$ is drawn on a coordinate grid where the unit of measurement is an inch. How many miles to the right of the origin do we have to move before the height of the curve reaches 3 ft?

20. Compare the rates of growth of the functions $f(x) = x^5$ and $g(x) = 5^x$ by graphing both functions in several viewing rectangles. Find all points of intersection of the graphs correct to one decimal place.

21–24 Find the limit.

21. $\lim_{x\to\infty} (1.001)^x$

22. $\lim_{x\to-\infty} (1.001)^x$

23. $\lim_{t\to\infty} 2^{-t^2}$

24. $\lim_{x\to3^+} \log_{10}(x^2 - 5x + 6)$

25–42 Differentiate the function.

25. $f(x) = x^5 + 5^x$

26. $g(x) = x\sin(2^x)$

27. $G(x) = 4^{C/x}$

28. $F(t) = 3^{\cos 2t}$

29. $L(v) = \tan\left(4^{v^2}\right)$

30. $G(u) = (1 + 10^{\ln u})^6$

31. $f(x) = \log_2(1 - 3x)$

32. $f(x) = \log_{10}\sqrt{x}$

33. $y = x\log_4 \sin x$

34. $y = \log_2(x\log_5 x)$

35. $y = x^x$

36. $y = x^{\cos x}$

37. $y = x^{\sin x}$

38. $y = \left(\sqrt{x}\right)^x$

39. $y = (\cos x)^x$

40. $y = (\sin x)^{\ln x}$

41. $y = (\tan x)^{1/x}$

42. $y = (\ln x)^{\cos x}$

43. Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve $y = 10^x$ at the point $(1, 10)$.

44. If $f(x) = x^{\cos x}$, find $f'(x)$. Check that your answer is reasonable by comparing the graphs of f and f'.

45–50 Evaluate the integral.

45. $\int_0^4 2^s\,ds$

46. $\int (x^5 + 5^x)\,dx$

47. $\int \frac{\log_{10} x}{x}\,dx$

48. $\int x2^{x^2}\,dx$

49. $\int 3^{\sin\theta}\cos\theta\,d\theta$

50. $\int \frac{2^x}{2^x + 1}\,dx$

51. Find the area of the region bounded by the curves $y = 2^x$, $y = 5^x$, $x = -1$, and $x = 1$.

52. The region under the curve $y = 10^{-x}$ from $x = 0$ to $x = 1$ is rotated about the x-axis. Find the volume of the resulting solid.

53. Use a graph to find the root of the equation $2^x = 1 + 3^{-x}$ correct to one decimal place. Then use this estimate as the initial approximation in Newton's method to find the root correct to six decimal places.

54. Find y' if $x^y = y^x$.

55. Find the inverse function of $g(x) = \log_4(x^3 + 2)$.

56. Calculate $\lim_{x\to0^+} x^{-\ln x}$.

57. The geologist C. F. Richter defined the magnitude of an earthquake to be $\log_{10}(I/S)$, where I is the intensity of the quake (measured by the amplitude of a seismograph 100 km from the epicenter) and S is the intensity of a "standard" earthquake (where the amplitude is only 1 micron $= 10^{-4}$ cm). The 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake that shook San Francisco had a magnitude of 7.1 on the Richter scale. The 1906 San Francisco earthquake was 16 times as intense. What was its magnitude on the Richter scale?

58. A sound so faint that it can just be heard has intensity $I_0 = 10^{-12}$ watt/m^2 at a frequency of 1000 hertz (Hz). The loudness, in decibels (dB), of a sound with intensity I is then defined to be $L = 10\log_{10}(I/I_0)$. Amplified rock music is measured at 120 dB, whereas the noise from a motor-driven lawn mower is measured at 106 dB. Find the ratio of the intensity of the rock music to that of the mower.

59. Referring to Exercise 58, find the rate of change of the loudness with respect to the intensity when the sound is measured at 50 dB (the level of ordinary conversation).

60. According to the Beer-Lambert Law, the light intensity at a depth of x meters below the surface of the ocean is $I(x) = I_0 a^x$, where I_0 is the light intensity at the surface and a is a constant such that $0 < a < 1$.
(a) Express the rate of change of $I(x)$ with respect to x in terms of $I(x)$.
(b) If $I_0 = 8$ and $a = 0.38$, find the rate of change of intensity with respect to depth at a depth of 20 m.
(c) Using the values from part (b), find the average light intensity between the surface and a depth of 20 m.

61. After the consumption of an alcoholic beverage, the concentration of alcohol in the bloodstream (blood alcohol concentration, or BAC) surges as the alcohol is absorbed, followed by a gradual decline as the alcohol is metabolized. The function

$$C(t) = 1.35te^{-2.802t}$$

models the average BAC, measured in mg/mL, of a group of eight male subjects t hours after rapid consumption of 15 mL of ethanol (corresponding to one alcoholic drink).

What is the maximum average BAC during the first 3 hours? When does it occur?

Source: Adapted from P. Wilkinson et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Ethanol after Oral Administration in the Fasting State," *Journal of Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics* 5 (1977): 207–24.

62. In this section we modeled the world population from 1900 to 2010 with the exponential function

$$P(t) = (1436.53) \cdot (1.01395)^t$$

where $t = 0$ corresponds to the year 1900 and $P(t)$ is measured in millions. According to this model, what was the rate of increase of world population in 1920? In 1950? In 2000?

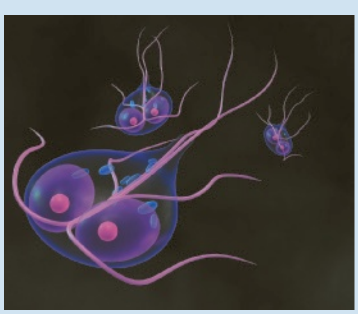
63. Use the graph of V in Figure 9 to estimate the half-life of the viral load of patient 303 during the first month of treatment.

64. A researcher is trying to determine the doubling time for a population of the bacterium *Giardia lamblia*. He starts a culture in a nutrient solution and estimates the bacteria count every four hours. His data are shown in the table.

Time (hours)	0	4	8	12	16	20	24
Bacteria count (CFU/mL)	37	47	63	78	105	130	173

(a) Make a scatter plot of the data.
(b) Use a graphing calculator to find an exponential curve $f(t) = a \cdot b^t$ that models the bacteria population t hours later.
(c) Graph the model from part (b) together with the scatter plot in part (a). Use the TRACE feature to determine how long it takes for the bacteria count to double.

© Sebastian Kaulitzki / Shutterstock.com



G. lamblia

65. The flash unit on a camera operates by storing charge on a capacitor and releasing it suddenly when the flash is set off. The following data describe the charge Q remaining on the capacitor (measured in microcoulombs, μC) at time t (measured in seconds).

t	0.00	0.02	0.04	0.06	0.08	0.10
Q	100.00	81.87	67.03	54.88	44.93	36.76

(a) Use a graphing calculator or computer to find an exponential model for the charge.
(b) The derivative $Q'(t)$ represents the electric current (measured in microamperes, μA) flowing from the capacitor to the flash bulb. Use part (a) to estimate the current when $t = 0.04$ s. Compare with the result of Example 1.4.2.

66. The table gives the US population from 1790 to 1860.

Year	Population	Year	Population
1790	3,929,000	1830	12,861,000
1800	5,308,000	1840	17,063,000
1810	7,240,000	1850	23,192,000
1820	9,639,000	1860	31,443,000

(a) Use a graphing calculator or computer to fit an exponential function to the data. Graph the data points and the exponential model. How good is the fit?
(b) Estimate the rates of population growth in 1800 and 1850 by averaging slopes of secant lines.
(c) Use the exponential model in part (a) to estimate the rates of growth in 1800 and 1850. Compare these estimates with the ones in part (b).
(d) Use the exponential model to predict the population in 1870. Compare with the actual population of 38,558,000. Can you explain the discrepancy?

67. Prove the second law of exponents [see (3)].

68. Prove the fourth law of exponents [see (3)].

69. Deduce the following laws of logarithms from (3):
(a) $\log_b(xy) = \log_b x + \log_b y$
(b) $\log_b(x/y) = \log_b x - \log_b y$
(c) $\log_b(x^y) = y \log_b x$

70. Show that $\lim_{n\to\infty} \left(1 + \dfrac{x}{n}\right)^n = e^x$ for any $x > 0$.

6.5 Exponential Growth and Decay

In many natural phenomena, quantities grow or decay at a rate proportional to their size. For instance, if $y = f(t)$ is the number of individuals in a population of animals or bacteria at time t, then it seems reasonable to expect that the rate of growth $f'(t)$ is proportional to the population $f(t)$; that is, $f'(t) = kf(t)$ for some constant k. Indeed, under ideal conditions (unlimited environment, adequate nutrition, immunity to disease) the mathematical model given by the equation $f'(t) = kf(t)$ predicts what actually happens fairly accurately. Another example occurs in nuclear physics where the mass of a radioactive substance decays at a rate proportional to the mass. In chemistry, the rate of a unimolecular first-order reaction is proportional to the concentration of the substance. In finance, the value of a savings account with continuously compounded interest increases at a rate proportional to that value.

In general, if $y(t)$ is the value of a quantity y at time t and if the rate of change of y with respect to t is proportional to its size $y(t)$ at any time, then

$$\boxed{\frac{dy}{dt} = ky} \tag{1}$$

where k is a constant. Equation 1 is sometimes called the **law of natural growth** (if $k > 0$) or the **law of natural decay** (if $k < 0$). It is called a **differential equation** because it involves an unknown function y and its derivative dy/dt.

It's not hard to think of a solution of Equation 1. This equation asks us to find a function whose derivative is a constant multiple of itself. We have met such functions in this chapter. Any exponential function of the form $y(t) = Ce^{kt}$, where C is a constant, satisfies

$$y'(t) = C(ke^{kt}) = k(Ce^{kt}) = ky(t)$$

We will see in Section 9.4 that *any* function that satisfies $dy/dt = ky$ must be of the form $y = Ce^{kt}$. To see the significance of the constant C, we observe that

$$y(0) = Ce^{k \cdot 0} = C$$

Therefore C is the initial value of the function.

2 Theorem The only solutions of the differential equation $dy/dt = ky$ are the exponential functions

$$y(t) = y(0)e^{kt}$$

Population Growth

What is the significance of the proportionality constant k? In the context of population growth, where $P(t)$ is the size of a population at time t, we can write

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = kP \qquad \text{or} \qquad \frac{1}{P}\frac{dP}{dt} = k \tag{3}$$

The quantity

$$\frac{1}{P}\frac{dP}{dt}$$

is the growth rate divided by the population size; it is called the **relative growth rate**.

According to (3), instead of saying "the growth rate is proportional to population size" we could say "the relative growth rate is constant." Then (2) says that a population with constant relative growth rate must grow exponentially. Notice that the relative growth rate k appears as the coefficient of t in the exponential function Ce^{kt}. For instance, if

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = 0.02P$$

and t is measured in years, then the relative growth rate is $k = 0.02$ and the population grows at a relative rate of 2% per year. If the population at time 0 is P_0, then the expression for the population is

$$P(t) = P_0 e^{0.02t}$$

EXAMPLE 1 Use the fact that the world population was 2560 million in 1950 and 3040 million in 1960 to model the population of the world in the second half of the 20th century. (Assume that the growth rate is proportional to the population size.) What is the relative growth rate? Use the model to estimate the world population in 1993 and to predict the population in the year 2020.

SOLUTION We measure the time t in years and let $t = 0$ in the year 1950. We measure the population $P(t)$ in millions of people. Then $P(0) = 2560$ and $P(10) = 3040$. Since we are assuming that $dP/dt = kP$, Theorem 2 gives

$$P(t) = P(0)e^{kt} = 2560e^{kt}$$

$$P(10) = 2560e^{10k} = 3040$$

$$k = \frac{1}{10} \ln \frac{3040}{2560} \approx 0.017185$$

The relative growth rate is about 1.7% per year and the model is

$$P(t) = 2560e^{0.017185t}$$

We estimate that the world population in 1993 was

$$P(43) = 2560e^{0.017185(43)} \approx 5360 \text{ million}$$

The model predicts that the population in 2020 will be

$$P(70) = 2560e^{0.017185(70)} \approx 8524 \text{ million}$$

The graph in Figure 1 shows that the model is fairly accurate to the end of the 20th century (the dots represent the actual population), so the estimate for 1993 is quite reliable. But the prediction for 2020 is riskier. ■

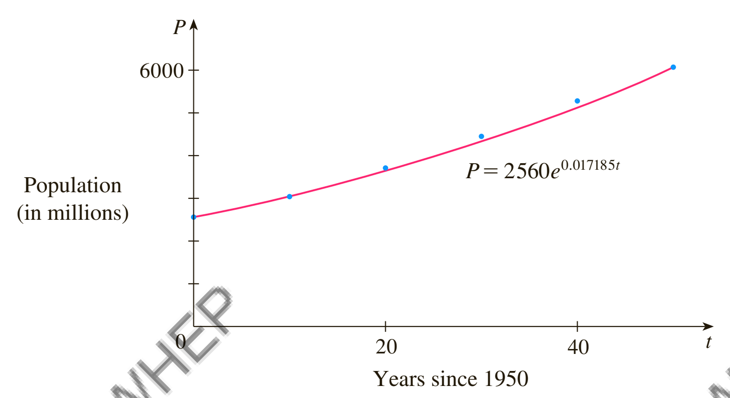


FIGURE 1
A model for world population growth in the second half of the 20th century

Radioactive Decay

Radioactive substances decay by spontaneously emitting radiation. If $m(t)$ is the mass remaining from an initial mass m_0 of the substance after time t, then the relative decay rate

$$-\frac{1}{m}\frac{dm}{dt}$$

has been found experimentally to be constant. (Since dm/dt is negative, the relative decay rate is positive.) It follows that

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = km$$

where k is a negative constant. In other words, radioactive substances decay at a rate proportional to the remaining mass. This means that we can use (2) to show that the mass decays exponentially:

$$m(t) = m_0 e^{kt}$$

Physicists express the rate of decay in terms of **half-life**, the time required for half of any given quantity to decay.

EXAMPLE 2 The half-life of radium-226 is 1590 years.
(a) A sample of radium-226 has a mass of 100 mg. Find a formula for the mass of the sample that remains after t years.
(b) Find the mass after 1000 years correct to the nearest milligram.
(c) When will the mass be reduced to 30 mg?

SOLUTION
(a) Let $m(t)$ be the mass of radium-226 (in milligrams) that remains after t years. Then $dm/dt = km$ and $m(0) = 100$, so (2) gives

$$m(t) = m(0)e^{kt} = 100e^{kt}$$

In order to determine the value of k, we use the fact that $m(1590) = \frac{1}{2}(100)$. Thus

$$100e^{1590k} = 50 \qquad \text{so} \qquad e^{1590k} = \tfrac{1}{2}$$

and
$$1590k = \ln \tfrac{1}{2} = -\ln 2$$

$$k = -\frac{\ln 2}{1590}$$

Therefore
$$m(t) = 100e^{-(\ln 2)t/1590}$$

We could use the fact that $e^{\ln 2} = 2$ to write the expression for $m(t)$ in the alternative form

$$m(t) = 100 \times 2^{-t/1590}$$

(b) The mass after 1000 years is

$$m(1000) = 100e^{-(\ln 2)1000/1590} \approx 65 \text{ mg}$$

(c) We want to find the value of t such that $m(t) = 30$, that is,

$$100e^{-(\ln 2)t/1590} = 30 \qquad \text{or} \qquad e^{-(\ln 2)t/1590} = 0.3$$

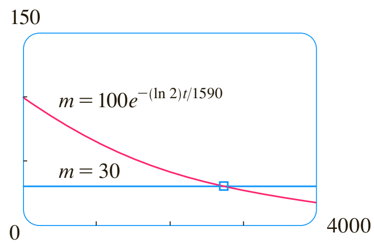


FIGURE 2

We solve this equation for t by taking the natural logarithm of both sides:

$$-\frac{\ln 2}{1590}t = \ln 0.3$$

Thus $$t = -1590\frac{\ln 0.3}{\ln 2} \approx 2762 \text{ years}$$ ■

As a check on our work in Example 2, we use a graphing device to draw the graph of $m(t)$ in Figure 2 together with the horizontal line $m = 30$. These curves intersect when $t \approx 2800$, and this agrees with the answer to part (c).

Newton's Law of Cooling

Newton's Law of Cooling states that the rate of cooling of an object is proportional to the temperature difference between the object and its surroundings, provided that this difference is not too large. (This law also applies to warming.) If we let $T(t)$ be the temperature of the object at time t and T_s be the temperature of the surroundings, then we can formulate Newton's Law of Cooling as a differential equation:

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = k(T - T_s)$$

where k is a constant. This equation is not quite the same as Equation 1, so we make the change of variable $y(t) = T(t) - T_s$. Because T_s is constant, we have $y'(t) = T'(t)$ and so the equation becomes

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = ky$$

We can then use (2) to find an expression for y, from which we can find T.

EXAMPLE 3 A bottle of soda pop at room temperature (72°F) is placed in a refrigerator where the temperature is 44°F. After half an hour the soda pop has cooled to 61°F.
(a) What is the temperature of the soda pop after another half hour?
(b) How long does it take for the soda pop to cool to 50°F?

SOLUTION
(a) Let $T(t)$ be the temperature of the soda after t minutes. The surrounding temperature is $T_s = 44°\text{F}$, so Newton's Law of Cooling states that

$$\frac{dT}{dt} = k(T - 44)$$

If we let $y = T - 44$, then $y(0) = T(0) - 44 = 72 - 44 = 28$, so y satisfies

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = ky \qquad y(0) = 28$$

and by (2) we have

$$y(t) = y(0)e^{kt} = 28e^{kt}$$

We are given that $T(30) = 61$, so $y(30) = 61 - 44 = 17$ and

$$28e^{30k} = 17 \qquad e^{30k} = \tfrac{17}{28}$$

Taking logarithms, we have

$$k = \frac{\ln\left(\frac{17}{28}\right)}{30} \approx -0.01663$$

Thus

$$y(t) = 28e^{-0.01663t}$$

$$T(t) = 44 + 28e^{-0.01663t}$$

$$T(60) = 44 + 28e^{-0.01663(60)} \approx 54.3$$

So after another half hour the pop has cooled to about 54°F.

(b) We have $T(t) = 50$ when

$$44 + 28e^{-0.01663t} = 50$$

$$e^{-0.01663t} = \tfrac{6}{28}$$

$$t = \frac{\ln\left(\frac{6}{28}\right)}{-0.01663} \approx 92.6$$

The pop cools to 50°F after about 1 hour 33 minutes. ■

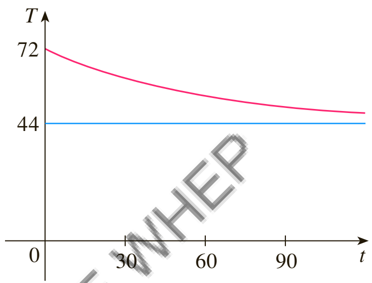


FIGURE 3

Notice that in Example 3, we have

$$\lim_{t\to\infty} T(t) = \lim_{t\to\infty} (44 + 28e^{-0.01663t}) = 44 + 28 \cdot 0 = 44$$

which is to be expected. The graph of the temperature function is shown in Figure 3.

■ Continuously Compounded Interest

EXAMPLE 4 If \$1000 is invested at 6% interest, compounded annually, then after 1 year the investment is worth \$1000(1.06) = \$1060, after 2 years it's worth \$[1000(1.06)]1.06 = \$1123.60, and after t years it's worth \$1000$(1.06)^t$. In general, if an amount A_0 is invested at an interest rate r ($r = 0.06$ in this example), then after t years it's worth $A_0(1 + r)^t$. Usually, however, interest is compounded more frequently, say, n times a year. Then in each compounding period the interest rate is r/n and there are nt compounding periods in t years, so the value of the investment is

$$A_0\left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt}$$

For instance, after 3 years at 6% interest a \$1000 investment will be worth

$$\$1000(1.06)^3 = \$1191.02 \quad \text{with annual compounding}$$

$$\$1000(1.03)^6 = \$1194.05 \quad \text{with semiannual compounding}$$

$$\$1000(1.015)^{12} = \$1195.62 \quad \text{with quarterly compounding}$$

$$\$1000(1.005)^{36} = \$1196.68 \quad \text{with monthly compounding}$$

$$\$1000\left(1 + \frac{0.06}{365}\right)^{365 \cdot 3} = \$1197.20 \quad \text{with daily compounding}$$

You can see that the interest paid increases as the number of compounding periods (n) increases. If we let $n \to \infty$, then we will be compounding the interest **continuously** and the value of the investment will be

$$\begin{aligned} A(t) &= \lim_{n\to\infty} A_0\left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt} \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} A_0\left[\left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{n/r}\right]^{rt} \\ &= A_0\left[\lim_{n\to\infty}\left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{n/r}\right]^{rt} \\ &= A_0\left[\lim_{m\to\infty}\left(1 + \frac{1}{m}\right)^{m}\right]^{rt} \qquad \text{(where } m = n/r\text{)} \end{aligned}$$

But the limit in this expression is equal to the number e (see Equation 6.4.9 or 6.4*.9). So with continuous compounding of interest at interest rate r, the amount after t years is

$$A(t) = A_0 e^{rt}$$

If we differentiate this equation, we get

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = rA_0 e^{rt} = rA(t)$$

which says that, with continuous compounding of interest, the rate of increase of an investment is proportional to its size.

Returning to the example of \$1000 invested for 3 years at 6% interest, we see that with continuous compounding of interest the value of the investment will be

$$A(3) = \$1000e^{(0.06)3} = \$1197.22$$

Notice how close this is to the amount we calculated for daily compounding, \$1197.20. But the amount is easier to compute if we use continuous compounding. ■

6.5 EXERCISES

1. A population of protozoa develops with a constant relative growth rate of 0.7944 per member per day. On day zero the population consists of two members. Find the population size after six days.

2. A common inhabitant of human intestines is the bacterium *Escherichia coli*, named after the German pediatrician Theodor Escherich, who identified it in 1885. A cell of this bacterium in a nutrient-broth medium divides into two cells every 20 minutes. The initial population of a culture is 50 cells.
(a) Find the relative growth rate.
(b) Find an expression for the number of cells after t hours.
(c) Find the number of cells after 6 hours.
(d) Find the rate of growth after 6 hours.
(e) When will the population reach a million cells?

3. A bacteria culture initially contains 100 cells and grows at a rate proportional to its size. After an hour the population has increased to 420.
(a) Find an expression for the number of bacteria after t hours.
(b) Find the number of bacteria after 3 hours.
(c) Find the rate of growth after 3 hours.
(d) When will the population reach 10,000?

4. A bacteria culture grows with constant relative growth rate. The bacteria count was 400 after 2 hours and 25,600 after 6 hours.
(a) What is the relative growth rate? Express your answer as a percentage.
(b) What was the initial size of the culture?
(c) Find an expression for the number of bacteria after t hours.
(d) Find the number of cells after 4.5 hours.
(e) Find the rate of growth after 4.5 hours.
(f) When will the population reach 50,000?

5. The table gives estimates of the world population, in millions, from 1750 to 2000.

Year	Population	Year	Population
1750	790	1900	1650
1800	980	1950	2560
1850	1260	2000	6080

(a) Use the exponential model and the population figures for 1750 and 1800 to predict the world population in 1900 and 1950. Compare with the actual figures.
(b) Use the exponential model and the population figures for 1850 and 1900 to predict the world population in 1950. Compare with the actual population.
(c) Use the exponential model and the population figures for 1900 and 1950 to predict the world population in 2000. Compare with the actual population and try to explain the discrepancy.

6. The table gives the population of Indonesia, in millions, for the second half of the 20th century.

Year	Population
1950	83
1960	100
1970	122
1980	150
1990	182
2000	214

(a) Assuming the population grows at a rate proportional to its size, use the census figures for 1950 and 1960 to predict the population in 1980. Compare with the actual figure.
(b) Use the census figures for 1960 and 1980 to predict the population in 2000. Compare with the actual population.
(c) Use the census figures for 1980 and 2000 to predict the population in 2010 and compare with the actual population of 243 million.
(d) Use the model in part (c) to predict the population in 2020. Do you think the prediction will be too high or too low? Why?

7. Experiments show that if the chemical reaction

$$N_2O_5 \longrightarrow 2NO_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2$$

takes place at 45°C, the rate of reaction of dinitrogen pentoxide is proportional to its concentration as follows:

$$-\frac{d[N_2O_5]}{dt} = 0.0005[N_2O_5]$$

(See Example 2.7.4.)
(a) Find an expression for the concentration $[N_2O_5]$ after t seconds if the initial concentration is C.
(b) How long will the reaction take to reduce the concentration of N_2O_5 to 90% of its original value?

8. Strontium-90 has a half-life of 28 days.
(a) A sample has a mass of 50 mg initially. Find a formula for the mass remaining after t days.
(b) Find the mass remaining after 40 days.
(c) How long does it take the sample to decay to a mass of 2 mg?
(d) Sketch the graph of the mass function.

9. The half-life of cesium-137 is 30 years. Suppose we have a 100-mg sample.
(a) Find the mass that remains after t years.
(b) How much of the sample remains after 100 years?
(c) After how long will only 1 mg remain?

10. A sample of tritium-3 decayed to 94.5% of its original amount after a year.
(a) What is the half-life of tritium-3?
(b) How long would it take the sample to decay to 20% of its original amount?

11. Scientists can determine the age of ancient objects by the method of *radiocarbon dating*. The bombardment of the upper atmosphere by cosmic rays converts nitrogen to a radioactive isotope of carbon, ^{14}C, with a half-life of about 5730 years. Vegetation absorbs carbon dioxide through the atmosphere and animal life assimilates ^{14}C through food chains. When a plant or animal dies, it stops replacing its carbon and the amount of ^{14}C begins to decrease through radioactive decay. Therefore the level of radioactivity must also decay exponentially.

A discovery revealed a parchment fragment that had about 74% as much ^{14}C radioactivity as does plant material on the earth today. Estimate the age of the parchment.

12. Dinosaur fossils are too old to be reliably dated using carbon-14. (See Exercise 11.) Suppose we had a 68-million-year-old dinosaur fossil. What fraction of the living dinosaur's ^{14}C would be remaining today? Suppose the minimum detectable amount is 0.1%. What is the maximum age of a fossil that we could date using ^{14}C?

13. Dinosaur fossils are often dated by using an element other than carbon, such as potassium-40, that has a longer half-life (in this case, approximately 1.25 billion years). Suppose the minimum detectable amount is 0.1% and a dinosaur is dated with ^{40}K to be 68 million years old. Is such a dating possible? In other words, what is the maximum age of a fossil that we could date using ^{40}K?

14. A curve passes through the point (0, 5) and has the property that the slope of the curve at every point P is twice the y-coordinate of P. What is the equation of the curve?

15. A roast turkey is taken from an oven when its temperature has reached 185°F and is placed on a table in a room where the temperature is 75°F.
(a) If the temperature of the turkey is 150°F after half an hour, what is the temperature after 45 minutes?
(b) When will the turkey have cooled to 100°F?

16. In a murder investigation, the temperature of the corpse was 32.5°C at 1:30 PM and 30.3°C an hour later. Normal body temperature is 37.0°C and the temperature of the surroundings was 20.0°C. When did the murder take place?

17. When a cold drink is taken from a refrigerator, its temperature is 5°C. After 25 minutes in a 20°C room its temperature has increased to 10°C.
(a) What is the temperature of the drink after 50 minutes?
(b) When will its temperature be 15°C?

18. A freshly brewed cup of coffee has temperature 95°C in a 20°C room. When its temperature is 70°C, it is cooling at a rate of 1°C per minute. When does this occur?

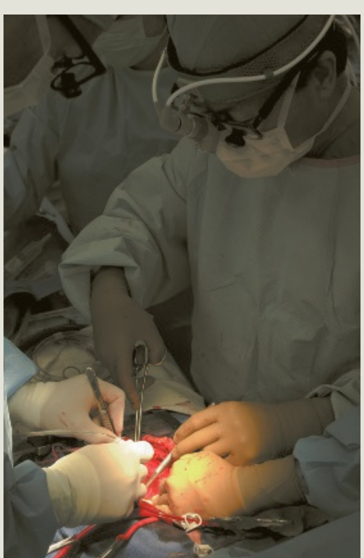
19. The rate of change of atmospheric pressure P with respect to altitude h is proportional to P, provided that the temperature is constant. At 15°C the pressure is 101.3 kPa at sea level and 87.14 kPa at $h = 1000$ m.
(a) What is the pressure at an altitude of 3000 m?
(b) What is the pressure at the top of Mount McKinley, at an altitude of 6187 m?

20. (a) If \$1000 is borrowed at 8% interest, find the amounts due at the end of 3 years if the interest is compounded (i) annually, (ii) quarterly, (iii) monthly, (iv) weekly, (v) daily, (vi) hourly, and (vii) continuously.
(b) Suppose \$1000 is borrowed and the interest is compounded continuously. If $A(t)$ is the amount due after t years, where $0 \leqslant t \leqslant 3$, graph $A(t)$ for each of the interest rates 6%, 8%, and 10% on a common screen.

21. (a) If \$3000 is invested at 5% interest, find the value of the investment at the end of 5 years if the interest is compounded (i) annually, (ii) semiannually, (iii) monthly, (iv) weekly, (v) daily, and (vi) continuously.
(b) If $A(t)$ is the amount of the investment at time t for the case of continuous compounding, write a differential equation and an initial condition satisfied by $A(t)$.

22. (a) How long will it take an investment to double in value if the interest rate is 6% compounded continuously?
(b) What is the equivalent annual interest rate?

APPLIED PROJECT CONTROLLING RED BLOOD CELL LOSS DURING SURGERY


© Condor 36 / Shutterstock.com

A typical volume of blood in the human body is about 5 L. A certain percentage of that volume (called the *hematocrit*) consists of red blood cells (RBCs); typically the hematocrit is about 45% in males. Suppose that a surgery takes four hours and a male patient bleeds 2.5 L of blood. During surgery the patient's blood volume is maintained at 5 L by injection of saline solution, which mixes quickly with the blood but dilutes it so that the hematocrit decreases as time passes.

1. Assuming that the rate of RBC loss is proportional to the volume of RBCs, determine the patient's volume of RBCs by the end of the operation.

2. A procedure called *acute normovolemic hemodilution* (ANH) has been developed to minimize RBC loss during surgery. In this procedure blood is extracted from the patient before the operation and replaced with saline solution. This dilutes the patient's blood, resulting in fewer RBCs being lost during the bleeding. The extracted blood is then returned to the patient after surgery. Only a certain amount of blood can be extracted, however, because the RBC concentration can never be allowed to drop below 25% during surgery. What is the maximum amount of blood that can be extracted in the ANH procedure for the surgery described in this project?

3. What is the RBC loss without the ANH procedure? What is the loss if the procedure is carried out with the volume calculated in Problem 2?

6.6 Inverse Trigonometric Functions

In this section we apply the ideas of Section 6.1 to find the derivatives of the so-called inverse trigonometric functions. We have a slight difficulty in this task: because the trigonometric functions are not one-to-one, they don't have inverse functions. The difficulty is overcome by restricting the domains of these functions so that they become one-to-one.

You can see from Figure 1 that the sine function $y = \sin x$ is not one-to-one (use the Horizontal Line Test). But the function $f(x) = \sin x$, $-\pi/2 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2$, *is* one-to-one (see Figure 2). The inverse function of this restricted sine function f exists and is denoted by $\sin^{-1}$ or arcsin. It is called the **inverse sine function** or the **arcsine function**.

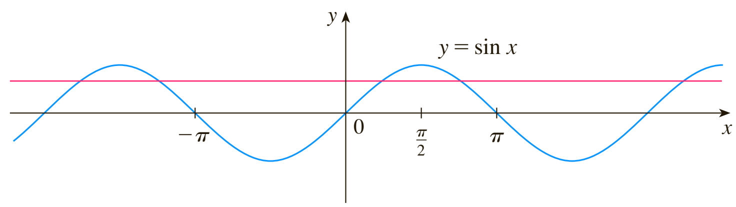


FIGURE 1

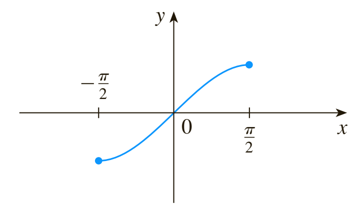


FIGURE 2
$y = \sin x,\ -\frac{\pi}{2} \leqslant x \leqslant \frac{\pi}{2}$

Since the definition of an inverse function says that

$$f^{-1}(x) = y \iff f(y) = x$$

we have

$$\boxed{1} \qquad \boxed{\sin^{-1}x = y \iff \sin y = x \quad \text{and} \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} \leqslant y \leqslant \frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$\sin^{-1}x \neq \dfrac{1}{\sin x}$

Thus, if $-1 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$, $\sin^{-1}x$ is the number between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$ whose sine is x.

EXAMPLE 1 Evaluate (a) $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ and (b) $\tan\left(\arcsin \frac{1}{3}\right)$.

SOLUTION

(a) We have

$$\sin^{-1}\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

because $\sin(\pi/6) = \frac{1}{2}$ and $\pi/6$ lies between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$.

(b) Let $\theta = \arcsin \frac{1}{3}$, so $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{3}$. Then we can draw a right triangle with angle θ as in Figure 3 and deduce from the Pythagorean Theorem that the third side has length $\sqrt{9 - 1} = 2\sqrt{2}$. This enables us to read from the triangle that

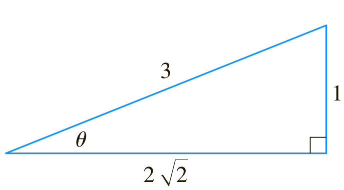


FIGURE 3

$$\tan\left(\arcsin \tfrac{1}{3}\right) = \tan \theta = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

■

The cancellation equations for inverse functions become, in this case,

2

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} &\sin^{-1}(\sin x) = x \quad \text{for } -\frac{\pi}{2} \leqslant x \leqslant \frac{\pi}{2} \\ &\sin(\sin^{-1}x) = x \quad \text{for } -1 \leqslant x \leqslant 1 \end{aligned}}$$

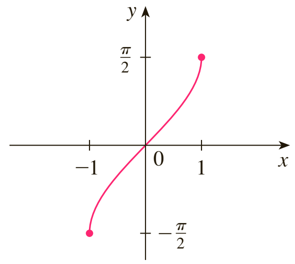


FIGURE 4
$y = \sin^{-1}x = \arcsin x$

The inverse sine function, $\sin^{-1}$, has domain $[-1, 1]$ and range $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$, and its graph, shown in Figure 4, is obtained from that of the restricted sine function (Figure 2) by reflection about the line $y = x$.

We know that the sine function f is continuous, so the inverse sine function is also continuous. We also know from Section 2.4 that the sine function is differentiable, so the inverse sine function is also differentiable. We could calculate the derivative of $\sin^{-1}$ by the formula in Theorem 6.1.7, but since we know that $\sin^{-1}$ is differentiable, we can just as easily calculate it by implicit differentiation as follows.

Let $y = \sin^{-1}x$. Then $\sin y = x$ and $-\pi/2 \leqslant y \leqslant \pi/2$. Differentiating $\sin y = x$ implicitly with respect to x, we obtain

$$\cos y \frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

and

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\cos y}$$

Now $\cos y \geqslant 0$, since $-\pi/2 \leqslant y \leqslant \pi/2$, so

$$\cos y = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 y} = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$$

Therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\cos y} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$$

3

$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} \qquad -1 < x < 1}$$

EXAMPLE 2 If $f(x) = \sin^{-1}(x^2 - 1)$, find (a) the domain of f, (b) $f'(x)$, and (c) the domain of f'.

SOLUTION

(a) Since the domain of the inverse sine function is $[-1, 1]$, the domain of f is

$$\{x \mid -1 \leqslant x^2 - 1 \leqslant 1\} = \{x \mid 0 \leqslant x^2 \leqslant 2\}$$

$$= \{x \mid |x| \leqslant \sqrt{2}\} = \left[-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}\right]$$

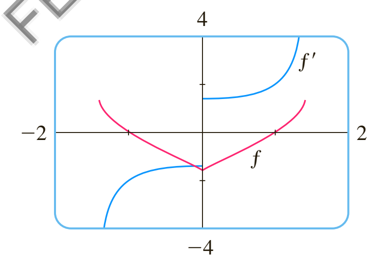


FIGURE 5

The graphs of the function f of Example 2 and its derivative are shown in Figure 5. Notice that f is not differentiable at 0 and this is consistent with the fact that the graph of f' makes a sudden jump at $x = 0$.

(b) Combining Formula 3 with the Chain Rule, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(x^2-1)^2}} \frac{d}{dx}(x^2-1) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(x^4-2x^2+1)}} 2x = \frac{2x}{\sqrt{2x^2-x^4}} \end{aligned}$$

(c) The domain of f' is

$$\begin{aligned} \{x \mid -1 < x^2 - 1 < 1\} &= \{x \mid 0 < x^2 < 2\} \\ &= \{x \mid 0 < |x| < \sqrt{2}\} = (-\sqrt{2}, 0) \cup (0, \sqrt{2}) \end{aligned}$$ ■

The **inverse cosine function** is handled similarly. The restricted cosine function $f(x) = \cos x$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$, is one-to-one (see Figure 6) and so it has an inverse function denoted by $\cos^{-1}$ or arccos.

4 $$\boxed{\cos^{-1}x = y \iff \cos y = x \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \leqslant y \leqslant \pi}$$

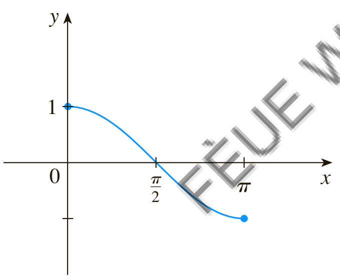


FIGURE 6
$y = \cos x$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

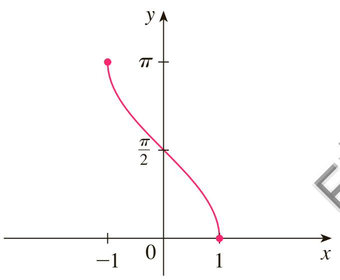


FIGURE 7
$y = \cos^{-1}x = \arccos x$

The cancellation equations are

5 $$\boxed{\begin{aligned} &\cos^{-1}(\cos x) = x \quad \text{for } 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi \\ &\cos(\cos^{-1}x) = x \quad \text{for } -1 \leqslant x \leqslant 1 \end{aligned}}$$

The inverse cosine function, $\cos^{-1}$, has domain $[-1, 1]$ and range $[0, \pi]$ and is a continuous function whose graph is shown in Figure 7. Its derivative is given by

6 $$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\cos^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \qquad -1 < x < 1}$$

Formula 6 can be proved by the same method as for Formula 3 and is left as Exercise 17.

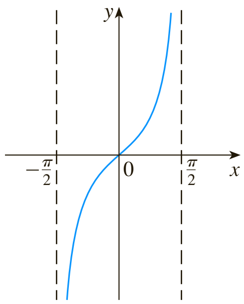


FIGURE 8
$y = \tan x,\ -\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$

The tangent function can be made one-to-one by restricting it to the interval $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$. Thus the **inverse tangent function** is defined as the inverse of the function $f(x) = \tan x$, $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$. (See Figure 8.) It is denoted by $\tan^{-1}$ or arctan.

7
$$\boxed{\tan^{-1}x = y \iff \tan y = x \quad \text{and} \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}}$$

EXAMPLE 3 Simplify the expression $\cos(\tan^{-1}x)$.

SOLUTION 1 Let $y = \tan^{-1}x$. Then $\tan y = x$ and $-\pi/2 < y < \pi/2$. We want to find $\cos y$ but, since $\tan y$ is known, it is easier to find $\sec y$ first:

$$\sec^2 y = 1 + \tan^2 y = 1 + x^2$$

$$\sec y = \sqrt{1 + x^2} \qquad \text{(since } \sec y > 0 \text{ for } -\pi/2 < y < \pi/2\text{)}$$

Thus $$\cos(\tan^{-1}x) = \cos y = \frac{1}{\sec y} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}$$

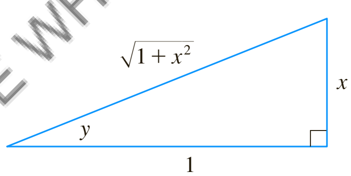


FIGURE 9

SOLUTION 2 Instead of using trigonometric identities as in Solution 1, it is perhaps easier to use a diagram. If $y = \tan^{-1}x$, then $\tan y = x$, and we can read from Figure 9 (which illustrates the case $y > 0$) that

$$\cos(\tan^{-1}x) = \cos y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}$$ ■

The inverse tangent function, $\tan^{-1} = \arctan$, has domain $\mathbb{R}$ and range $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$. Its graph is shown in Figure 10.

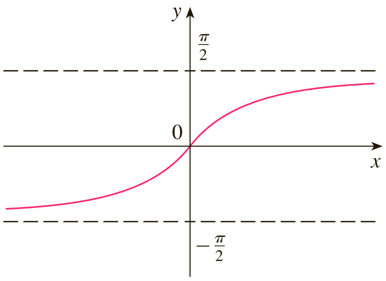


FIGURE 10
$y = \tan^{-1}x = \arctan x$

We know that

$$\lim_{x \to (\pi/2)^-} \tan x = \infty \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{x \to -(\pi/2)^+} \tan x = -\infty$$

and so the lines $x = \pm\pi/2$ are vertical asymptotes of the graph of tan. Since the graph of $\tan^{-1}$ is obtained by reflecting the graph of the restricted tangent function about the line $y = x$, it follows that the lines $y = \pi/2$ and $y = -\pi/2$ are horizontal asymptotes of the graph of $\tan^{-1}$. This fact is expressed by the following limits:

8
$$\lim_{x \to -\infty} \tan^{-1}x = -\frac{\pi}{2} \qquad \lim_{x \to \infty} \tan^{-1}x = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

EXAMPLE 4 Evaluate $\displaystyle\lim_{x \to 2^+} \arctan\left(\frac{1}{x-2}\right)$.

SOLUTION If we let $t = 1/(x-2)$, we know that $t \to \infty$ as $x \to 2^+$. Therefore, by the second equation in (8), we have

$$\lim_{x \to 2^+} \arctan\left(\frac{1}{x-2}\right) = \lim_{t \to \infty} \arctan t = \frac{\pi}{2}$$ ■

Because tan is differentiable, $\tan^{-1}$ is also differentiable. To find its derivative, we let $y = \tan^{-1}x$. Then $\tan y = x$. Differentiating this latter equation implicitly with respect to x, we have

$$\sec^2 y \, \frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

and so
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sec^2 y} = \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 y} = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}$$

9
$$\frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}$$

The remaining inverse trigonometric functions are not used as frequently and are summarized here.

10
$$y = \csc^{-1}x \ (|x| \geqslant 1) \iff \csc y = x \ \text{ and } \ y \in (0, \pi/2] \cup (\pi, 3\pi/2]$$
$$y = \sec^{-1}x \ (|x| \geqslant 1) \iff \sec y = x \ \text{ and } \ y \in [0, \pi/2) \cup [\pi, 3\pi/2)$$
$$y = \cot^{-1}x \ (x \in \mathbb{R}) \iff \cot y = x \ \text{ and } \ y \in (0, \pi)$$

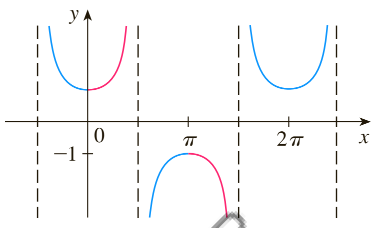


FIGURE 11
$y = \sec x$

The choice of intervals for y in the definitions of $\csc^{-1}$ and $\sec^{-1}$ is not universally agreed upon. For instance, some authors use $y \in [0, \pi/2) \cup (\pi/2, \pi]$ in the definition of $\sec^{-1}$. [You can see from the graph of the secant function in Figure 11 that both this choice and the one in (10) will work.] The reason for the choice in (10) is that the differentiation formulas are simpler (see Exercise 79).

We collect in Table 11 the differentiation formulas for all of the inverse trigonometric functions. The proofs of the formulas for the derivatives of $\csc^{-1}$, $\sec^{-1}$, and $\cot^{-1}$ are left as Exercises 19–21.

11 Table of Derivatives of Inverse Trigonometric Functions

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\csc^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\cos^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\sec^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\cot^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

Each of these formulas can be combined with the Chain Rule. For instance, if u is a differentiable function of x, then

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1}u) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}}\frac{du}{dx} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1}u) = \frac{1}{1+u^2}\frac{du}{dx}$$

EXAMPLE 5 Differentiate (a) $y = \dfrac{1}{\sin^{-1}x}$ and (b) $f(x) = x \arctan\sqrt{x}$.

SOLUTION

(a)
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1}x)^{-1} = -(\sin^{-1}x)^{-2}\frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1}x)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{(\sin^{-1}x)^2\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

Recall that arctan x is an alternative notation for $\tan^{-1}x$.

(b)
$$f'(x) = x\frac{1}{1+(\sqrt{x})^2}\left(\tfrac{1}{2}x^{-1/2}\right) + \arctan\sqrt{x}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{x}}{2(1+x)} + \arctan\sqrt{x}$$

■

EXAMPLE 6 Prove the identity $\tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x = \pi/2$.

SOLUTION Although calculus isn't needed to prove this identity, the proof using calculus is quite simple. If $f(x) = \tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x$, then

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} - \frac{1}{1+x^2} = 0$$

for all values of x. Therefore $f(x) = C$, a constant. To determine the value of C, we put $x = 1$ [because we can evaluate $f(1)$ exactly]. Then

$$C = f(1) = \tan^{-1}1 + \cot^{-1}1 = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Thus $\tan^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}x = \pi/2$. ■

Each of the formulas in Table 11 gives rise to an integration formula. The two most useful of these are the following:

12
$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}\,dx = \sin^{-1}x + C$$

13
$$\int \frac{1}{x^2+1}\,dx = \tan^{-1}x + C$$

EXAMPLE 7 Find $\displaystyle\int_0^{1/4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}\,dx$.

SOLUTION If we write

$$\int_0^{1/4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}\,dx = \int_0^{1/4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(2x)^2}}\,dx$$

then the integral resembles Equation 12 and the substitution $u = 2x$ is suggested. This gives $du = 2\,dx$, so $dx = du/2$. When $x = 0$, $u = 0$; when $x = \frac{1}{4}$, $u = \frac{1}{2}$. So

$$\int_0^{1/4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}\int_0^{1/2} \frac{du}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} = \tfrac{1}{2}\sin^{-1}u\Big]_0^{1/2}$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\left[\sin^{-1}\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\right) - \sin^{-1} 0\right] = \frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\pi}{12}$$ ■

EXAMPLE 8 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int \frac{1}{x^2+a^2}\,dx$.

SOLUTION To make the given integral more like Equation 13 we write

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2+a^2} = \int \frac{dx}{a^2\left(\dfrac{x^2}{a^2}+1\right)} = \frac{1}{a^2}\int \frac{dx}{\left(\dfrac{x}{a}\right)^2+1}$$

This suggests that we substitute $u = x/a$. Then $du = dx/a$, $dx = a\,du$, and

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2+a^2} = \frac{1}{a^2}\int \frac{a\,du}{u^2+1} = \frac{1}{a}\int \frac{du}{u^2+1} = \frac{1}{a}\tan^{-1}u + C$$

Thus we have the formula

One of the main uses of inverse trigonometric functions in calculus is that they often arise when we integrate rational functions.

14
$$\int \frac{1}{x^2+a^2}\,dx = \frac{1}{a}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + C$$ ■

EXAMPLE 9 Find $\int \frac{x}{x^4 + 9}\,dx$.

SOLUTION We substitute $u = x^2$ because then $du = 2x\,dx$ and we can use Equation 14 with $a = 3$:

$$\int \frac{x}{x^4 + 9}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{du}{u^2 + 9} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{u}{3}\right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x^2}{3}\right) + C$$

6.6 EXERCISES

1–10 Find the exact value of each expression.

1. (a) $\sin^{-1}(0.5)$ (b) $\cos^{-1}(-1)$

2. (a) $\tan^{-1}\sqrt{3}$ (b) $\sec^{-1} 2$

3. (a) $\csc^{-1}\sqrt{2}$ (b) $\cos^{-1}(\sqrt{3}/2)$

4. (a) $\cot^{-1}(-\sqrt{3})$ (b) $\arcsin 1$

5. (a) $\tan(\arctan 10)$ (b) $\arcsin(\sin(5\pi/4))$

6. (a) $\tan^{-1}(\tan 3\pi/4)$ (b) $\cos\left(\arcsin \frac{1}{2}\right)$

7. $\tan\left(\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\right)$

8. $\csc\left(\arccos \frac{3}{5}\right)$

9. $\cos\left(2\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{13}\right)\right)$

10. $\cos(\tan^{-1} 2 + \tan^{-1} 3)$

11. Prove that $\cos(\sin^{-1} x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$.

12–14 Simplify the expression.

12. $\tan(\sin^{-1} x)$ **13.** $\sin(\tan^{-1} x)$ **14.** $\sin(2\arccos x)$

15–16 Graph the given functions on the same screen. How are these graphs related?

15. $y = \sin x$, $-\pi/2 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2$; $y = \sin^{-1}x$; $y = x$

16. $y = \tan x$, $-\pi/2 < x < \pi/2$; $y = \tan^{-1}x$; $y = x$

17. Prove Formula 6 for the derivative of $\cos^{-1}$ by the same method as for Formula 3.

18. (a) Prove that $\sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = \pi/2$.
(b) Use part (a) to prove Formula 6.

19. Prove that $\frac{d}{dx}(\cot^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{1 + x^2}$.

20. Prove that $\frac{d}{dx}(\sec^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$.

21. Prove that $\frac{d}{dx}(\csc^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$.

22–35 Find the derivative of the function. Simplify where possible.

22. $y = \tan^{-1}(x^2)$

23. $y = (\tan^{-1}x)^2$

24. $g(x) = \arccos\sqrt{x}$

25. $y = \sin^{-1}(2x + 1)$

26. $R(t) = \arcsin(1/t)$

27. $y = x\sin^{-1}x + \sqrt{1 - x^2}$

28. $y = \cos^{-1}(\sin^{-1}t)$

29. $F(x) = x\sec^{-1}(x^3)$

30. $y = \arctan\sqrt{\frac{1 - x}{1 + x}}$

31. $y = \arctan(\cos\theta)$

32. $y = \tan^{-1}\left(x - \sqrt{1 + x^2}\right)$

33. $h(t) = \cot^{-1}(t) + \cot^{-1}(1/t)$

34. $y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + \ln\sqrt{\frac{x - a}{x + a}}$

35. $y = \arccos\left(\frac{b + a\cos x}{a + b\cos x}\right)$, $0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$, $a > b > 0$

36–37 Find the derivative of the function. Find the domains of the function and its derivative.

36. $f(x) = \arcsin(e^x)$ **37.** $g(x) = \cos^{-1}(3 - 2x)$

38. Find y' if $\tan^{-1}(x^2y) = x + xy^2$.

39. If $g(x) = x\sin^{-1}(x/4) + \sqrt{16 - x^2}$, find $g'(2)$.

40. Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve $y = 3\arccos(x/2)$ at the point $(1, \pi)$.

41–42 Find $f'(x)$. Check that your answer is reasonable by comparing the graphs of f and f'.

41. $f(x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}\arcsin x$ **42.** $f(x) = \arctan(x^2 - x)$

43–46 Find the limit.

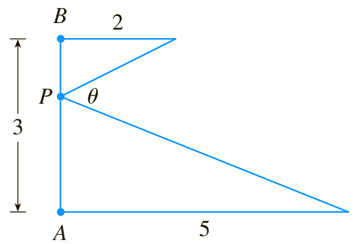
43. $\lim_{x \to -1^+} \sin^{-1}x$

44. $\lim_{x \to \infty} \arccos\left(\dfrac{1 + x^2}{1 + 2x^2}\right)$

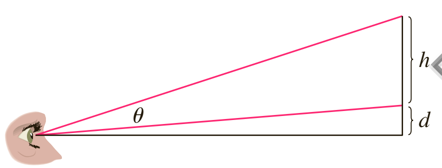
45. $\lim_{x \to \infty} \arctan(e^x)$

46. $\lim_{x \to 0^+} \tan^{-1}(\ln x)$

47. Where should the point P be chosen on the line segment AB so as to maximize the angle θ?



48. A painting in an art gallery has height h and is hung so that its lower edge is a distance d above the eye of an observer (as in the figure). How far from the wall should the observer stand to get the best view? (In other words, where should the observer stand so as to maximize the angle θ subtended at his eye by the painting?)



49. A ladder 10 ft long leans against a vertical wall. If the bottom of the ladder slides away from the base of the wall at a speed of 2 ft/s, how fast is the angle between the ladder and the wall changing when the bottom of the ladder is 6 ft from the base of the wall?

50. A lighthouse is located on a small island, 3 km away from the nearest point P on a straight shoreline, and its light makes four revolutions per minute. How fast is the beam of light moving along the shoreline when it is 1 km from P?

51–54 Sketch the curve using the guidelines of Section 3.5.

51. $y = \sin^{-1}\left(\dfrac{x}{x + 1}\right)$

52. $y = \tan^{-1}\left(\dfrac{x - 1}{x + 1}\right)$

53. $y = x - \tan^{-1}x$

54. $y = e^{\arctan x}$

CAS **55.** If $f(x) = \arctan(\cos(3 \arcsin x))$, use the graphs of f, f', and f'' to estimate the x-coordinates of the maximum and minimum points and inflection points of f.

56. Investigate the family of curves given by $f(x) = x - c \sin^{-1}x$. What happens to the number of maxima and minima as c changes? Graph several members of the family to illustrate what you discover.

57. Find the most general antiderivative of the function

$$f(x) = \frac{2x^2 + 5}{x^2 + 1}$$

58. Find $g(t)$ if $g'(t) = 2/\sqrt{1 - t^2}$ and $g(1) = 5$.

59–70 Evaluate the integral.

59. $\displaystyle\int_{1/\sqrt{3}}^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{8}{1 + x^2}\,dx$

60. $\displaystyle\int_{-1/\sqrt{2}}^{1/\sqrt{2}} \frac{6}{\sqrt{1 - p^2}}\,dp$

61. $\displaystyle\int_0^{1/2} \frac{\sin^{-1}x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}\,dx$

62. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\sqrt{3}/4} \frac{dx}{1 + 16x^2}$

63. $\displaystyle\int \frac{1 + x}{1 + x^2}\,dx$

64. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x}\,dx$

65. $\displaystyle\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}\,\sin^{-1}x}$

66. $\displaystyle\int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}\,dx$

67. $\displaystyle\int \frac{t^2}{\sqrt{1 - t^6}}\,dt$

68. $\displaystyle\int \frac{e^{2x}}{\sqrt{1 - e^{4x}}}\,dx$

69. $\displaystyle\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}\,(1 + x)}$

70. $\displaystyle\int \frac{x}{1 + x^4}\,dx$

71. Use the method of Example 8 to show that, if $a > 0$,

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}\,dx = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + C$$

72. The region under the curve $y = 1/\sqrt{x^2 + 4}$ from $x = 0$ to $x = 2$ is rotated about the x-axis. Find the volume of the resulting solid.

73. Evaluate $\int_0^1 \sin^{-1}x\,dx$ by interpreting it as an area and integrating with respect to y instead of x.

74. Prove that, for $xy \neq 1$,

$$\arctan x + \arctan y = \arctan \frac{x + y}{1 - xy}$$

if the left side lies between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$.

75. Use the result of Exercise 74 to prove the following:

(a) $\arctan \frac{1}{2} + \arctan \frac{1}{3} = \pi/4$

(b) $2 \arctan \frac{1}{3} + \arctan \frac{1}{7} = \pi/4$

76. (a) Sketch the graph of the function $f(x) = \sin(\sin^{-1}x)$.

(b) Sketch the graph of the function $g(x) = \sin^{-1}(\sin x)$, $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

(c) Show that $g'(x) = \dfrac{\cos x}{|\cos x|}$.

(d) Sketch the graph of $h(x) = \cos^{-1}(\sin x)$, $x \in \mathbb{R}$, and find its derivative.

77. Use the method of Example 6 to prove the identity

$$2 \sin^{-1}x = \cos^{-1}(1 - 2x^2) \qquad x \geqslant 0$$

78. Prove the identity

$$\arcsin \frac{x-1}{x+1} = 2 \arctan \sqrt{x} - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

79. Some authors define $y = \sec^{-1}x \iff \sec y = x$ and $y \in [0, \pi/2) \cup (\pi/2, \pi]$. Show that with this definition we have (instead of the formula given in Exercise 20)

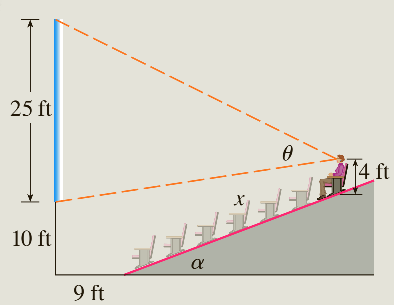
$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sec^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{|x|\sqrt{x^2 - 1}} \qquad |x| > 1$$

80. Let $f(x) = x \arctan(1/x)$ if $x \neq 0$ and $f(0) = 0$.

(a) Is f continuous at 0?

(b) Is f differentiable at 0?

APPLIED PROJECT — CAS WHERE TO SIT AT THE MOVIES



A movie theater has a screen that is positioned 10 ft off the floor and is 25 ft high. The first row of seats is placed 9 ft from the screen and the rows are set 3 ft apart. The floor of the seating area is inclined at an angle of $\alpha = 20°$ above the horizontal and the distance up the incline that you sit is x. The theater has 21 rows of seats, so $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 60$. Suppose you decide that the best place to sit is in the row where the angle θ subtended by the screen at your eyes is a maximum. Let's also suppose that your eyes are 4 ft above the floor, as shown in the figure. (In Exercise 6.6.48 we looked at a simpler version of this problem, where the floor is horizontal, but this project involves a more complicated situation and requires technology.)

1. Show that

$$\theta = \arccos\left(\frac{a^2 + b^2 - 625}{2ab}\right)$$

where $\qquad a^2 = (9 + x\cos\alpha)^2 + (31 - x\sin\alpha)^2$

and $\qquad b^2 = (9 + x\cos\alpha)^2 + (x\sin\alpha - 6)^2$

2. Use a graph of θ as a function of x to estimate the value of x that maximizes θ. In which row should you sit? What is the viewing angle θ in this row?

3. Use your computer algebra system to differentiate θ and find a numerical value for the root of the equation $d\theta/dx = 0$. Does this value confirm your result in Problem 2?

4. Use the graph of θ to estimate the average value of θ on the interval $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 60$. Then use your CAS to compute the average value. Compare with the maximum and minimum values of θ.

6.7 Hyperbolic Functions

Certain even and odd combinations of the exponential functions e^x and e^{-x} arise so frequently in mathematics and its applications that they deserve to be given special names. In many ways they are analogous to the trigonometric functions, and they have the same relationship to the hyperbola that the trigonometric functions have to the circle. For this reason they are collectively called **hyperbolic functions** and individually called **hyperbolic sine**, **hyperbolic cosine**, and so on.

Definition of the Hyperbolic Functions

$$\sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \qquad \operatorname{csch} x = \frac{1}{\sinh x}$$

$$\cosh x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} \qquad \operatorname{sech} x = \frac{1}{\cosh x}$$

$$\tanh x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x} \qquad \coth x = \frac{\cosh x}{\sinh x}$$

The graphs of hyperbolic sine and hyperbolic cosine can be sketched using graphical addition as in Figures 1 and 2.

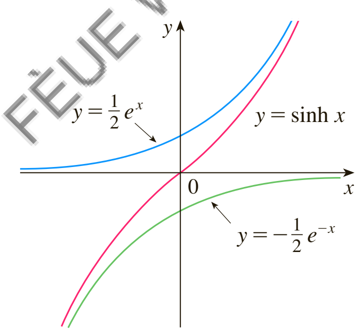


FIGURE 1
$y = \sinh x = \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}$

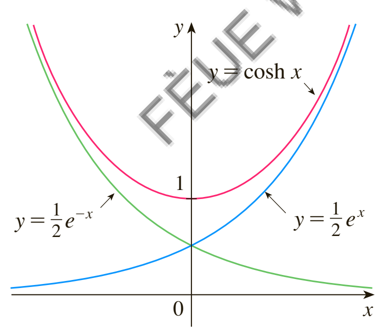


FIGURE 2
$y = \cosh x = \frac{1}{2}e^x + \frac{1}{2}e^{-x}$

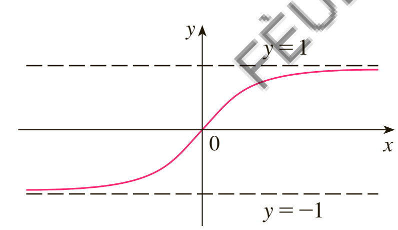


FIGURE 3
$y = \tanh x$

Note that sinh has domain $\mathbb{R}$ and range $\mathbb{R}$, while cosh has domain $\mathbb{R}$ and range $[1, \infty)$. The graph of tanh is shown in Figure 3. It has the horizontal asymptotes $y = \pm 1$. (See Exercise 23.)

Some of the mathematical uses of hyperbolic functions will be seen in Chapter 7. Applications to science and engineering occur whenever an entity such as light, velocity, electricity, or radioactivity is gradually absorbed or extinguished, because the decay can be represented by hyperbolic functions. The most famous application is the use of hyperbolic cosine to describe the shape of a hanging wire. It can be proved that if a heavy flexible cable (such as a telephone or power line) is suspended between two points at the same height, then it takes the shape of a curve with equation $y = c + a\cosh(x/a)$ called a *catenary* (see Figure 4). (The Latin word *catena* means "chain.")

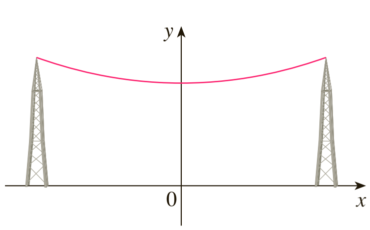


FIGURE 4
A catenary $y = c + a\cosh(x/a)$

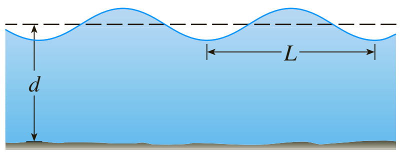


FIGURE 5
Idealized ocean wave

Another application of hyperbolic functions occurs in the description of ocean waves: the velocity of a water wave with length L moving across a body of water with depth d is modeled by the function

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{gL}{2\pi}\tanh\left(\frac{2\pi d}{L}\right)}$$

where g is the acceleration due to gravity. (See Figure 5 and Exercise 49.)

The hyperbolic functions satisfy a number of identities that are similar to well-known trigonometric identities. We list some of them here and leave most of the proofs to the exercises.

Stockbyte / Getty Images

The Gateway Arch in St. Louis was designed using a hyperbolic cosine function (see Exercise 48).

Hyperbolic Identities

$$\sinh(-x) = -\sinh x \qquad \cosh(-x) = \cosh x$$

$$\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = 1 \qquad 1 - \tanh^2 x = \operatorname{sech}^2 x$$

$$\sinh(x + y) = \sinh x \cosh y + \cosh x \sinh y$$

$$\cosh(x + y) = \cosh x \cosh y + \sinh x \sinh y$$

EXAMPLE 1 Prove (a) $\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = 1$ and (b) $1 - \tanh^2 x = \operatorname{sech}^2 x$.

SOLUTION

(a)
$$\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = \left(\frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x} + 2 + e^{-2x}}{4} - \frac{e^{2x} - 2 + e^{-2x}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{4}{4} = 1$$

(b) We start with the identity proved in part (a):

$$\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = 1$$

If we divide both sides by $\cosh^2 x$, we get

$$1 - \frac{\sinh^2 x}{\cosh^2 x} = \frac{1}{\cosh^2 x}$$

or
$$1 - \tanh^2 x = \operatorname{sech}^2 x$$ ■

The identity proved in Example 1(a) gives a clue to the reason for the name "hyperbolic" functions:

If t is any real number, then the point $P(\cos t, \sin t)$ lies on the unit circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ because $\cos^2 t + \sin^2 t = 1$. In fact, t can be interpreted as the radian measure of $\angle POQ$ in Figure 6. For this reason the trigonometric functions are sometimes called *circular* functions.

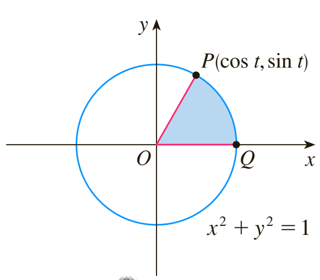


FIGURE 6

Likewise, if t is any real number, then the point $P(\cosh t, \sinh t)$ lies on the right branch of the hyperbola $x^2 - y^2 = 1$ because $\cosh^2 t - \sinh^2 t = 1$ and $\cosh t \geqslant 1$. This time, t does not represent the measure of an angle. However, it turns out that t represents twice the area of the shaded hyperbolic sector in Figure 7, just as in the trigonometric case t represents twice the area of the shaded circular sector in Figure 6.

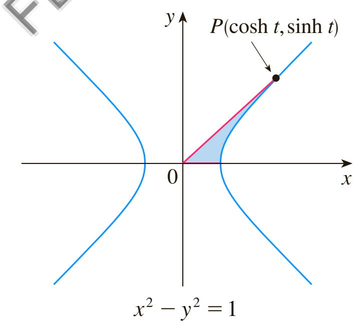


FIGURE 7

The derivatives of the hyperbolic functions are easily computed. For example,

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh x) = \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}\right) = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} = \cosh x$$

We list the differentiation formulas for the hyperbolic functions as Table 1. The remaining proofs are left as exercises. Note the analogy with the differentiation formulas for trigonometric functions, but beware that the signs are different in some cases.

1 Derivatives of Hyperbolic Functions

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh x) = \cosh x \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{csch} x) = -\operatorname{csch} x \coth x$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\cosh x) = \sinh x \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{sech} x) = -\operatorname{sech} x \tanh x$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\tanh x) = \operatorname{sech}^2 x \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\coth x) = -\operatorname{csch}^2 x$$

EXAMPLE 2 Any of these differentiation rules can be combined with the Chain Rule. For instance,

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\cosh\sqrt{x}) = \sinh\sqrt{x} \cdot \frac{d}{dx}\sqrt{x} = \frac{\sinh\sqrt{x}}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

Inverse Hyperbolic Functions

You can see from Figures 1 and 3 that sinh and tanh are one-to-one functions and so they have inverse functions denoted by $\sinh^{-1}$ and $\tanh^{-1}$. Figure 2 shows that cosh is not one-to-one, but when restricted to the domain $[0, \infty)$ it becomes one-to-one. The inverse hyperbolic cosine function is defined as the inverse of this restricted function.

2

$$\begin{aligned} y = \sinh^{-1}x &\iff \sinh y = x \\ y = \cosh^{-1}x &\iff \cosh y = x \quad \text{and} \quad y \geqslant 0 \\ y = \tanh^{-1}x &\iff \tanh y = x \end{aligned}$$

The remaining inverse hyperbolic functions are defined similarly (see Exercise 28).

We can sketch the graphs of $\sinh^{-1}$, $\cosh^{-1}$, and $\tanh^{-1}$ in Figures 8, 9, and 10 by using Figures 1, 2, and 3.

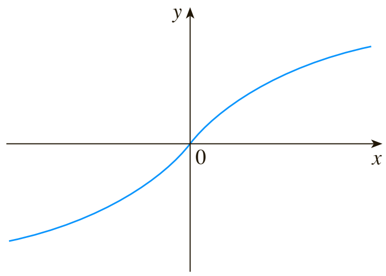


FIGURE 8 $y = \sinh^{-1}x$
domain $= \mathbb{R}$ range $= \mathbb{R}$

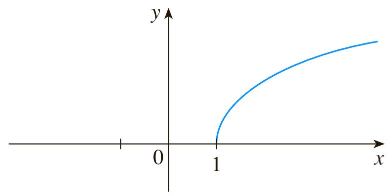


FIGURE 9 $y = \cosh^{-1}x$
domain $= [1, \infty)$ range $= [0, \infty)$

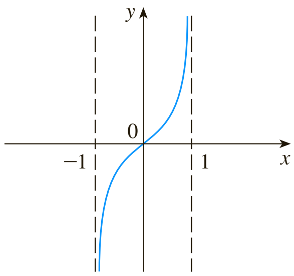


FIGURE 10 $y = \tanh^{-1}x$
domain $= (-1, 1)$ range $= \mathbb{R}$

Since the hyperbolic functions are defined in terms of exponential functions, it's not surprising to learn that the inverse hyperbolic functions can be expressed in terms of logarithms. In particular, we have:

Formula 3 is proved in Example 3. The proofs of Formulas 4 and 5 are requested in Exercises 26 and 27.

3 $$\sinh^{-1}x = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right) \qquad x \in \mathbb{R}$$

4 $$\cosh^{-1}x = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}\right) \qquad x \geqslant 1$$

5 $$\tanh^{-1}x = \tfrac{1}{2}\ln\left(\frac{1 + x}{1 - x}\right) \qquad -1 < x < 1$$

EXAMPLE 3 Show that $\sinh^{-1}x = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)$.

SOLUTION Let $y = \sinh^{-1}x$. Then

$$x = \sinh y = \frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{2}$$

so

$$e^y - 2x - e^{-y} = 0$$

or, multiplying by e^y,

$$e^{2y} - 2xe^y - 1 = 0$$

This is really a quadratic equation in e^y:

$$(e^y)^2 - 2x(e^y) - 1 = 0$$

Solving by the quadratic formula, we get

$$e^y = \frac{2x \pm \sqrt{4x^2 + 4}}{2} = x \pm \sqrt{x^2 + 1}$$

Note that $e^y > 0$, but $x - \sqrt{x^2 + 1} < 0$ $\left(\text{because } x < \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)$. Thus the minus sign is inadmissible and we have

$$e^y = x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}$$

Therefore $$y = \ln(e^y) = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)$$

This shows that $$\sinh^{-1}x = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)$$

(See Exercise 25 for another method.) ■

6 Derivatives of Inverse Hyperbolic Functions

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{csch}^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{|x|\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\cosh^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{sech}^{-1}x) = -\frac{1}{x\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\tanh^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1 - x^2} \qquad \frac{d}{dx}(\coth^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1 - x^2}$$

Notice that the formulas for the derivatives of $\tanh^{-1}x$ and $\coth^{-1}x$ appear to be identical. But the domains of these functions have no numbers in common: $\tanh^{-1}x$ is defined for $|x| < 1$, whereas $\coth^{-1}x$ is defined for $|x| > 1$.

The inverse hyperbolic functions are all differentiable because the hyperbolic functions are differentiable. The formulas in Table 6 can be proved either by the method for inverse functions or by differentiating Formulas 3, 4, and 5.

EXAMPLE 4 Prove that $\dfrac{d}{dx}(\sinh^{-1}x) = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}$.

SOLUTION 1 Let $y = \sinh^{-1}x$. Then $\sinh y = x$. If we differentiate this equation implicitly with respect to x, we get

$$\cosh y \frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

Since $\cosh^2 y - \sinh^2 y = 1$ and $\cosh y \geqslant 0$, we have $\cosh y = \sqrt{1 + \sinh^2 y}$, so

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\cosh y} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \sinh^2 y}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}$$

SOLUTION 2 From Equation 3 (proved in Example 3), we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh^{-1}x) &= \frac{d}{dx}\ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}} \frac{d}{dx}\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}} \left(1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}\right) \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 1} + x}{\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}
\end{aligned}$$ ■

EXAMPLE 5 Find $\dfrac{d}{dx}[\tanh^{-1}(\sin x)]$.

SOLUTION Using Table 6 and the Chain Rule, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx}[\tanh^{-1}(\sin x)] &= \frac{1}{1-(\sin x)^2}\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x)\\ &= \frac{1}{1-\sin^2 x}\cos x = \frac{\cos x}{\cos^2 x} = \sec x\end{aligned}$$

■

EXAMPLE 6 Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$.

SOLUTION Using Table 6 (or Example 4) we know that an antiderivative of $1/\sqrt{1+x^2}$ is $\sinh^{-1}x$. Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} &= \sinh^{-1}x\Big]_0^1\\ &= \sinh^{-1}1\\ &= \ln\left(1+\sqrt{2}\right) \qquad \text{(from Equation 3)}\end{aligned}$$

■

6.7 EXERCISES

1–6 Find the numerical value of each expression.

1. (a) $\sinh 0$ (b) $\cosh 0$

2. (a) $\tanh 0$ (b) $\tanh 1$

3. (a) $\cosh(\ln 5)$ (b) $\cosh 5$

4. (a) $\sinh 4$ (b) $\sinh(\ln 4)$

5. (a) $\operatorname{sech} 0$ (b) $\cosh^{-1}1$

6. (a) $\sinh 1$ (b) $\sinh^{-1}1$

7–19 Prove the identity.

7. $\sinh(-x) = -\sinh x$
(This shows that sinh is an odd function.)

8. $\cosh(-x) = \cosh x$
(This shows that cosh is an even function.)

9. $\cosh x + \sinh x = e^x$

10. $\cosh x - \sinh x = e^{-x}$

11. $\sinh(x+y) = \sinh x \cosh y + \cosh x \sinh y$

12. $\cosh(x+y) = \cosh x \cosh y + \sinh x \sinh y$

13. $\coth^2 x - 1 = \operatorname{csch}^2 x$

14. $\tanh(x+y) = \dfrac{\tanh x + \tanh y}{1+\tanh x \tanh y}$

15. $\sinh 2x = 2\sinh x \cosh x$

16. $\cosh 2x = \cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x$

17. $\tanh(\ln x) = \dfrac{x^2-1}{x^2+1}$

18. $\dfrac{1+\tanh x}{1-\tanh x} = e^{2x}$

19. $(\cosh x + \sinh x)^n = \cosh nx + \sinh nx$
(n any real number)

20. If $\tanh x = \frac{12}{13}$, find the values of the other hyperbolic functions at x.

21. If $\cosh x = \frac{5}{3}$ and $x > 0$, find the values of the other hyperbolic functions at x.

22. (a) Use the graphs of sinh, cosh, and tanh in Figures 1–3 to draw the graphs of csch, sech, and coth.
(b) Check the graphs that you sketched in part (a) by using a graphing device to produce them.

23. Use the definitions of the hyperbolic functions to find each of the following limits.

(a) $\lim_{x\to\infty}\tanh x$ (b) $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\tanh x$

(c) $\lim_{x\to\infty}\sinh x$ (d) $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\sinh x$

(e) $\lim_{x\to\infty}\operatorname{sech} x$ (f) $\lim_{x\to\infty}\coth x$

(g) $\lim_{x\to0^+}\coth x$ (h) $\lim_{x\to0^-}\coth x$

(i) $\lim_{x\to-\infty}\operatorname{csch} x$ (j) $\lim_{x\to\infty}\dfrac{\sinh x}{e^x}$

24. Prove the formulas given in Table 1 for the derivatives of the functions (a) cosh, (b) tanh, (c) csch, (d) sech, and (e) coth.

25. Give an alternative solution to Example 3 by letting $y = \sinh^{-1}x$ and then using Exercise 9 and Example 1(a) with x replaced by y.

26. Prove Equation 4.

27. Prove Equation 5 using (a) the method of Example 3 and (b) Exercise 18 with x replaced by y.

28. For each of the following functions (i) give a definition like those in (2), (ii) sketch the graph, and (iii) find a formula similar to Equation 3.
(a) csch^{-1} (b) sech^{-1} (c) $\coth^{-1}$

29. Prove the formulas given in Table 6 for the derivatives of the following functions.
(a) $\cosh^{-1}$ (b) $\tanh^{-1}$ (c) csch^{-1}
(d) sech^{-1} (e) $\coth^{-1}$

30–45 Find the derivative. Simplify where possible.

30. $f(x) = e^x \cosh x$

31. $f(x) = \tanh \sqrt{x}$

32. $g(x) = \sinh^2 x$

33. $h(x) = \sinh(x^2)$

34. $F(t) = \ln(\sinh t)$

35. $G(t) = \sinh(\ln t)$

36. $y = \operatorname{sech} x\,(1 + \ln \operatorname{sech} x)$

37. $y = e^{\cosh 3x}$

38. $f(t) = \dfrac{1 + \sinh t}{1 - \sinh t}$

39. $g(t) = t \coth \sqrt{t^2 + 1}$

40. $y = \sinh^{-1}(\tan x)$

41. $y = \cosh^{-1}\sqrt{x}$

42. $y = x \tanh^{-1}x + \ln \sqrt{1 - x^2}$

43. $y = x \sinh^{-1}(x/3) - \sqrt{9 + x^2}$

44. $y = \operatorname{sech}^{-1}(e^{-x})$

45. $y = \coth^{-1}(\sec x)$

---

46. Show that $\dfrac{d}{dx}\sqrt[4]{\dfrac{1 + \tanh x}{1 - \tanh x}} = \frac{1}{2}e^{x/2}$.

47. Show that $\dfrac{d}{dx}\arctan(\tanh x) = \operatorname{sech} 2x$.

48. The Gateway Arch in St. Louis was designed by Eero Saarinen and was constructed using the equation

$$y = 211.49 - 20.96 \cosh 0.03291765x$$

for the central curve of the arch, where x and y are measured in meters and $|x| \leqslant 91.20$.
(a) Graph the central curve.
(b) What is the height of the arch at its center?
(c) At what points is the height 100 m?
(d) What is the slope of the arch at the points in part (c)?

49. If a water wave with length L moves with velocity v in a body of water with depth d, then

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{gL}{2\pi}\tanh\left(\frac{2\pi d}{L}\right)}$$

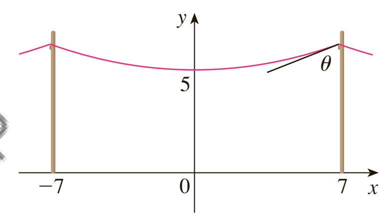
where g is the acceleration due to gravity. (See Figure 5.) Explain why the approximation

$$v \approx \sqrt{\frac{gL}{2\pi}}$$

is appropriate in deep water.

50. A flexible cable always hangs in the shape of a catenary $y = c + a\cosh(x/a)$, where c and a are constants and $a > 0$ (see Figure 4 and Exercise 52). Graph several members of the family of functions $y = a\cosh(x/a)$. How does the graph change as a varies?

51. A telephone line hangs between two poles 14 m apart in the shape of the catenary $y = 20\cosh(x/20) - 15$, where x and y are measured in meters.
(a) Find the slope of this curve where it meets the right pole.
(b) Find the angle θ between the line and the pole.



52. Using principles from physics it can be shown that when a cable is hung between two poles, it takes the shape of a curve $y = f(x)$ that satisfies the differential equation

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{\rho g}{T}\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}$$

where ρ is the linear density of the cable, g is the acceleration due to gravity, T is the tension in the cable at its lowest point, and the coordinate system is chosen appropriately. Verify that the function

$$y = f(x) = \frac{T}{\rho g}\cosh\left(\frac{\rho g x}{T}\right)$$

is a solution of this differential equation.

53. A cable with linear density $\rho = 2$ kg/m is strung from the tops of two poles that are 200 m apart.
(a) Use Exercise 52 to find the tension T so that the cable is 60 m above the ground at its lowest point. How tall are the poles?
(b) If the tension is doubled, what is the new low point of the cable? How tall are the poles now?

54. A model for the velocity of a falling object after time t is

$$v(t) = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{k}}\tanh\left(t\sqrt{\frac{gk}{m}}\right)$$

where m is the mass of the object, $g = 9.8$ m/s^2 is the acceleration due to gravity, k is a constant, t is measured in seconds, and v in m/s.

(a) Calculate the terminal velocity of the object, that is, $\lim_{t \to \infty} v(t)$.

(b) If a person falls from a building, the value of the constant k depends on his or her position. For a "belly-to-earth" position, $k = 0.515$ kg/s, but for a "feet-first" position, $k = 0.067$ kg/s. If a 60-kg person falls in belly-to-earth position, what is the terminal velocity? What about feet-first?

Source: L. Long et al., "How Terminal Is Terminal Velocity?" *American Mathematical Monthly* 113 (2006): 752–55.

55. (a) Show that any function of the form

$$y = A \sinh mx + B \cosh mx$$

satisfies the differential equation $y'' = m^2 y$.

(b) Find $y = y(x)$ such that $y'' = 9y$, $y(0) = -4$, and $y'(0) = 6$.

56. If $x = \ln(\sec \theta + \tan \theta)$, show that $\sec \theta = \cosh x$.

57. At what point of the curve $y = \cosh x$ does the tangent have slope 1?

58. Investigate the family of functions

$$f_n(x) = \tanh(n \sin x)$$

where n is a positive integer. Describe what happens to the graph of f_n when n becomes large.

59–67 Evaluate the integral.

59. $\displaystyle\int \sinh x \cosh^2 x \, dx$

60. $\displaystyle\int \sinh(1 + 4x) \, dx$

61. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\sinh \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx$

62. $\displaystyle\int \tanh x \, dx$

63. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\cosh x}{\cosh^2 x - 1} \, dx$

64. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\operatorname{sech}^2 x}{2 + \tanh x} \, dx$

65. $\displaystyle\int_4^6 \frac{1}{\sqrt{t^2 - 9}} \, dt$

66. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{16t^2 + 1}} \, dt$

67. $\displaystyle\int \frac{e^x}{1 - e^{2x}} \, dx$

68. Estimate the value of the number c such that the area under the curve $y = \sinh cx$ between $x = 0$ and $x = 1$ is equal to 1.

69. (a) Use Newton's method or a graphing device to find approximate solutions of the equation $\cosh 2x = 1 + \sinh x$.

(b) Estimate the area of the region bounded by the curves $y = \cosh 2x$ and $y = 1 + \sinh x$.

70. Show that the area of the shaded hyperbolic sector in Figure 7 is $A(t) = \frac{1}{2}t$. [*Hint:* First show that

$$A(t) = \tfrac{1}{2} \sinh t \cosh t - \int_1^{\cosh t} \sqrt{x^2 - 1} \, dx$$

and then verify that $A'(t) = \frac{1}{2}$.]

71. Show that if $a \neq 0$ and $b \neq 0$, then there exist numbers α and β such that $ae^x + be^{-x}$ equals either $\alpha \sinh(x + \beta)$ or $\alpha \cosh(x + \beta)$. In other words, almost every function of the form $f(x) = ae^x + be^{-x}$ is a shifted and stretched hyperbolic sine or cosine function.

6.8 Indeterminate Forms and l'Hospital's Rule

Suppose we are trying to analyze the behavior of the function

$$F(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x - 1}$$

Although F is not defined when $x = 1$, we need to know how F behaves *near* 1. In particular, we would like to know the value of the limit

$$\boxed{1} \qquad \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{\ln x}{x - 1}$$

In computing this limit we can't apply Law 5 of limits (the limit of a quotient is the quotient of the limits, see Section 1.6) because the limit of the denominator is 0. In fact, although the limit in (1) exists, its value is not obvious because both numerator and denominator approach 0 and $\frac{0}{0}$ is not defined.

In general, if we have a limit of the form

$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$$

where both $f(x) \to 0$ and $g(x) \to 0$ as $x \to a$, then this limit may or may not exist and is called an **indeterminate form of type $\frac{0}{0}$**. We met some limits of this type in Chapter 1.

For rational functions, we can cancel common factors:

$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^2 - x}{x^2 - 1} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x(x - 1)}{(x + 1)(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x}{x + 1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

We used a geometric argument to show that

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$$

But these methods do not work for limits such as (1), so in this section we introduce a systematic method, known as *l'Hospital's Rule*, for the evaluation of indeterminate forms.

Another situation in which a limit is not obvious occurs when we look for a horizontal asymptote of F and need to evaluate the limit

$$\boxed{2} \qquad \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\ln x}{x - 1}$$

It isn't obvious how to evaluate this limit because both numerator and denominator become large as $x \to \infty$. There is a struggle between numerator and denominator. If the numerator wins, the limit will be ∞ (the numerator was increasing significantly faster than the denominator); if the denominator wins, the answer will be 0. Or there may be some compromise, in which case the answer will be some finite positive number.

In general, if we have a limit of the form

$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$$

where both $f(x) \to \infty$ (or $-\infty$) and $g(x) \to \infty$ (or $-\infty$), then the limit may or may not exist and is called an **indeterminate form of type ∞/∞**. We saw in Section 3.4 that this type of limit can be evaluated for certain functions, including rational functions, by dividing numerator and denominator by the highest power of x that occurs in the denominator. For instance,

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{x^2 - 1}{2x^2 + 1} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{1 - \dfrac{1}{x^2}}{2 + \dfrac{1}{x^2}} = \frac{1 - 0}{2 + 0} = \frac{1}{2}$$

This method does not work for limits such as (2), but l'Hospital's Rule also applies to this type of indeterminate form.

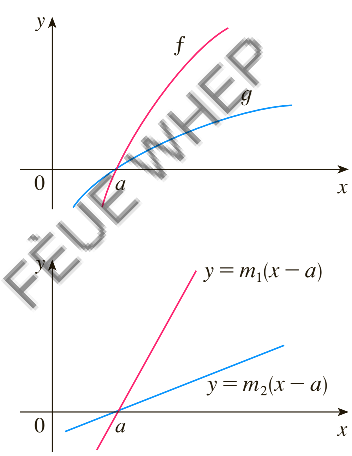


FIGURE 1

Figure 1 suggests visually why l'Hospital's Rule might be true. The first graph shows two differentiable functions f and g, each of which approaches 0 as $x \to a$. If we were to zoom in toward the point $(a, 0)$, the graphs would start to look almost linear. But if the functions actually *were* linear, as in the second graph, then their ratio would be

$$\frac{m_1(x - a)}{m_2(x - a)} = \frac{m_1}{m_2}$$

which is the ratio of their derivatives. This suggests that

$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$$

L'Hospital's Rule Suppose f and g are differentiable and $g'(x) \neq 0$ on an open interval I that contains a (except possibly at a). Suppose that

$$\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \to a} g(x) = 0$$

or that

$$\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = \pm\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \to a} g(x) = \pm\infty$$

(In other words, we have an indeterminate form of type $\frac{0}{0}$ or ∞/∞.) Then

$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$$

if the limit on the right side exists (or is ∞ or $-\infty$).

NOTE 1 L'Hospital's Rule says that the limit of a quotient of functions is equal to the limit of the quotient of their derivatives, provided that the given conditions are satisfied. It is especially important to verify the conditions regarding the limits of f and g before using l'Hospital's Rule.

L'Hospital

L'Hospital's Rule is named after a French nobleman, the Marquis de l'Hospital (1661–1704), but was discovered by a Swiss mathematician, John Bernoulli (1667–1748). You might sometimes see l'Hospital spelled as l'Hôpital, but he spelled his own name l'Hospital, as was common in the 17th century. See Exercise 95 for the example that the Marquis used to illustrate his rule. See the project on page 503 for further historical details.

NOTE 2 L'Hospital's Rule is also valid for one-sided limits and for limits at infinity or negative infinity; that is, "$x \to a$" can be replaced by any of the symbols $x \to a^+$, $x \to a^-$, $x \to \infty$, or $x \to -\infty$.

NOTE 3 For the special case in which $f(a) = g(a) = 0$, f' and g' are continuous, and $g'(a) \neq 0$, it is easy to see why l'Hospital's Rule is true. In fact, using the alternative form of the definition of a derivative, we have

$$\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)} = \frac{f'(a)}{g'(a)} = \frac{\displaystyle\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}}{\displaystyle\lim_{x \to a} \frac{g(x) - g(a)}{x - a}} = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{\dfrac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}}{\dfrac{g(x) - g(a)}{x - a}}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{g(x) - g(a)} = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \qquad [\text{since } f(a) = g(a) = 0]$$

The general version of l'Hospital's Rule for the indeterminate form $\frac{0}{0}$ is somewhat more difficult and its proof is deferred to the end of this section. The proof for the indeterminate form ∞/∞ can be found in more advanced books.

EXAMPLE 1 Find $\displaystyle\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{\ln x}{x - 1}$.

SOLUTION Since

$$\lim_{x \to 1} \ln x = \ln 1 = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \lim_{x \to 1} (x - 1) = 0$$

the limit is an indeterminate form of type $\frac{0}{0}$, so we can apply l'Hospital's Rule:

Notice that when using l'Hospital's Rule we differentiate the numerator and denominator *separately*. We do *not* use the Quotient Rule.

$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{\ln x}{x - 1} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{\dfrac{d}{dx}(\ln x)}{\dfrac{d}{dx}(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{1/x}{1}$$

$$= \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{1}{x} = 1$$

The graph of the function of Example 2 is shown in Figure 2. We have noticed previously that exponential functions grow far more rapidly than power functions, so the result of Example 2 is not unexpected. See also Exercise 73.

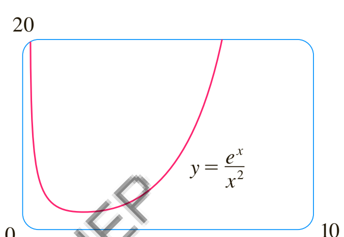


FIGURE 2

EXAMPLE 2 Calculate $\displaystyle\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^x}{x^2}$.

SOLUTION We have $\lim_{x \to \infty} e^x = \infty$ and $\lim_{x \to \infty} x^2 = \infty$, so the limit is an indeterminate form of type ∞/∞, and l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\dfrac{d}{dx}(e^x)}{\dfrac{d}{dx}(x^2)} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{e^x}{2x}$$

Since $e^x \to \infty$ and $2x \to \infty$ as $x \to \infty$, the limit on the right side is also indeterminate, but a second application of l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{e^x}{x^2}=\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{e^x}{2x}=\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{e^x}{2}=\infty$$ ■

The graph of the function of Example 3 is shown in Figure 3. We have discussed previously the slow growth of logarithms, so it isn't surprising that this ratio approaches 0 as $x \to \infty$. See also Exercise 74.

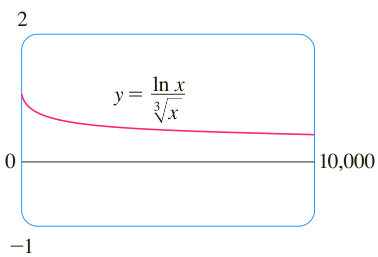


FIGURE 3

EXAMPLE 3 Calculate $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\ln x}{\sqrt[3]{x}}$.

SOLUTION Since $\ln x \to \infty$ and $\sqrt[3]{x} \to \infty$ as $x \to \infty$, l'Hospital's Rule applies:

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\ln x}{\sqrt[3]{x}}=\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{1/x}{\frac{1}{3}x^{-2/3}}$$

Notice that the limit on the right side is now indeterminate of type $\frac{0}{0}$. But instead of applying l'Hospital's Rule a second time as we did in Example 2, we simplify the expression and see that a second application is unnecessary:

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\ln x}{\sqrt[3]{x}}=\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{1/x}{\frac{1}{3}x^{-2/3}}=\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{3}{\sqrt[3]{x}}=0$$ ■

In both Examples 2 and 3 we evaluated limits of type ∞/∞, but we got two different results. In Example 2, the infinite limit tells us that the numerator e^x increases significantly faster than the denominator x^2, resulting in larger and larger ratios. In fact, $y = e^x$ grows more quickly than all the power functions $y = x^n$ (see Exercise 73). In Example 3 we have the opposite situation; the limit of 0 means that the denominator outpaces the numerator, and the ratio eventually approaches 0.

EXAMPLE 4 Find $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tan x - x}{x^3}$. (See Exercise 1.5.44.)

SOLUTION Noting that both $\tan x - x \to 0$ and $x^3 \to 0$ as $x \to 0$, we use l'Hospital's Rule:

$$\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tan x - x}{x^3}=\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sec^2 x - 1}{3x^2}$$

Since the limit on the right side is still indeterminate of type $\frac{0}{0}$, we apply l'Hospital's Rule again:

$$\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sec^2 x - 1}{3x^2}=\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{2\sec^2 x\,\tan x}{6x}$$

The graph in Figure 4 gives visual confirmation of the result of Example 4. If we were to zoom in too far, however, we would get an inaccurate graph because $\tan x$ is close to x when x is small. See Exercise 1.5.44(d).

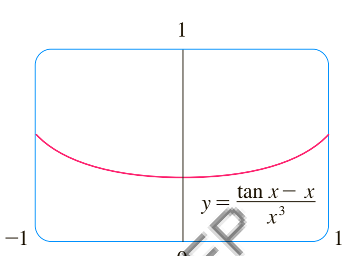


FIGURE 4

Because $\lim_{x\to 0}\sec^2 x = 1$, we simplify the calculation by writing

$$\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{2\sec^2 x\,\tan x}{6x}=\frac{1}{3}\lim_{x\to 0}\sec^2 x\cdot\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tan x}{x}=\frac{1}{3}\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tan x}{x}$$

We can evaluate this last limit either by using l'Hospital's Rule a third time or by writing $\tan x$ as $(\sin x)/(\cos x)$ and making use of our knowledge of trigonometric limits. Putting together all the steps, we get

$$\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tan x - x}{x^3}=\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sec^2 x - 1}{3x^2}=\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{2\sec^2 x\,\tan x}{6x}$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tan x}{x}=\frac{1}{3}\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sec^2 x}{1}=\frac{1}{3}$$ ■

EXAMPLE 5 Find $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\pi^-} \frac{\sin x}{1-\cos x}$.

SOLUTION If we blindly attempted to use l'Hospital's Rule, we would get

$$\lim_{x\to\pi^-} \frac{\sin x}{1-\cos x} = \lim_{x\to\pi^-} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = -\infty$$

This is wrong! Although the numerator $\sin x \to 0$ as $x \to \pi^-$, notice that the denominator $(1 - \cos x)$ does not approach 0, so l'Hospital's Rule can't be applied here.

The required limit is, in fact, easy to find because the function is continuous at π and the denominator is nonzero there:

$$\lim_{x\to\pi^-} \frac{\sin x}{1-\cos x} = \frac{\sin \pi}{1-\cos \pi} = \frac{0}{1-(-1)} = 0$$

Example 5 shows what can go wrong if you use l'Hospital's Rule without thinking. Other limits *can* be found using l'Hospital's Rule but are more easily found by other methods. (See Examples 1.6.3, 1.6.5, and 3.4.3, and the discussion at the beginning of this section.) So when evaluating any limit, you should consider other methods before using l'Hospital's Rule.

Indeterminate Products

If $\lim_{x\to a} f(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x\to a} g(x) = \infty$ (or $-\infty$), then it isn't clear what the value of $\lim_{x\to a} [f(x)g(x)]$, if any, will be. There is a struggle between f and g. If f wins, the answer will be 0; if g wins, the answer will be ∞ (or $-\infty$). Or there may be a compromise where the answer is a finite nonzero number. This kind of limit is called an **indeterminate form of type $0 \cdot \infty$**. We can deal with it by writing the product fg as a quotient:

$$fg = \frac{f}{1/g} \qquad \text{or} \qquad fg = \frac{g}{1/f}$$

This converts the given limit into an indeterminate form of type $\frac{0}{0}$ or ∞/∞ so that we can use l'Hospital's Rule.

Figure 5 shows the graph of the function in Example 6. Notice that the function is undefined at $x = 0$; the graph approaches the origin but never quite reaches it.

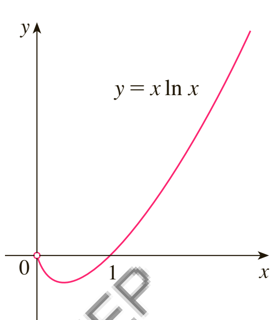


FIGURE 5

EXAMPLE 6 Evaluate $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+} x \ln x$.

SOLUTION The given limit is indeterminate because, as $x \to 0^+$, the first factor (x) approaches 0 while the second factor $(\ln x)$ approaches $-\infty$. Writing $x = 1/(1/x)$, we have $1/x \to \infty$ as $x \to 0^+$, so l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} x \ln x = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{\ln x}{1/x} = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{1/x}{-1/x^2} = \lim_{x\to 0^+} (-x) = 0$$

NOTE In solving Example 6 another possible option would have been to write

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} x \ln x = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{x}{1/\ln x}$$

This gives an indeterminate form of the type $\frac{0}{0}$, but if we apply l'Hospital's Rule we get a more complicated expression than the one we started with. In general, when we rewrite an indeterminate product, we try to choose the option that leads to the simpler limit.

EXAMPLE 7 Use l'Hospital's Rule to help sketch the graph of $f(x) = xe^x$.

SOLUTION Because both x and e^x become large as $x \to \infty$, we have $\lim_{x\to\infty} xe^x = \infty$. As $x \to -\infty$, however, $e^x \to 0$ and so we have an indeterminate product that requires the use of l'Hospital's Rule:

$$\lim_{x\to-\infty} xe^x = \lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{x}{e^{-x}} = \lim_{x\to-\infty} \frac{1}{-e^{-x}} = \lim_{x\to-\infty} (-e^x) = 0$$

Thus the x-axis is a horizontal asymptote.

We use the methods of Chapter 3 to gather other information concerning the graph. The derivative is

$$f'(x) = xe^x + e^x = (x + 1)e^x$$

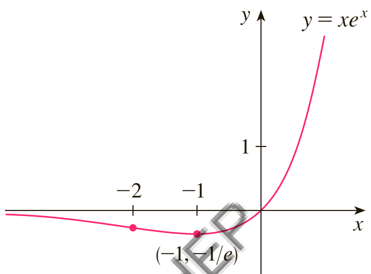


FIGURE 6

Since e^x is always positive, we see that $f'(x) > 0$ when $x + 1 > 0$, and $f'(x) < 0$ when $x + 1 < 0$. So f is increasing on $(-1, \infty)$ and decreasing on $(-\infty, -1)$. Because $f'(-1) = 0$ and f' changes from negative to positive at $x = -1$, $f(-1) = -e^{-1} \approx -0.37$ is a local (and absolute) minimum. The second derivative is

$$f''(x) = (x + 1)e^x + e^x = (x + 2)e^x$$

Since $f''(x) > 0$ if $x > -2$ and $f''(x) < 0$ if $x < -2$, f is concave upward on $(-2, \infty)$ and concave downward on $(-\infty, -2)$. The inflection point is $(-2, -2e^{-2}) \approx (-2, -0.27)$.

We use this information to sketch the curve in Figure 6. ■

■ Indeterminate Differences

If $\lim_{x\to a} f(x) = \infty$ and $\lim_{x\to a} g(x) = \infty$, then the limit

$$\lim_{x\to a} [f(x) - g(x)]$$

is called an **indeterminate form of type $\infty - \infty$**. Again there is a contest between f and g. Will the answer be ∞ (f wins) or will it be $-\infty$ (g wins) or will they compromise on a finite number? To find out, we try to convert the difference into a quotient (for instance, by using a common denominator, or rationalization, or factoring out a common factor) so that we have an indeterminate form of type $\frac{0}{0}$ or ∞/∞.

EXAMPLE 8 Compute $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-} (\sec x - \tan x)$.

SOLUTION First notice that $\sec x \to \infty$ and $\tan x \to \infty$ as $x \to (\pi/2)^-$, so the limit is indeterminate. Here we use a common denominator:

$$\lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-} (\sec x - \tan x) = \lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-} \left(\frac{1}{\cos x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}\right)$$

$$= \lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-} \frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos x} = \lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-} \frac{-\cos x}{-\sin x} = 0$$

Note that the use of l'Hospital's Rule is justified because $1 - \sin x \to 0$ and $\cos x \to 0$ as $x \to (\pi/2)^-$. ■

Indeterminate Powers

Several indeterminate forms arise from the limit

$$\lim_{x \to a} [f(x)]^{g(x)}$$

1. $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \to a} g(x) = 0$ type 0^0
2. $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = \infty$ and $\lim_{x \to a} g(x) = 0$ type ∞^0
3. $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = 1$ and $\lim_{x \to a} g(x) = \pm\infty$ type 1^∞

Although forms of the type 0^0, ∞^0, and 1^∞ are indeterminate, the form 0^∞ is not indeterminate. (See Exercise 98.)

Each of these three cases can be treated either by taking the natural logarithm:

$$\text{let} \quad y = [f(x)]^{g(x)}, \quad \text{then} \quad \ln y = g(x) \ln f(x)$$

or by writing the function as an exponential:

$$[f(x)]^{g(x)} = e^{g(x) \ln f(x)}$$

(Recall that both of these methods were used in differentiating such functions.) In either method we are led to the indeterminate product $g(x) \ln f(x)$, which is of type $0 \cdot \infty$.

EXAMPLE 9 Calculate $\lim_{x \to 0^+} (1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x}$.

SOLUTION First notice that as $x \to 0^+$, we have $1 + \sin 4x \to 1$ and $\cot x \to \infty$, so the given limit is indeterminate (type 1^∞). Let

$$y = (1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x}$$

Then $$\ln y = \ln[(1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x}] = \cot x \ln(1 + \sin 4x) = \frac{\ln(1 + \sin 4x)}{\tan x}$$

so l'Hospital's Rule gives

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} \ln y = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\ln(1 + \sin 4x)}{\tan x} = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\dfrac{4 \cos 4x}{1 + \sin 4x}}{\sec^2 x} = 4$$

So far we have computed the limit of $\ln y$, but what we want is the limit of y. To find this we use the fact that $y = e^{\ln y}$:

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} (1 + \sin 4x)^{\cot x} = \lim_{x \to 0^+} y = \lim_{x \to 0^+} e^{\ln y} = e^4$$

The graph of the function $y = x^x$, $x > 0$, is shown in Figure 7. Notice that although 0^0 is not defined, the values of the function approach 1 as $x \to 0^+$. This confirms the result of Example 10.

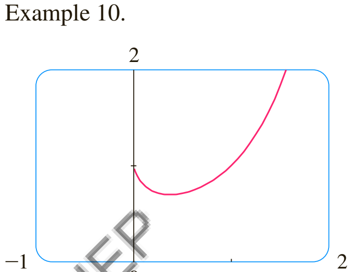


FIGURE 7

EXAMPLE 10 Find $\lim_{x \to 0^+} x^x$.

SOLUTION Notice that this limit is indeterminate since $0^x = 0$ for any $x > 0$ but $x^0 = 1$ for any $x \neq 0$. (Recall that 0^0 is undefined.) We could proceed as in Example 9 or by writing the function as an exponential:

$$x^x = (e^{\ln x})^x = e^{x \ln x}$$

In Example 6 we used l'Hospital's Rule to show that

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} x \ln x = 0$$

Therefore

$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} x^x = \lim_{x \to 0^+} e^{x \ln x} = e^0 = 1$$

See the biographical sketch of Cauchy on page 77.

In order to give the promised proof of l'Hospital's Rule, we first need a generalization of the Mean Value Theorem. The following theorem is named after another French mathematician, Augustin-Louis Cauchy (1789–1857).

3 Cauchy's Mean Value Theorem Suppose that the functions f and g are continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b), and $g'(x) \neq 0$ for all x in (a, b). Then there is a number c in (a, b) such that

$$\frac{f'(c)}{g'(c)} = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)}$$

Notice that if we take the special case in which $g(x) = x$, then $g'(c) = 1$ and Theorem 3 is just the ordinary Mean Value Theorem. Furthermore, Theorem 3 can be proved in a similar manner. You can verify that all we have to do is change the function h given by Equation 3.2.4 to the function

$$h(x) = f(x) - f(a) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} [g(x) - g(a)]$$

and apply Rolle's Theorem as before.

PROOF OF L'HOSPITAL'S RULE We are assuming that $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \to a} g(x) = 0$. Let

$$L = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$$

We must show that $\lim_{x \to a} f(x)/g(x) = L$. Define

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) & \text{if } x \neq a \\ 0 & \text{if } x = a \end{cases} \qquad G(x) = \begin{cases} g(x) & \text{if } x \neq a \\ 0 & \text{if } x = a \end{cases}$$

Then F is continuous on I since f is continuous on $\{x \in I \mid x \neq a\}$ and

$$\lim_{x \to a} F(x) = \lim_{x \to a} f(x) = 0 = F(a)$$

Likewise, G is continuous on I. Let $x \in I$ and $x > a$. Then F and G are continuous on $[a, x]$ and differentiable on (a, x) and $G' \neq 0$ there (since $F' = f'$ and $G' = g'$). Therefore, by Cauchy's Mean Value Theorem, there is a number y such that $a < y < x$ and

$$\frac{F'(y)}{G'(y)} = \frac{F(x) - F(a)}{G(x) - G(a)} = \frac{F(x)}{G(x)}$$

Here we have used the fact that, by definition, $F(a) = 0$ and $G(a) = 0$. Now, if we let $x \to a^+$, then $y \to a^+$ (since $a < y < x$), so

$$\lim_{x \to a^+} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \to a^+} \frac{F(x)}{G(x)} = \lim_{y \to a^+} \frac{F'(y)}{G'(y)} = \lim_{y \to a^+} \frac{f'(y)}{g'(y)} = L$$

A similar argument shows that the left-hand limit is also L. Therefore

$$\lim_{x\to a}\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = L$$

This proves l'Hospital's Rule for the case where a is finite.

If a is infinite, we let $t = 1/x$. Then $t \to 0^+$ as $x \to \infty$, so we have

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} &= \lim_{t\to 0^+}\frac{f(1/t)}{g(1/t)}\\ &= \lim_{t\to 0^+}\frac{f'(1/t)(-1/t^2)}{g'(1/t)(-1/t^2)} \qquad \text{(by l'Hospital's Rule for finite } a\text{)}\\ &= \lim_{t\to 0^+}\frac{f'(1/t)}{g'(1/t)} = \lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)} \qquad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

6.8 EXERCISES

1–4 Given that

$$\lim_{x\to a} f(x) = 0 \qquad \lim_{x\to a} g(x) = 0 \qquad \lim_{x\to a} h(x) = 1$$

$$\lim_{x\to a} p(x) = \infty \qquad \lim_{x\to a} q(x) = \infty$$

which of the following limits are indeterminate forms? For those that are not an indeterminate form, evaluate the limit where possible.

1. (a) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}\frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$ (b) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}\frac{f(x)}{p(x)}$

(c) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}\frac{h(x)}{p(x)}$ (d) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}\frac{p(x)}{f(x)}$

(e) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}$

2. (a) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[f(x)p(x)]$ (b) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[h(x)p(x)]$

(c) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[p(x)q(x)]$

3. (a) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[f(x) - p(x)]$ (b) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[p(x) - q(x)]$

(c) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[p(x) + q(x)]$

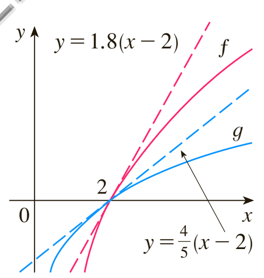
4. (a) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[f(x)]^{g(x)}$ (b) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[f(x)]^{p(x)}$

(c) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[h(x)]^{p(x)}$ (d) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[p(x)]^{f(x)}$

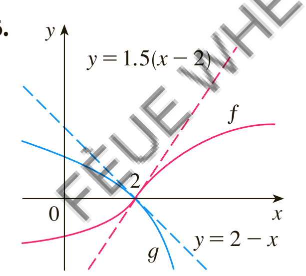
(e) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}[p(x)]^{q(x)}$ (f) $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a}\sqrt[q(x)]{p(x)}$

5–6 Use the graphs of f and g and their tangent lines at $(2, 0)$ to find $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 2}\frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$.

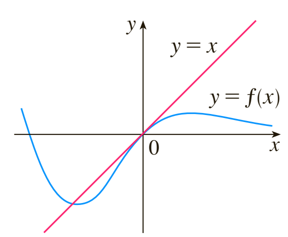
5.



6.



7. The graph of a function f and its tangent line at 0 are shown. What is the value of $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{f(x)}{e^x - 1}$?



8–68 Find the limit. Use l'Hospital's Rule where appropriate. If there is a more elementary method, consider using it. If l'Hospital's Rule doesn't apply, explain why.

8. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 3}\frac{x-3}{x^2-9}$

9. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 4}\frac{x^2-2x-8}{x-4}$ **10.** $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to -2}\frac{x^3+8}{x+2}$

11. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1}\frac{x^3-2x^2+1}{x^3-1}$

12. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1/2}\frac{6x^2+5x-4}{4x^2+16x-9}$

13. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^+}\frac{\cos x}{1-\sin x}$

14. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tan 3x}{\sin 2x}$

15. $\displaystyle\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{e^{2t}-1}{\sin t}$

16. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{x^2}{1-\cos x}$

17. $\displaystyle\lim_{\theta\to\pi/2}\frac{1-\sin\theta}{1+\cos 2\theta}$

18. $\displaystyle\lim_{\theta\to\pi}\frac{1+\cos\theta}{1-\cos\theta}$

19. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}}$

20. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{x+x^2}{1-2x^2}$

21. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{\ln x}{x}$

22. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\ln\sqrt{x}}{x^2}$

23. $\displaystyle\lim_{t\to 1}\frac{t^8-1}{t^5-1}$

24. $\displaystyle\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{8^t-5^t}{t}$

25. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sqrt{1+2x}-\sqrt{1-4x}}{x}$

26. $\displaystyle\lim_{u\to\infty}\frac{e^{u/10}}{u^3}$

27. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{e^x-1-x}{x^2}$

28. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sinh x-x}{x^3}$

29. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\tanh x}{\tan x}$

30. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{x-\sin x}{x-\tan x}$

31. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\sin^{-1}x}{x}$

32. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{(\ln x)^2}{x}$

33. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{x3^x}{3^x-1}$

34. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\cos mx-\cos nx}{x^2}$

35. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\ln(1+x)}{\cos x+e^x-1}$

36. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1}\frac{x\sin(x-1)}{2x^2-x-1}$

37. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{\arctan(2x)}{\ln x}$

38. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{x^x-1}{\ln x+x-1}$

39. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1}\frac{x^a-1}{x^b-1},\ b\neq 0$

40. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{e^x-e^{-x}-2x}{x-\sin x}$

41. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{\cos x-1+\frac{1}{2}x^2}{x^4}$

42. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to a^+}\frac{\cos x\ln(x-a)}{\ln(e^x-e^a)}$

43. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}x\sin(\pi/x)$

44. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\sqrt{x}\,e^{-x/2}$

45. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\sin 5x\csc 3x$

46. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to-\infty}x\ln\left(1-\frac{1}{x}\right)$

47. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}x^3e^{-x^2}$

48. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}x^{3/2}\sin(1/x)$

49. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1^+}\ln x\tan(\pi x/2)$

50. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-}\cos x\sec 5x$

51. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1}\left(\frac{x}{x-1}-\frac{1}{\ln x}\right)$

52. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}(\csc x-\cot x)$

53. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}\left(\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{e^x-1}\right)$

54. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}\left(\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{\tan^{-1}x}\right)$

55. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}(x-\ln x)$

56. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1^+}[\ln(x^7-1)-\ln(x^5-1)]$

57. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}x^{\sqrt{x}}$

58. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}(\tan 2x)^x$

59. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}(1-2x)^{1/x}$

60. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(1+\frac{a}{x}\right)^{bx}$

61. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1^+}x^{1/(1-x)}$

62. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}x^{(\ln 2)/(1+\ln x)}$

63. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}x^{1/x}$

64. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}x^{e^{-x}}$

65. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}(4x+1)^{\cot x}$

66. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 1}(2-x)^{\tan(\pi x/2)}$

67. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0^+}(1+\sin 3x)^{1/x}$

68. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(\frac{2x-3}{2x+5}\right)^{2x+1}$

69–70 Use a graph to estimate the value of the limit. Then use l'Hospital's Rule to find the exact value.

69. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty}\left(1+\frac{2}{x}\right)^x$

70. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{5^x-4^x}{3^x-2^x}$

71–72 Illustrate l'Hospital's Rule by graphing both $f(x)/g(x)$ and $f'(x)/g'(x)$ near $x=0$ to see that these ratios have the same limit as $x\to 0$. Also, calculate the exact value of the limit.

71. $f(x)=e^x-1,\quad g(x)=x^3+4x$

72. $f(x)=2x\sin x,\quad g(x)=\sec x-1$

73. Prove that

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{e^x}{x^n}=\infty$$

for any positive integer n. This shows that the exponential function approaches infinity faster than any power of x.

74. Prove that

$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{\ln x}{x^p}=0$$

for any number $p>0$. This shows that the logarithmic function approaches infinity more slowly than any power of x.

75–76 What happens if you try to use l'Hospital's Rule to find the limit? Evaluate the limit using another method.

75. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}$

76. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to(\pi/2)^-} \frac{\sec x}{\tan x}$

77–82 Use l'Hospital's Rule to help sketch the curve. Use the guidelines of Section 3.5.

77. $y = xe^{-x}$

78. $y = \dfrac{\ln x}{x^2}$

79. $y = xe^{-x^2}$

80. $y = e^x/x$

81. $y = \dfrac{1}{x} + \ln x$

82. $y = (x^2 - 3)e^{-x}$

CAS **83–85**

(a) Graph the function.

(b) Use l'Hospital's Rule to explain the behavior as $x \to 0^+$ or as $x \to \infty$.

(c) Estimate the maximum and minimum values and then use calculus to find the exact values.

(d) Use a graph of f'' to estimate the x-coordinates of the inflection points.

83. $f(x) = x^{-x}$

84. $f(x) = (\sin x)^{\sin x}$

85. $f(x) = x^{1/x}$

86. Investigate the family of curves given by $f(x) = x^n e^{-x}$, where n is a positive integer. What features do these curves have in common? How do they differ from one another? In particular, what happens to the maximum and minimum points and inflection points as n increases? Illustrate by graphing several members of the family.

87. Investigate the family of curves $f(x) = e^x - cx$. In particular, find the limits as $x \to \pm\infty$ and determine the values of c for which f has an absolute minimum. What happens to the minimum points as c increases?

88. If an object with mass m is dropped from rest, one model for its speed v after t seconds, taking air resistance into account, is

$$v = \frac{mg}{c}(1 - e^{-ct/m})$$

where g is the acceleration due to gravity and c is a positive constant. (In Chapter 9 we will be able to deduce this equation from the assumption that the air resistance is proportional to the speed of the object; c is the proportionality constant.)

(a) Calculate $\lim_{t\to\infty} v$. What is the meaning of this limit?

(b) For fixed t, use l'Hospital's Rule to calculate $\lim_{c\to 0^+} v$. What can you conclude about the velocity of a falling object in a vacuum?

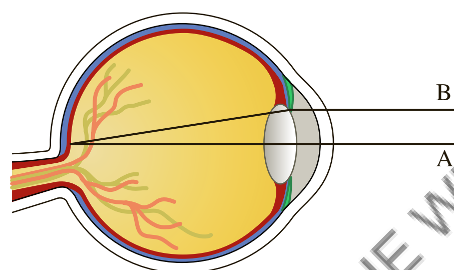
89. If an initial amount A_0 of money is invested at an interest rate r compounded n times a year, the value of the investment after t years is

$$A = A_0\left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^{nt}$$

If we let $n \to \infty$, we refer to the *continuous compounding* of interest. Use l'Hospital's Rule to show that if interest is compounded continuously, then the amount after t years is

$$A = A_0 e^{rt}$$

90. Light enters the eye through the pupil and strikes the retina, where photoreceptor cells sense light and color. W. Stanley Stiles and B. H. Crawford studied the phenomenon in which measured brightness decreases as light enters farther from the center of the pupil. (See the figure.)



A light beam A that enters through the center of the pupil measures brighter than a beam B entering near the edge of the pupil.

They detailed their findings of this phenomenon, known as the *Stiles–Crawford effect of the first kind*, in an important paper published in 1933. In particular, they observed that the amount of luminance sensed was *not* proportional to the area of the pupil as they expected. The percentage P of the total luminance entering a pupil of radius r mm that is sensed at the retina can be described by

$$P = \frac{1 - 10^{-\rho r^2}}{\rho r^2 \ln 10}$$

where ρ is an experimentally determined constant, typically about 0.05.

(a) What is the percentage of luminance sensed by a pupil of radius 3 mm? Use $\rho = 0.05$.

(b) Compute the percentage of luminance sensed by a pupil of radius 2 mm. Does it make sense that it is larger than the answer to part (a)?

(c) Compute $\lim_{r\to 0^+} P$. Is the result what you would expect? Is this result physically possible?

Source: Adapted from W. Stiles and B. Crawford, "The Luminous Efficiency of Rays Entering the Eye Pupil at Different Points." *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series B: Biological Sciences* 112 (1933): 428–50.

91. Some populations initally grow exponentially but eventually level off. Equations of the form

$$P(t) = \frac{M}{1 + Ae^{-kt}}$$

where M, A, and k are positive constants, are called *logistic equations* and are often used to model such populations. (We will investigate these in detail in Chapter 9.) Here M is called the *carrying capacity* and represents the maximum population size that can be supported, and $A = \dfrac{M - P_0}{P_0}$, where P_0 is the initial population.

(a) Compute $\lim_{t\to\infty} P(t)$. Explain why your answer is to be expected.

(b) Compute $\lim_{M\to\infty} P(t)$. (Note that A is defined in terms of M.) What kind of function is your result?

92. A metal cable has radius r and is covered by insulation so that the distance from the center of the cable to the exterior of the insulation is R. The velocity v of an electrical impulse in the cable is

$$v = -c\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2 \ln\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)$$

where c is a positive constant. Find the following limits and interpret your answers.

(a) $\lim_{R\to r^+} v$ (b) $\lim_{r\to 0^+} v$

93. In Section 4.3 we investigated the Fresnel function $S(x) = \int_0^x \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi t^2\right) dt$, which arises in the study of the diffraction of light waves. Evaluate

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{S(x)}{x^3}$$

94. Suppose that the temperature in a long thin rod placed along the x-axis is initially $C/(2a)$ if $|x| \leqslant a$ and 0 if $|x| > a$. It can be shown that if the heat diffusivity of the rod is k, then the temperature of the rod at the point x at time t is

$$T(x, t) = \frac{C}{a\sqrt{4\pi kt}} \int_0^a e^{-(x-u)^2/(4kt)}\, du$$

To find the temperature distribution that results from an initial hot spot concentrated at the origin, we need to compute

$$\lim_{a\to 0} T(x, t)$$

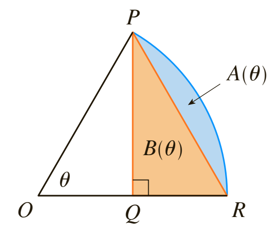
Use l'Hospital's Rule to find this limit.

95. The first appearance in print of l'Hospital's Rule was in the book *Analyse des Infiniment Petits* published by the Marquis de l'Hospital in 1696. This was the first calculus textbook ever published and the example that the Marquis used in that book to illustrate his rule was to find the limit of the function

$$y = \frac{\sqrt{2a^3x - x^4} - a\sqrt[3]{aax}}{a - \sqrt[4]{ax^3}}$$

as x approaches a, where $a > 0$. (At that time it was common to write aa instead of a^2.) Solve this problem.

96. The figure shows a sector of a circle with central angle θ. Let $A(\theta)$ be the area of the segment between the chord PR and the arc PR. Let $B(\theta)$ be the area of the triangle PQR. Find $\lim_{\theta\to 0^+} A(\theta)/B(\theta)$.



97. Evaluate

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \left[x - x^2 \ln\left(\frac{1 + x}{x}\right)\right]$$

98. Suppose f is a positive function. If $\lim_{x\to a} f(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x\to a} g(x) = \infty$, show that

$$\lim_{x\to a} [f(x)]^{g(x)} = 0$$

This shows that 0^∞ is not an indeterminate form.

99. If f' is continuous, $f(2) = 0$, and $f'(2) = 7$, evaluate

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(2 + 3x) + f(2 + 5x)}{x}$$

100. For what values of a and b is the following equation true?

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \left(\frac{\sin 2x}{x^3} + a + \frac{b}{x^2}\right) = 0$$

101. If f' is continuous, use l'Hospital's Rule to show that

$$\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x - h)}{2h} = f'(x)$$

Explain the meaning of this equation with the aid of a diagram.

102. If f'' is continuous, show that

$$\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{f(x + h) - 2f(x) + f(x - h)}{h^2} = f''(x)$$

103. Let

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} e^{-1/x^2} & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

(a) Use the definition of derivative to compute $f'(0)$.

(b) Show that f has derivatives of all orders that are defined on $\mathbb{R}$. [*Hint:* First show by induction that there is a polynomial $p_n(x)$ and a nonnegative integer k_n such that $f^{(n)}(x) = p_n(x)f(x)/x^{k_n}$ for $x \neq 0$.]

104. Let

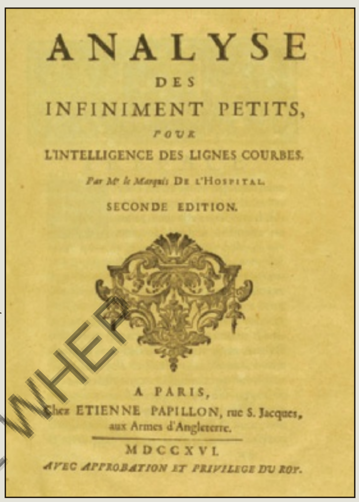
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} |x|^x & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 1 & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

(a) Show that f is continuous at 0.

(b) Investigate graphically whether f is differentiable at 0 by zooming in several times toward the point (0, 1) on the graph of f.

(c) Show that f is not differentiable at 0. How can you reconcile this fact with the appearance of the graphs in part (b)?

WRITING PROJECT THE ORIGINS OF L'HOSPITAL'S RULE


ANALYSE
DES
INFINIMENT PETITS,
POUR
L'INTELLIGENCE DES LIGNES COURBES.
Par M. le Marquis De l'Hospital.
SECONDE EDITION.
A PARIS,
Chez ETIENNE PAPILLON, rue S. Jacques, aux Armes d'Angleterre.
M D C C X V I.
AVEC APPROBATION ET PRIVILEGE DU ROY.

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library

L'Hospital's Rule was first published in 1696 in the Marquis de l'Hospital's calculus textbook *Analyse des Infiniment Petits*, but the rule was discovered in 1694 by the Swiss mathematician John (Johann) Bernoulli. The explanation is that these two mathematicians had entered into a curious business arrangement whereby the Marquis de l'Hospital bought the rights to Bernoulli's mathematical discoveries. The details, including a translation of l'Hospital's letter to Bernoulli proposing the arrangement, can be found in the book by Eves [1].

Write a report on the historical and mathematical origins of l'Hospital's Rule. Start by providing brief biographical details of both men (the dictionary edited by Gillispie [2] is a good source) and outline the business deal between them. Then give l'Hospital's statement of his rule, which is found in Struik's sourcebook [4] and more briefly in the book of Katz [3]. Notice that l'Hospital and Bernoulli formulated the rule geometrically and gave the answer in terms of differentials. Compare their statement with the version of l'Hospital's Rule given in Section 6.8 and show that the two statements are essentially the same.

1. Howard Eves, *In Mathematical Circles (Volume 2: Quadrants III and IV)* (Boston: Prindle, Weber and Schmidt, 1969), pp. 20–22.

2. C. C. Gillispie, ed., *Dictionary of Scientific Biography* (New York: Scribner's, 1974). See the article on Johann Bernoulli by E. A. Fellmann and J. O. Fleckenstein in Volume II and the article on the Marquis de l'Hospital by Abraham Robinson in Volume VIII.

3. Victor Katz, *A History of Mathematics: An Introduction* (New York: HarperCollins, 1993), p. 484.

4. D. J. Struik, ed., *A Sourcebook in Mathematics, 1200–1800* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1969), pp. 315–16.

www.stewartcalculus.com
The Internet is another source of information for this project. Click on *History of Mathematics* for a list of reliable websites.

6 REVIEW

CONCEPT CHECK

Answers to the Concept Check can be found on the back endpapers.

1. (a) What is a one-to-one function? How can you tell if a function is one-to-one by looking at its graph?
(b) If f is a one-to-one function, how is its inverse function f^{-1} defined? How do you obtain the graph of f^{-1} from the graph of f?
(c) If f is a one-to-one function and $f'(f^{-1}(a)) \neq 0$, write a formula for $(f^{-1})'(a)$.

2. (a) What are the domain and range of the natural exponential function $f(x) = e^x$?
(b) What are the domain and range of the natural logarithmic function $g(x) = \ln x$?
(c) How are the functions $f(x) = e^x$ and $g(x) = \ln x$ related?
(d) How are the graphs of these functions related? Sketch these graphs by hand, using the same axes.
(e) If b is a positive number, $b \neq 1$, write an equation that expresses $\log_b x$ in terms of $\ln x$.

3. (a) How is the inverse sine function $f(x) = \sin^{-1}x$ defined? What are its domain and range?

(b) How is the inverse cosine function $f(x) = \cos^{-1}x$ defined? What are its domain and range?
(c) How is the inverse tangent function $f(x) = \tan^{-1}x$ defined? What are its domain and range? Sketch its graph.

4. Write the definitions of the hyperbolic functions $\sinh x$, $\cosh x$, and $\tanh x$.

5. State the derivative of each function.

(a) $y = e^x$	(b) $y = b^x$	(c) $y = \ln x$
(d) $y = \log_b x$	(e) $y = \sin^{-1}x$	(f) $y = \cos^{-1}x$
(g) $y = \tan^{-1}x$	(h) $y = \sinh x$	(i) $y = \cosh x$
(j) $y = \tanh x$	(k) $y = \sinh^{-1}x$	(l) $y = \cosh^{-1}x$
(m) $y = \tanh^{-1}x$		

6. (a) How is the number e defined?
(b) Express e as a limit.
(c) Why is the natural exponential function $y = e^x$ used more often in calculus than the other exponential functions $y = b^x$?
(d) Why is the natural logarithmic function $y = \ln x$ used more often in calculus than the other logarithmic functions $y = \log_b x$?

7. (a) Write a differential equation that expresses the law of natural growth.
(b) Under what circumstances is this an appropriate model for population growth?
(c) What are the solutions of this equation?

8. (a) What does l'Hospital's Rule say?
(b) How can you use l'Hospital's Rule if you have a product $f(x)\,g(x)$, where $f(x) \to 0$ and $g(x) \to \infty$ as $x \to a$?
(c) How can you use l'Hospital's Rule if you have a difference $f(x) - g(x)$, where $f(x) \to \infty$ and $g(x) \to \infty$ as $x \to a$?
(d) How can you use l'Hospital's Rule if you have a power $[f(x)]^{g(x)}$ where $f(x) \to 0$ and $g(x) \to 0$ as $x \to a$?

9. State whether each of the following limit forms is indeterminate. Where possible, state the limit.

(a) $\frac{0}{0}$	(b) $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$	(c) $\frac{0}{\infty}$	(d) $\frac{\infty}{0}$
(e) $\infty + \infty$	(f) $\infty - \infty$	(g) $\infty \cdot \infty$	(h) $\infty \cdot 0$
(i) 0^0	(j) 0^∞	(k) ∞^0	(l) 1^∞

TRUE-FALSE QUIZ

Determine whether the statement is true or false. If it is true, explain why. If it is false, explain why or give an example that disproves the statement.

1. If f is one-to-one, with domain $\mathbb{R}$, then $f^{-1}(f(6)) = 6$.

2. If f is one-to-one and differentiable, with domain $\mathbb{R}$, then $(f^{-1})'(6) = 1/f'(6)$.

3. The function $f(x) = \cos x$, $-\pi/2 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2$, is one-to-one.

4. $\tan^{-1}(-1) = 3\pi/4$

5. If $0 < a < b$, then $\ln a < \ln b$.

6. $\pi^{\sqrt{5}} = e^{\sqrt{5}\ln\pi}$

7. You can always divide by e^x.

8. If $a > 0$ and $b > 0$, then $\ln(a + b) = \ln a + \ln b$.

9. If $x > 0$, then $(\ln x)^6 = 6 \ln x$.

10. $\dfrac{d}{dx}(10^x) = x10^{x-1}$

11. $\dfrac{d}{dx}(\ln 10) = \dfrac{1}{10}$

12. The inverse function of $y = e^{3x}$ is $y = \frac{1}{3}\ln x$.

13. $\cos^{-1}x = \dfrac{1}{\cos x}$

14. $\tan^{-1}x = \dfrac{\sin^{-1}x}{\cos^{-1}x}$

15. $\cosh x \geqslant 1$ for all x

16. $\ln \dfrac{1}{10} = -\displaystyle\int_1^{10} \frac{dx}{x}$

17. $\displaystyle\int_2^{16} \frac{dx}{x} = 3 \ln 2$

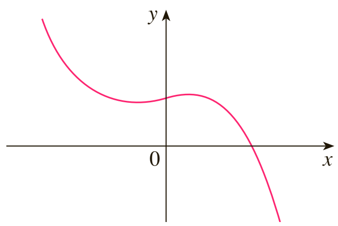
18. $\displaystyle\lim_{x\to\pi^-} \frac{\tan x}{1 - \cos x} = \lim_{x\to\pi^-} \frac{\sec^2 x}{\sin x} = \infty$

19. If $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = 1$ and $\lim_{x\to\infty} g(x) = \infty$, then

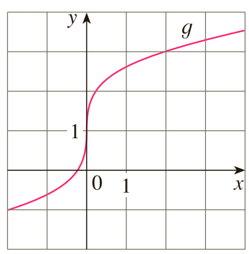
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} [f(x)]^{g(x)} = 1$$

EXERCISES

1. The graph of f is shown. Is f one-to-one? Explain.



2. The graph of g is given.
(a) Why is g one-to-one?
(b) Estimate the value of $g^{-1}(2)$.
(c) Estimate the domain of g^{-1}.
(d) Sketch the graph of g^{-1}.



3. Suppose f is one-to-one, $f(7) = 3$, and $f'(7) = 8$. Find (a) $f^{-1}(3)$ and (b) $(f^{-1})'(3)$.

4. Find the inverse function of $f(x) = \dfrac{x+1}{2x+1}$.

5–9 Sketch a rough graph of the function without using a calculator.

5. $y = 5^x - 1$

6. $y = -e^{-x}$

7. $y = -\ln x$

8. $y = \ln(x + 1)$

9. $y = 2 \arctan x$

10. Let $b > 1$. For large values of x, which of the functions $y = x^b$, $y = b^x$, and $y = \log_b x$ has the largest values and which has the smallest values?

11–12 Find the exact value of each expression.

11. (a) $e^{2\ln 3}$ (b) $\log_{10} 25 + \log_{10} 4$

12. (a) $\ln e^{\pi}$ (b) $\tan\left(\arcsin \frac{1}{2}\right)$

13–20 Solve the equation for x.

13. $\ln x = \frac{1}{3}$

14. $e^x = \frac{1}{3}$

15. $e^{e^x} = 17$

16. $\ln(1 + e^{-x}) = 3$

17. $\ln(x + 1) + \ln(x - 1) = 1$

18. $\log_5(c^x) = d$

19. $\tan^{-1} x = 1$

20. $\sin x = 0.3$

21–47 Differentiate.

21. $f(t) = t^2 \ln t$

22. $g(t) = \dfrac{e^t}{1 + e^t}$

23. $h(\theta) = e^{\tan 2\theta}$

24. $h(u) = 10^{\sqrt{u}}$

25. $y = \ln|\sec 5x + \tan 5x|$

26. $y = x \cos^{-1} x$

27. $y = x \tan^{-1}(4x)$

28. $y = e^{mx} \cos nx$

29. $y = \ln(\sec^2 x)$

30. $y = \sqrt{t \ln(t^4)}$

31. $y = \dfrac{e^{1/x}}{x^2}$

32. $y = (\arcsin 2x)^2$

33. $y = 3^{x \ln x}$

34. $y = e^{\cos x} + \cos(e^x)$

35. $H(v) = v \tan^{-1} v$

36. $F(z) = \log_{10}(1 + z^2)$

37. $y = x \sinh(x^2)$

38. $y = (\cos x)^x$

39. $y = \ln \sin x - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 x$

40. $y = \arctan\left(\arcsin \sqrt{x}\right)$

41. $y = \ln\left(\dfrac{1}{x}\right) + \dfrac{1}{\ln x}$

42. $xe^y = y - 1$

43. $y = \ln(\cosh 3x)$

44. $y = \dfrac{(x^2 + 1)^4}{(2x + 1)^3(3x - 1)^5}$

45. $y = \cosh^{-1}(\sinh x)$

46. $y = x \tanh^{-1}\sqrt{x}$

47. $y = \cos\left(e^{\sqrt{\tan 3x}}\right)$

48. Show that

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1} x + \frac{1}{4}\ln\frac{(x+1)^2}{x^2+1}\right) = \frac{1}{(1+x)(1+x^2)}$$

49–52 Find f' in terms of g'.

49. $f(x) = e^{g(x)}$

50. $f(x) = g(e^x)$

51. $f(x) = \ln|g(x)|$

52. $f(x) = g(\ln x)$

53–54 Find $f^{(n)}(x)$.

53. $f(x) = 2^x$

54. $f(x) = \ln(2x)$

55. Use mathematical induction to show that if $f(x) = xe^x$, then $f^{(n)}(x) = (x + n)e^x$.

56. Find y' if $y = x + \arctan y$.

57–58 Find an equation of the tangent to the curve at the given point.

57. $y = (2 + x)e^{-x}$, $(0, 2)$

58. $y = x \ln x$, (e, e)

59. At what point on the curve $y = [\ln(x + 4)]^2$ is the tangent horizontal?

60. If $f(x) = xe^{\sin x}$, find $f'(x)$. Graph f and f' on the same screen and comment.

61. (a) Find an equation of the tangent to the curve $y = e^x$ that is parallel to the line $x - 4y = 1$.
(b) Find an equation of the tangent to the curve $y = e^x$ that passes through the origin.

62. The function $C(t) = K(e^{-at} - e^{-bt})$, where a, b, and K are positive constants and $b > a$, is used to model the concentration at time t of a drug injected into the bloodstream.
(a) Show that $\lim_{t \to \infty} C(t) = 0$.
(b) Find $C'(t)$, the rate of change of drug concentration in the blood.
(c) When is this rate equal to 0?

63–78 Evaluate the limit.

63. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} e^{-3x}$

64. $\lim\limits_{x \to 10^-} \ln(100 - x^2)$

65. $\lim\limits_{x \to 3^-} e^{2/(x-3)}$

66. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} \arctan(x^3 - x)$

67. $\lim\limits_{x \to 0^+} \ln(\sinh x)$

68. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} e^{-x} \sin x$

69. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} \dfrac{1 + 2^x}{1 - 2^x}$

70. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} \left(1 + \dfrac{4}{x}\right)^x$

71. $\lim\limits_{x \to 0} \dfrac{e^x - 1}{\tan x}$

72. $\lim\limits_{x \to 0} \dfrac{1 - \cos x}{x^2 + x}$

73. $\lim\limits_{x \to 0} \dfrac{e^{2x} - e^{-2x}}{\ln(x + 1)}$

74. $\lim\limits_{x \to \infty} \dfrac{e^{2x} - e^{-2x}}{\ln(x + 1)}$

75. $\lim\limits_{x \to -\infty} (x^2 - x^3)e^{2x}$

76. $\lim\limits_{x \to 0^+} x^2 \ln x$

77. $\lim\limits_{x \to 1^+} \left(\dfrac{x}{x - 1} - \dfrac{1}{\ln x}\right)$

78. $\lim\limits_{x \to (\pi/2)^-} (\tan x)^{\cos x}$

79–84 Sketch the curve using the guidelines of Section 3.5.

79. $y = e^x \sin x, \quad -\pi \leqslant x \leqslant \pi$

80. $y = \sin^{-1}(1/x)$

81. $y = x \ln x$

82. $y = e^{2x - x^2}$

83. $y = (x - 2)e^{-x}$

84. $y = x + \ln(x^2 + 1)$

85. Investigate the family of curves given by $f(x) = xe^{-cx}$, where c is a real number. Start by computing the limits as $x \to \pm\infty$. Identify any transitional values of c where the basic shape changes. What happens to the maximum or minimum points and inflection points as c changes? Illustrate by graphing several members of the family.

86. Investigate the family of functions $f(x) = cxe^{-cx^2}$. What happens to the maximum and minimum points and the inflection points as c changes? Illustrate your conclusions by graphing several members of the family.

87. An equation of motion of the form $s = Ae^{-ct}\cos(\omega t + \delta)$ represents damped oscillation of an object. Find the velocity and acceleration of the object.

88. (a) Show that there is exactly one root of the equation $\ln x = 3 - x$ and that it lies between 2 and e.
(b) Find the root of the equation in part (a) correct to four decimal places.

89. A bacteria culture contains 200 cells initially and grows at a rate proportional to its size. After half an hour the population has increased to 360 cells.
(a) Find the number of bacteria after t hours.
(b) Find the number of bacteria after 4 hours.
(c) Find the rate of growth after 4 hours.
(d) When will the population reach 10,000?

90. Cobalt-60 has a half-life of 5.24 years.
(a) Find the mass that remains from a 100-mg sample after 20 years.
(b) How long would it take for the mass to decay to 1 mg?

91. The biologist G. F. Gause conducted an experiment in the 1930s with the protozoan *Paramecium* and used the population function

$$P(t) = \frac{64}{1 + 31e^{-0.7944t}}$$

to model his data, where t was measured in days. Use this model to determine when the population was increasing most rapidly.

92–105 Evaluate the integral.

92. $\displaystyle\int_0^4 \frac{1}{16 + t^2}\, dt$

93. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 ye^{-2y^2}\, dy$

94. $\displaystyle\int_2^5 \frac{dr}{1 + 2r}$

95. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{e^x}{1 + e^{2x}}\, dx$

96. $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos x}{1 + \sin^2 x}\, dx$

97. $\displaystyle\int \frac{e^{\sqrt{x}}}{\sqrt{x}}\, dx$

98. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x}\, dx$

99. $\displaystyle\int \frac{x + 1}{x^2 + 2x}\, dx$

100. $\displaystyle\int \frac{\csc^2 x}{1 + \cot x}\, dx$

101. $\displaystyle\int \tan x \ln(\cos x)\, dx$

102. $\displaystyle\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^4}}\, dx$

103. $\displaystyle\int 2^{\tan\theta} \sec^2\theta\, d\theta$

104. $\displaystyle\int \sinh au\, du$

105. $\displaystyle\int \left(\frac{1 - x}{x}\right)^2 dx$

106–108 Use properties of integrals to prove the inequality.

106. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + e^{2x}}\, dx \geqslant e - 1$

107. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 e^x \cos x\, dx \leqslant e - 1$

108. $\displaystyle\int_0^1 x \sin^{-1} x\, dx \leqslant \pi/4$

109–110 Find $f'(x)$.

109. $f(x) = \int_1^{\sqrt{x}} \frac{e^s}{s}\, ds$

110. $f(x) = \int_{\ln x}^{2x} e^{-t^2}\, dt$

---

111. Find the average value of the function $f(x) = 1/x$ on the interval $[1, 4]$.

112. Find the area of the region bounded by the curves $y = e^x$, $y = e^{-x}$, $x = -2$, and $x = 1$.

113. Find the volume of the solid obtained by rotating about the y-axis the region under the curve $y = 1/(1 + x^4)$ from $x = 0$ to $x = 1$.

114. If $f(x) = x + x^2 + e^x$, find $(f^{-1})'(1)$.

115. If $f(x) = \ln x + \tan^{-1}x$, find $(f^{-1})'(\pi/4)$.

116. What is the area of the largest rectangle in the first quadrant with two sides on the axes and one vertex on the curve $y = e^{-x}$?

117. What is the area of the largest triangle in the first quadrant with two sides on the axes and the third side tangent to the curve $y = e^{-x}$?

118. Evaluate $\int_0^1 e^x\, dx$ without using the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. [*Hint:* Use the definition of a definite integral with right endpoints, sum a geometric series, and then use l'Hospital's Rule.]

119. If $F(x) = \int_a^b t^x\, dt$, where $a, b > 0$, then, by the Fundamental Theorem,

$$F(x) = \frac{b^{x+1} - a^{x+1}}{x + 1} \qquad x \neq -1$$

$$F(-1) = \ln b - \ln a$$

Use l'Hospital's Rule to show that F is continuous at -1.

120. Show that

$$\cos\{\arctan[\sin(\operatorname{arccot} x)]\} = \sqrt{\frac{x^2 + 1}{x^2 + 2}}$$

121. If f is a continuous function such that

$$\int_0^x f(t)\, dt = xe^{2x} + \int_0^x e^{-t} f(t)\, dt$$

for all x, find an explicit formula for $f(x)$.

122. The figure shows two regions in the first quadrant: $A(t)$ is the area under the curve $y = \sin(x^2)$ from 0 to t, and $B(t)$ is the area of the triangle with vertices O, P, and $(t, 0)$. Find $\lim_{t \to 0^+} [A(t)/B(t)]$.